

**PN junction diode: structure, operation & V-I characteristics**

1. With a neat diagram explain the working of a PN junction diode in forward bias  
And reverse bias and show the effects of temperature on its VI characteristics

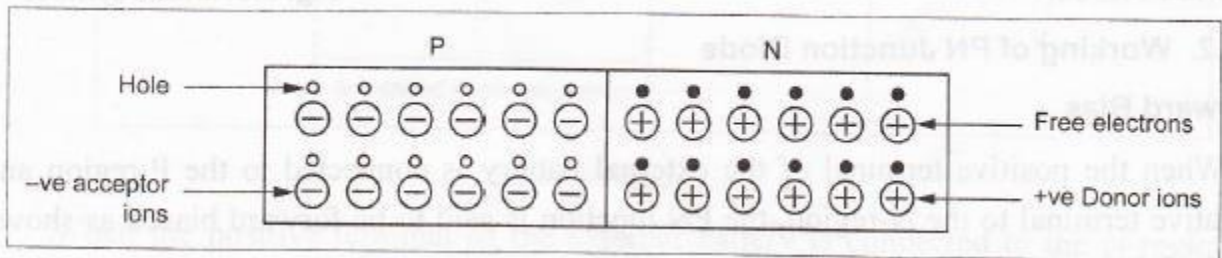
(NOV/DEC 2012), (May / June 2016), (Nov / Dec 2015)

(OR)

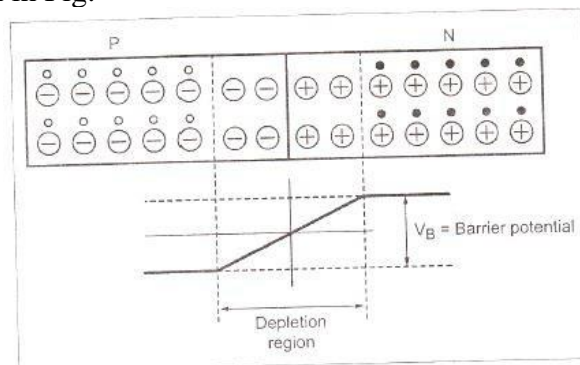
Outline the charge carrier diffusion phenomenon across a PN junction. Explain the effect of forward and reverse biasing on the depletion region. (Nov/Dec 2018 R-13) (April / May 2019-R17)

A **PN junction** is formed from a piece of semiconductor (Ge or Si) by diffusing p-type material (Acceptor impurity Atoms) to one half side and N type material to (Donor Impurity Atoms) other half side. The plane dividing the two zones is known as 'Junction'.

The P-region of the semiconductor contains a large number of holes and N region, contains a large number of electrons. A PN junction just immediately formed is shown in Fig.



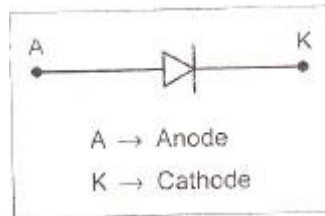
When PN junction is formed, there is a tendency for the electrons in the N-region to diffuse into the p-region, and holes from P-region to N-region. This process is called diffusion. While crossing the junction, the electrons and holes recombine with each other, leaving the immobile ions in the neighborhood of the junction neutralized as shown in Fig.



These immobile + ve and -ve ions, set up a potential across the junction. This potential is called potential barrier or junction barrier. Due to the potential barrier no further diffusion of electrons and holes takes place across the junction. Potential barrier is defined as a potential difference built up across the PN junction which restricts further movement of charge carriers across the junction. The potential barrier for a silicon PN junction is about 0.7 volt, whereas for Germanium PN junction is approximately 0.3 volt.

**Symbol of Diode:**

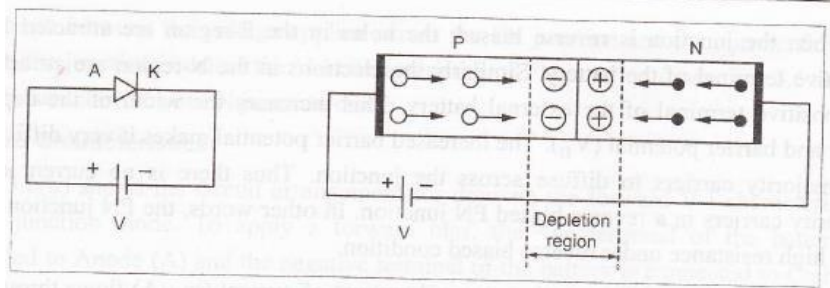
The symbol of PN junction diode is shown in Fig. The P-type and N-type regions are referred to as Anode and Cathode respectively. The arrowhead shows the conventional direction of current flow when the diode is forward biased.



## Working of PN Junction Diode:

### Forward Bias:

When the positive terminal of the external battery is connected to the P-region and negative terminal to the N-region, the PN junction is said to be forward biased as shown in Fig.

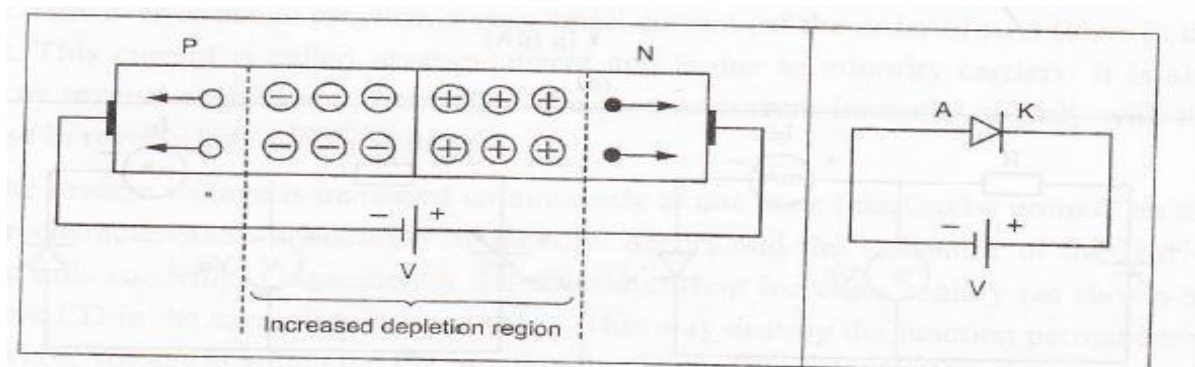


When the junction is forward biased, the holes in the p-region are repelled by the positive terminal of the battery and are forced to move towards the junction. Similarly, the electrons in the N-region are repelled by the negative terminal of the battery and are forced to move towards the junction.

This reduces the width of the depletion layer and barrier potential. If the applied voltage is greater than the potential barrier  $V_r$ , then the majority carriers namely holes in P-region and electrons in N-region, cross the barrier. During crossing some of the charges get neutralized the remaining charges after crossing, reach the other side and constitute current in the forward direction. The PN junction offers very low resistance under forward biased condition.

Since the barrier potential is very small (nearly 0.7 V for silicon and 0.3 V for Germanium junction), a small forward voltage is enough to completely eliminate the barrier. Once the potential barrier is eliminated by the forward voltage, a large current starts flowing through the PN junction.

### Reverse Bias:



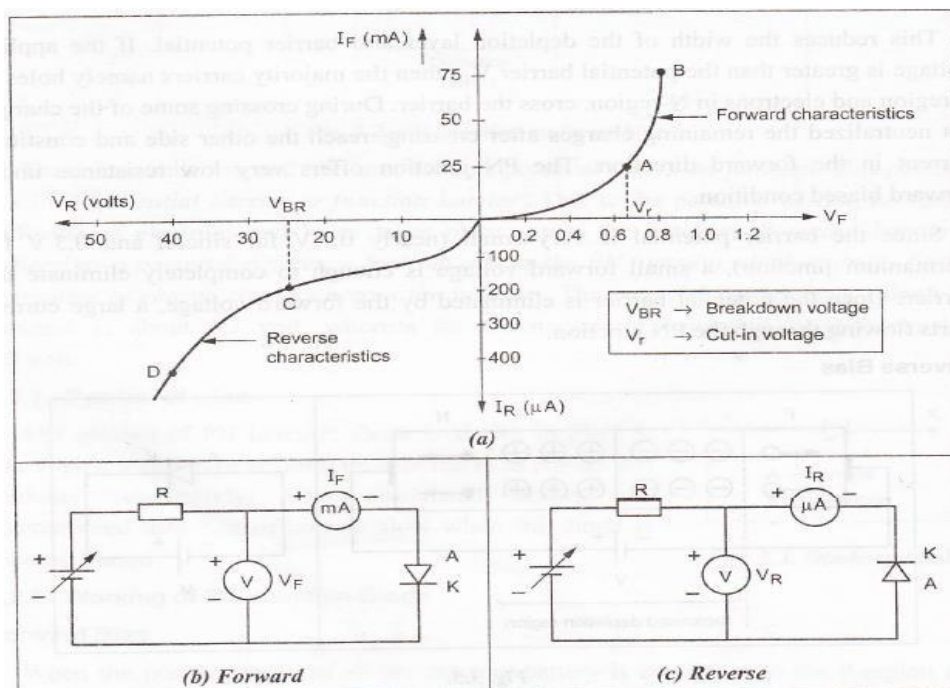
When the positive terminal of the external battery is connected to the N-region and negative terminal to the p-region, the PN junction is said to be reverse biased. When the junction is reverse biased, the holes in the P-region are attracted by the negative terminal of the battery. Similarly, the electrons in the N-region

are attracted by the positive terminal of the external battery. This increases the width of the depletion layer and barrier potential ( $V_s$ ).

The increased barrier potential makes it very difficult for the majority carriers to diffuse across the junction. Thus, there is no current due to majority carriers in a reverse biased PN junction. In other words, the PN junction offers very high resistance under reverse biased condition.

In a reverse biased PN junction, a small amount of current (in  $\mu A$ ) flows through the junction because of minority carriers. ( i.e., electrons in the P-region and holes in the N region).The reverse current is small because the number of majority carrier in both regions is small.

### V-I characteristics of PN-Junction Diode:



A graph between the voltage applied across the PN junction and the current flowing through the junction is called the V-I characteristics of PN junction diode. Fig. shows the V-I characteristics of PN junction diode.

### Forward Characteristics:

Fig. (a) shows the circuit arrangement for drawing the forward V-I characteristics of PN junction diode. To apply a forward bias, the +ve terminal of the battery is connected to Anode (A) and the negative terminal of the battery is connected to Cathode (K). Now, when supply voltage is increased the circuit current increases very slowly and the curve is nonlinear (region-OA).

The slow rise in current in this region is because the external applied voltage is used to overcome the barrier potential (0.7 V for Si; 0.3V for Ge ) of the PN junction' However once the potential barrier is eliminated and the external supply voltage is increased further, the current flowing through the PN junction diode increases rapidly (region AB). This region of the curve is almost linear. The applied voltage should not be increased beyond a certain safe limit, otherwise the diode will burnout.

The forward voltage at which the current through the PN junction starts increasing rapidly is called by **knee voltage**. It is denoted by the letter  $V_B$ .

## Reverse Characteristics:

Fig (b) shows the circuit arrangement for drawing the reverse V-I characteristics of PN junction diode. To apply a reverse bias, the +ve terminal of the battery is connected to cathode (K) and - ve terminal of the battery is connected to anode (A).

Under this condition the potential buried at the junction is increased. Therefore, the junction resistance becomes very high and practically no. current flows through the circuit. However, in actual practice, a very small current (of the order of  $\mu\text{A}$ ) flows in the circuit. This current is called reverse current and is due to minority carriers. It is also called as reverse saturation current ( $I$ ). The reverse current increases slightly with the increase in reverse bias supply voltage.

If the reverse voltage is increased continuously at one state (marked by point C on the reverse characteristics) breakdown of junction occurs and the resistance of the barrier regions falls suddenly. Consequently, the reverse current increases rapidly (as shown by the curve CD in the current) to a large value. This may destroy the junction permanently. The reverse voltage at which the PN junction breaks is called as break down voltage.

## Temperature effects

The cut in voltage decreases as the temperature increases. The reverse saturation current increases.

$$I_{02} = 2^{(\Delta T/10)} I_{01}$$

$I_{01}, I_{02}$  are the reverse current at  $T_1^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $T_2^\circ\text{C}$

$$\Delta T = T_2 - T_1$$

**The voltage equivalent of temperature  $V_T$  also increases. The reverse breakdown voltage increases.**

## 2. Derive the PN diode current equation.

The applied voltage and current through diode are related by the equation

$$I = I_0 (e^{V/V_T} - 1)$$

Where,

$I_0$  = Reverse saturation current

$V$  = Applied voltage

$I$  = Diode current

$V_T$  = Volt equivalent temperature

$$V_T = \frac{k}{q}$$

$$k = 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \text{ J/K}$$

$T$  = temperature of the diode junction

$I$  = diode current

$Q$  = charge of electron  $1.602 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$

At any temperature



$$V_T = \frac{\bar{K}}{q} = \frac{1.38 \times 10^{-23}}{1.602 \times 10^{-19}} = \frac{T}{11600}$$

At room temperature

$$V_T = \frac{300}{11600} = 26mV$$

The value of  $\eta=1$  for germanium and 2 for silicon.

For forward bias voltage the current equation reduces to

$$I = I_0 (e^{V/V_T})$$

At room temperature for germanium transistor

$$I = I_0(e^{40})$$

When the diode is reverse biased

$$I = I_0 (e^{V/V_T} - 1)$$

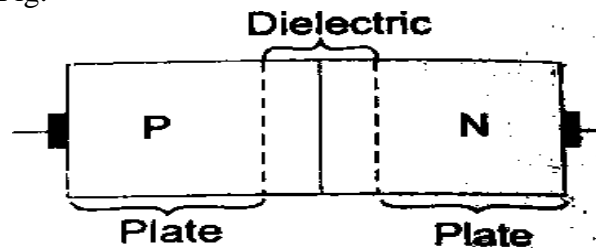
$$I \cong I_0$$

### Diffusion and transient capacitance

#### 3. Explain diffusion and transition capacitance of diode

**Depletion layer capacitance (or) transition capacitance (or) space charge capacitance (May / June 2016)(Nov/Dec 2016)(May 2017)**

- When a PN junction is reverse biased, a layer of positive and negative immobile ions, called depletion layer, is formed on either side of the junction. It is also known as depletion-region, space-charge region or transition region. The depletion-layer acts as a dielectric (*i.e.*, non-conductive) medium between P-region and N-region. We know that the P-region and N-region on either side of the junction, has a low resistance. Therefore, these regions act as two plates of a capacitor, separated by a dielectric (*i.e.*, depletion layer) as shown in Fig.



The capacitance formed in a junction area is called depletion layer capacitance. It is also called depletion region-capacitance, space charge capacitance, transition region capacitance or simply junction capacitance.

- Since the depletion layer width ( $d$ ) increases with the increase in reverse bias voltage, the resulting depletion layer capacitance will decrease with the increased reverse bias.
- The depletion layer capacitance depends upon the nature of a PN junction, semiconductor material and magnitude of the applied reverse voltage. It is given by the relation,

$$C_T = \frac{K}{(V_B - V)^n}$$

Where

K = A constant, depending upon the nature of semiconductor material

$V_B$  = barrier voltage. 0.6V for silicon and 0.3V for germanium

V = applied reverse voltage

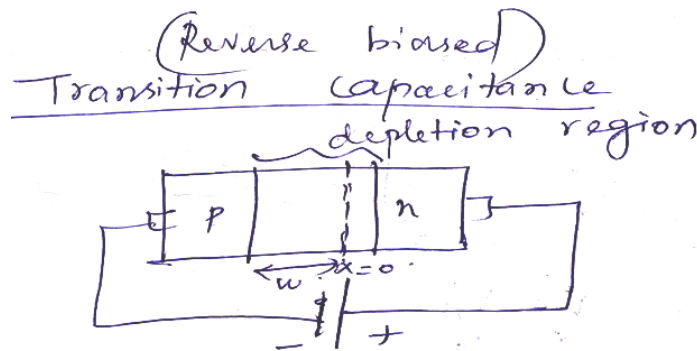
n a constant depending upon the nature of junction.

The value of the K is

$$K = A \times \frac{\epsilon \cdot q}{2} \left( \frac{N_A \cdot N_D}{N_A + N_D} \right)$$

- The value of 'n' is taken as 1/2 for step or abrupt junction, 1/3 for linearly graded junction.
  - It is evident from the above relation that the value of depletion layer capacitance ( $C_T$ ) can be controlled by varying the applied reverse voltage. This property of variable capacitance, possessed by reverse biased PN junction, is used in the construction of a device called varactor.
- Reverse biased.

### Derivation:



Connection P side is less

Doping less in P side ( $N_A$ )

N side ( $N_D$ )

Potential & charge density Relation

$$N_A < N_D \frac{d^2V}{dx^2} \text{-----1}$$

X – distance measured from junction

$$N_A < N_D \frac{d^2V}{dx^2} = \frac{qN_D}{\epsilon} \text{-----2}$$

Integrating 2

$$\int \frac{d^2V}{dx^2} = \int \frac{qN_D}{\epsilon}$$

$$\frac{dV}{dx} = \frac{qN_A X}{\epsilon}$$

To get potential from 0 to w

$$\int_0^{V_B} \frac{dV}{dx} = \int_0^w \frac{qN_A X}{\epsilon} dx$$

Where  $V = V_B$

$X = w$

$$V_B = \frac{qN_A}{s} \times \frac{w^2}{2} \quad 3$$

$$W = \sqrt{V_B}$$

$$Q = \text{No of charge particle} \times \text{charge on each particle}$$

$$= (N_A \times \text{volume}) \times q$$

$$Q = qN_A A W \quad 2$$

Diff 3 w.r.to V

$$V_B = \frac{qN_A}{\epsilon} \times \frac{w^2}{2}$$

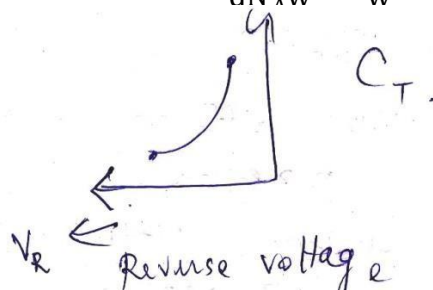
$$I = \frac{qN_A}{s} \times \frac{1}{2} \frac{dw}{dv} 2w$$

$$\frac{dw}{dv} = \frac{\epsilon}{qN_A W}$$

Diff 2

$$\frac{dQ}{dv} = qN_A A \frac{dw}{dv}$$

$$C_T = qN_A A \frac{A\epsilon}{qN_A w} = \frac{A\epsilon}{w}$$



Ex : Varactor diode (or) Tuning diode

### Diffusion capacitance $C_D$ : (May 2017)

The junction behaves like a capacitor. The capacitance, which exists in a forward-biased junction is called a *diffusion* or *storage capacitance*. It is different from the transition or depletion layer capacitance, which exists in a reverse-biased junction. The diffusion capacitance arises due to the arrangement of minority carrier density. And its value is much larger than the depletion layer capacitance.

Width of depletion region  $\downarrow$  As applied voltage  $\uparrow$ , the concentration of injected charged particle also increases. This rate of change of injected charge with applied voltage is capacitance.

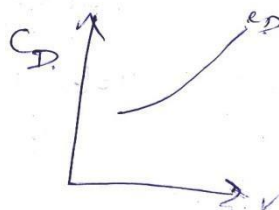
$\tau$  = mean lifetime of the carrier

$I$  = value of forward current

$\eta$  = A constant (1 for Ge and 2 for Si)

$V_T$  = volt equivalent of temperature.

$$C_D = \frac{dQ}{dv}$$



$$C_{Dis} > C_T$$

$$I = I_{pn}(0) + I_{np}(0)$$

$I_{pn}(0) \rightarrow$  hole diffusion current in n region

$I_{np}(0) \rightarrow$  electron diffusion current in p region

$$I_{np}(0) \approx 0$$

P side heavily doped

$$J_{p(x)} = -qD_p \frac{dp_n}{dx}$$

$$J = \frac{I}{A}$$

$$I_p(X) = -qAD_p \frac{dp_n}{dx} \quad \text{--- 1}$$

$$P_n(X) = P_{n(0)} e^{-X/L_P} \quad \text{--- 2}$$

Hole concentration in the right side of p material  $P_{n(0)}$  ie junction  
Diff 2

$$\frac{dp_n(x)}{dx} = P_{n(0)} e^{-X/L_P} \left( \frac{1}{L_P} \right)$$

$$I_p(X) = -qAD_p P_{n(0)} e^{-X/L_P} \cdot -1/L_P$$

At  $x=0$   $I_p(X) = I_{pn(0)} = I$

$$I = \frac{QAD_p}{L_P} P_n(0)$$

$$P_n(0) = \frac{I L_P}{QAD_p} \quad \text{--- A}$$

Now the excess minority charge exists only on n side and given by

$$Q = \int_0^\infty Aq P_n(0) e^{-X/L_P} dx$$

$$= Aq P_n(0) \left[ \frac{e^{-X/L_P}}{-1/L_P} \right]_0^\infty$$

$$= Aq L_P P_n(0) [e^{-\infty} - e^{-0}]$$

$$Q = -Aq L_P P_n(0)$$

$$Q = Aq L_P P_n(0) \quad \text{--- B}$$

Put A in B

$$Q = \frac{Aq L_P I L_P}{qAD_p} = \frac{L_P^2}{D_p} \cdot I$$

Assume

$$\frac{L_P^2}{D_p} = r$$

$$Q = rI \Rightarrow \frac{dQ}{dI} = r$$

W.K.T

$$C_D = \frac{dQ}{dV} \cdot \frac{dI}{dV}$$

$$C_D = r \cdot \frac{dI}{dV}$$

$$I = I_0 (e^{V/DV_T})$$

$$\frac{dI}{dV} = I \cdot \frac{1}{\eta V_T}$$

$$C_D = r \cdot \frac{I}{\eta V_T}$$

It is evident from the above relation, that diffusion capacitance is directly proportional to the forward current ( $I$ ).

## Rectifiers – Half Wave and Full Wave

### Half Wave

4. What is halfwave rectifier? Explain the working principle with neat sketch? (Nov / Dec 2015) (Nov/Dec 2016)

**Rectifiers** are a class of circuits whose purpose is to convert ac waveforms (usually sinusoidal and with zero average value) into a waveform that has a significant non-zero average value (dc component). Simply stated, rectifiers are ac-to-dc energy converter circuits. Most rectifier circuits employ diodes as the principal elements in the energy conversion process; thus, the almost inseparable notions of diodes and rectifiers.

**Uncontrolled rectifier:** *uncontrolled* refers to the absence of any control signal necessary to operate the primary switching elements (diodes) in the rectifier circuit. (The discussion of controlled rectifier circuits, and the controlled switches themselves, is more appropriate in the context of power electronics applications). Rectifiers are the fundamental building block in dc power supplies of all types and in dc power transmission used by some electric utilities.

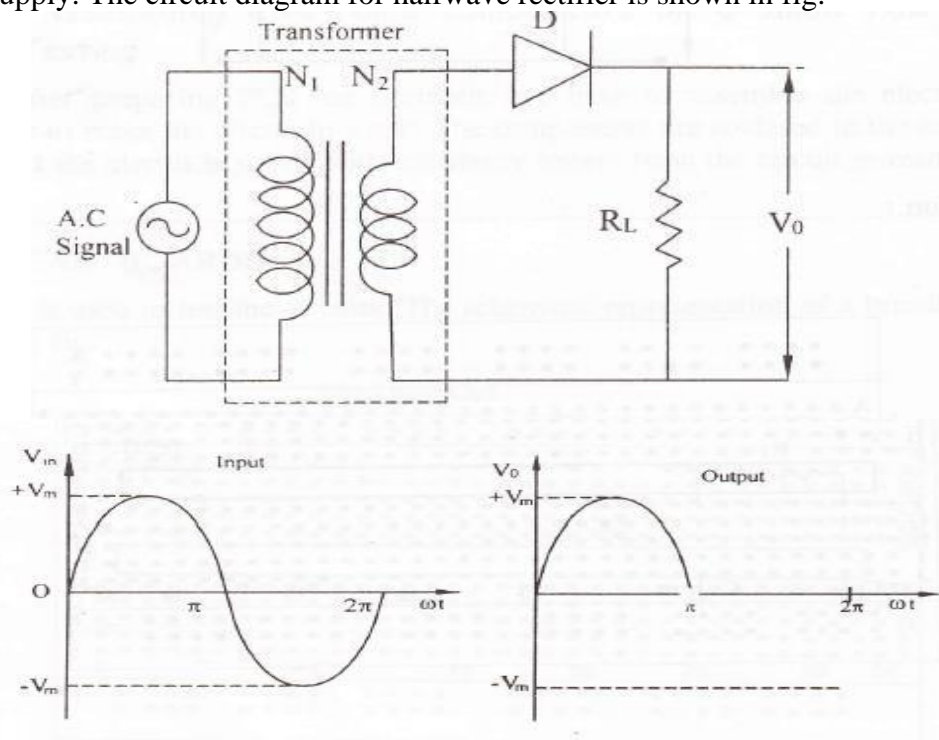
There are two types of rectifiers:

(a) Half Wave (HW) rectifier

(b) Full Wave (FW) rectifier

### **Half -wave Rectifier:**

It consists of a single diode in series with a load resistor. The input to half wave rectifier is supplied from the 50 Hz a.c supply. The circuit diagram for halfwave rectifier is shown in fig.



### **Positive half cycle:**

During the positive half cycle of the input signal the *anode of the diode becomes positive with respect to the cathode* and hence the diode D conducts. For an ideal diode, the forward voltage drop is zero. So the whole-input voltage will appear across load resistance R<sub>L</sub>.

**Negative half cycle:**

During negative half cycle of the input signal, the *anode of the diode becomes negative with respect to the cathode* and hence the diode D does not conduct. For an ideal diode the impedance by the diode is infinity. So the whole input voltage appears across the diode D. hence the voltage drop across R, is zero.

**Analysis of Half wave rectifier:**

Let  $V_i$  be the input voltage to the rectifier

$$V_i = V_m \sin \omega t$$

Where,

$V_m$  = Maximum value of the input voltage.

Let  $I$  be the current flowing through the circuit when the diode is conducting.

$$i = \begin{cases} I_m \sin \omega t & \text{For } 0 \leq \omega t \leq \pi \\ 0 & \text{For } \pi \leq \omega t \leq 2\pi \end{cases}$$

Where

$I_m$  = Maximum value of the current

$$I_m = \frac{V_m}{R_F + R_L}$$

Where

$R_F$  - Forward dynamic resistance of diode.

$R_L$  - Load resistance.

**(a) Average or DC value of output current ( $I_{dc}$ ):**

From Fig., it is seen that the output current is not steady but contains fluctuations even though it is DC current. The average value of this fluctuating current is called DC current ( $I_{dc}$ ). It can be calculated as follows.

Average value = (Area under the curve / Period )

$$I_{dc} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} i \, d(\omega t)$$

$$I_{dc} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ \int_0^{\pi} I_m \sin \omega t \, d(\omega t) \right]$$

$$I_{dc} = \frac{1}{2\pi} [-\cos \omega t]_0^{\pi} = \frac{I_m}{2\pi} [-\cos \pi - (-\cos 0)] = \frac{I_m}{2\pi} [ -(-1) - (-1) ] = \frac{I_m}{\pi}$$

$$I_{dc} = \frac{V_m}{\pi(R_F + R_L)}$$

**(b) Average or DC output voltage ( $V_o$ ):**

$$V_{dc} = \frac{I_m}{\pi} \times R_L = \frac{V_m}{\pi}$$

**(c) RMS value of output current ( $I_{rms}$ ):**

$$I_{rms} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi} i^2 \, d(\omega t)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi} I_m^2 \sin^2 \omega t \, d(\omega t)} = \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \left( \frac{1 - \cos 2\omega t}{2} \right) \, d(\omega t)}$$



$$= \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{4\pi} \int_0^\pi d(\omega t) - \int_0^\pi \cos 2(\omega t) * d(\omega t)} = \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{4\pi} [\omega t]_0^\pi - \left(\frac{\sin 2\omega t}{2}\right)_0^\pi}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{4\pi} [(\pi - 0) - \left(\frac{\sin 2\pi}{2} - \frac{\sin 0}{2}\right)]} = \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{4\pi} [(\pi - 0) - 0]} = \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{4\pi}} = \frac{I_m}{2}$$

**(d) Rectification Efficiency ( $\eta$ ):**

$$\text{Rectification efficiency } (\eta) = \frac{I_{dc}^2 \times R_L}{I_{rms}^2 \times R_L} = \frac{\frac{I_m^2}{2} \times R_L}{\frac{I_m^2}{2} \times R_L} = \frac{\frac{\pi^2}{4} \times R_L}{\frac{I_m^2}{2} \times R_L} = \frac{4}{\pi^2} = 0.406$$

**(e) Ripple Factor ( $\gamma$ ):**

$$\gamma = \frac{I'_{rms}}{I_{dc}} = \sqrt{\frac{I_{rms}^2 - I_{dc}^2}{I_{dc}^2}} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{rms}}{I_{dc}}\right)^2 - 1} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{rms}/2}{I_m/\pi}\right)^2 - 1} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi^2}{4} - 1} = 1.21$$

**(f) Peak inverse Voltage (PIV):**

Peak inverse voltage is defined as the maximum voltage that is applied across the Diode when the diode is reverse biased. [In case of half wave rectifier, maximum Voltage across the diode when it is not conducting is equal to  $V_m$ .

$$PIV = V_m$$

**(g) Form factor:**

$$FF = \frac{\text{rms value}}{\text{average value}} = \frac{\pi}{2} = 1.57$$

**(h) Peak factor:**

$$PF = \frac{V_m}{\left(\frac{V_m}{2}\right)} = 2$$

**(i) Transformer utilization factor:**

$$TUF = \frac{P_{dc}}{P_{ac}} (\text{Transformer secondary rated}) = 0.287$$

**Disadvantages of HWR:**

- Low output because one half cycle only delivers output
- A.C. component more in the output
- Requires heavy filter circuits to smooth out the output **Peak inverse Voltage**.

## Rectifiers – Full Wave using center tap Transformer

5. Explain the operation of full wave rectifier with center tap transformer. Also derive the following for this rectifier. (Apr/May 2018)

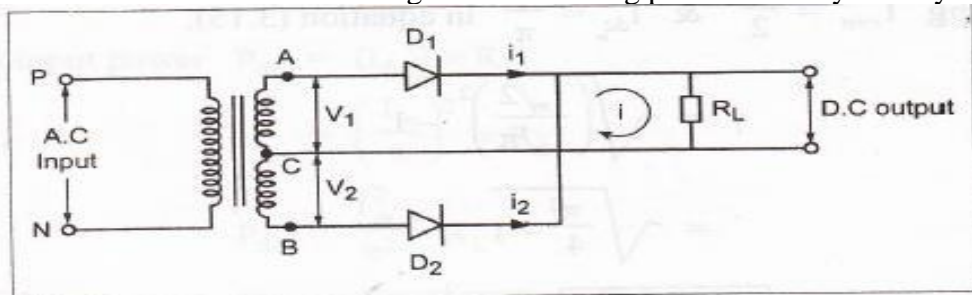
i) DC output voltage (average value)  
output voltage.

ii) DC output current (average value) iii) RMS

In FWR, current flows through the load during both half cycles of the input a.c. supply. Like the half wave circuit, a full wave rectifier circuit produces an output voltage or current which is purely DC or has some specified DC component. Full wave rectifiers have some fundamental advantages over their half wave rectifier counterparts. The average (DC) output voltage is higher than for half wave, the output of the full wave rectifier has much less ripple than that of the half wave rectifier producing a smoother output waveform.

### Full Wave Rectifier:

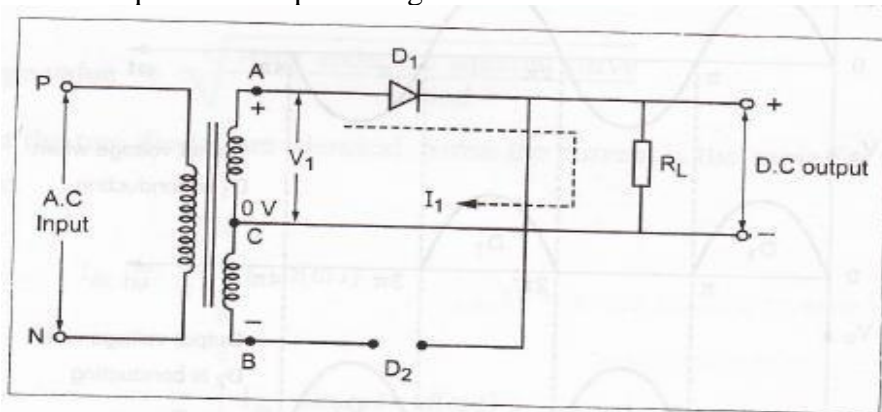
A full wave rectifier is an electronic circuit which converts AC voltage into a pulsating DC voltage using both half cycles of the applied AC voltage. A full wave rectifier is a circuit which allows a unidirectional current to flow through the load during the entire input cycle as shown in fig. The result of full wave rectification is a d.c. output voltage that pulsates every half-cycle of the input. On the other hand a half wave rectifier allows the current to flow through the load during positive half-cycle only.



### Positive half cycle:

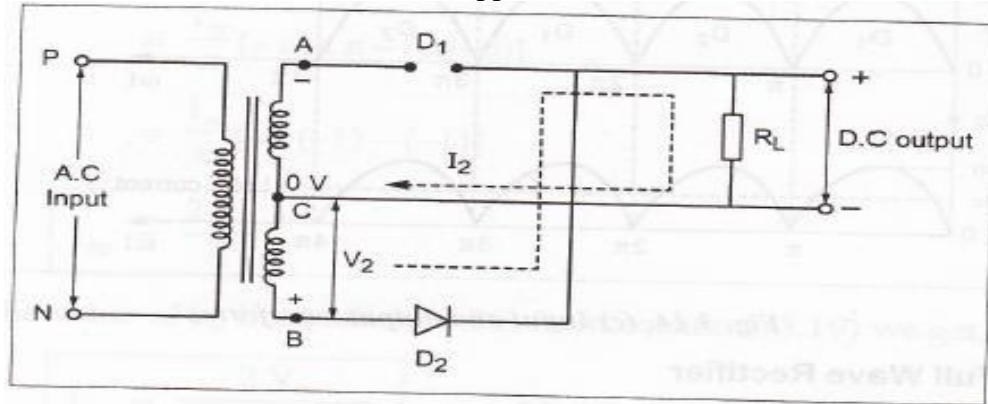
The circuit uses two diodes which are connected to secondary winding of the transformer. The input signal is applied to the primary winding of the transformer. During the positive input half cycle, the polarities of the secondary voltage is shown in fig. This forward biases the diode  $D_2$ , and reverse biases the diode  $D_1$ . As a result of this, the diode  $D_2$  conducts some current whereas the diode  $D_1$  is off.

The current through load  $R_L$  is as indicated in through  $D_2$ , and the voltage Drop across  $R_L$  will be the fig. The load current flows be equal to the input voltage.



### Negative half cycle:

During the negative input half cycle, the polarities of the secondary voltage are interchanged. The reverse-bias the diode  $D_1$ , and forward Biases the diode  $D_2$ . As a result of this, the diode  $D_1$  is OFF and the diode  $D_2$  conducts some current. The current through the load  $R$ , is as indicated in the fig. The load current flows through  $D_2$  and the voltage drop across  $R_L$  will be equal to the input voltage. The maximum efficiency of a full-wave rectifier is  $81.2\%$  and ripple factor is  $0.48$ .



### Analysis of Full Wave Rectifier:

Let  $V_i$  be the input voltage to the rectifier,  $V_i = V_m \sin \omega t$

Where,  $V_m$  = Maximum value of the input voltage.

Let  $I$  be the current flowing through the circuit when the diode is conducting.

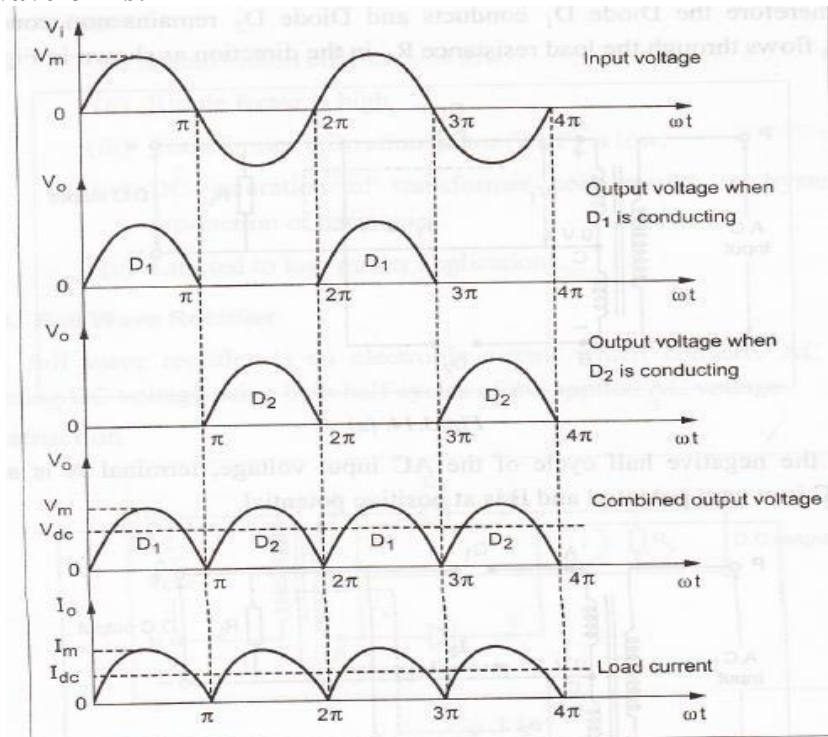
$$i = \begin{cases} I_m \sin \omega t & \text{For } 0 \leq \omega t \leq \pi \\ 0 & \text{For } \pi \leq \omega t \leq 2\pi \end{cases}$$

Where,  $I_m$  = Maximum value of the current;

$$= \frac{V_m}{R_F + R_L}$$

Where,  $R_F$  - Forward dynamic resistance of diode;  $R_L$  - Load resistance.

### Input and output waveforms:



**(a) Average or DC value of output current (  $I_{dc}$  ):**

Average value = (Area under the curve / Period )

$$I_{dc} = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} i \, d(\omega t)$$
$$I_{dc} = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \int_0^{\pi} I_m \sin \omega t \, d(\omega t) \right]$$
$$I_{dc} = \frac{1}{\pi} [-\cos \omega t]_0^{\pi} = \frac{I_m}{\pi} [-\cos \pi - (-\cos 0)] = \frac{I_m}{\pi} [ -(-1) - (-1) ] = \frac{2I_m}{\pi}$$
$$I_{dc} = \frac{2V_m}{\pi(R_F + R_L)}$$

**(b) Average or DC value of output voltage (  $V_{dc}$  ) :**

$$V_{dc} = \frac{2I_m}{\pi} \times R_L = \frac{2V_m}{\pi}$$

**(c) RMS value of output current (  $I_{rms}$  ):**

$$I_{rms} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} i^2 \, d(\omega t)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} I_m^2 \sin^2 \omega t \, d(\omega t)} = \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \left( \frac{1 - \cos 2\omega t}{2} \right) \, d(\omega t)}$$
$$= \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{2\pi} \left[ \int_0^{\pi} d(\omega t) - \int_0^{\pi} \cos 2(\omega t) \, d(\omega t) \right]} = \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{2\pi} \left[ \omega t \Big|_0^{\pi} - \left( \frac{\sin 2\omega t}{2} \right) \Big|_0^{\pi} \right]}$$
$$= \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{2\pi} \left[ (\pi - 0) - \left( \frac{\sin 2\pi}{2} - \frac{\sin 0}{2} \right) \right]} = \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{2\pi} [(\pi - 0) - 0]} = \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{2}} = \frac{I_m}{\sqrt{2}}$$

**(d) Rectification Efficiency (  $\eta$  ):**

$$\text{Rectification efficiency } (\eta) = \frac{I_{dc}^2 \times R_L}{I_{rms}^2 \times R_L} = \frac{\frac{2I_m^2}{\pi^2} \times R_L}{\frac{I_m^2}{2} \times R_L} = \frac{4I_m^2 / \pi^2 \times R_L}{I_m^2 / 2 \times R_L} = \frac{0.812}{(1 + \frac{R_F}{R_L})} = 81.2\%$$

**(e) Ripple Factor (  $\gamma$  ):**

$$\gamma = \frac{\text{RMS value of Ac component}}{\text{Dc value of wave}} = \sqrt{\left( \frac{I_{rms}}{I_{dc}} \right)^2 - 1} = \sqrt{\left( \frac{I_m / \sqrt{2}}{2I_m / \pi} \right)^2 - 1} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi^2}{8} - 1} = 0.48$$

**(f) Peak inverse Voltage (PIV):**

Peak inverse voltage is the maximum possible voltage across a diode when it is not conducting. During positive half cycle of the AC input voltage Diode D1, is conducting and Diode D, is not conducting. In this case a voltage  $V$ , is developed across the load resistor  $R_L$ . Now the voltage across the non-conducting Diode D, is the sum of the voltage across  $R_L$  and voltage across the lower half of transformer secondary  $V_m$ .

Hence, PIV of Diode D2 =  $V_m + V_m = 2V_m$

Similar, PIV of Diode D1 =  $V_m + V_m = 2V_m$

**Advantages:**

1. The D.c load voltage and current are more than halfwave.
2. No D.c current thro transformer windings hence no possibility of saturation.
3. TUF is better.
4. Efficiency is higher.
5. Ripple factor less.

**Disadvantages:**

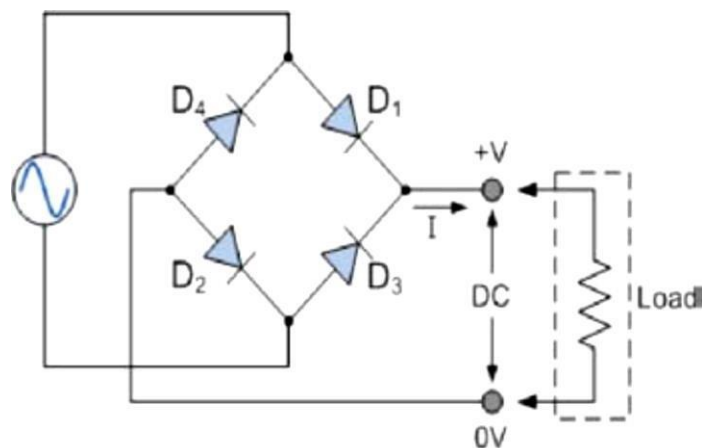
1. PIV rating of diode is higher
2. Higher PIV diodes are larger in size ad costlier.
3. Cost of transformer is high.

**Rectifiers – Full Wave Bridge type**

6. (a) Draw the circuit diagram and explain the working of full wave bridge rectifier & derive the expansion for average amount current & rectification efficiency. (May 2017) (Nov/Dec 2017) (Nov/Dec 2018)

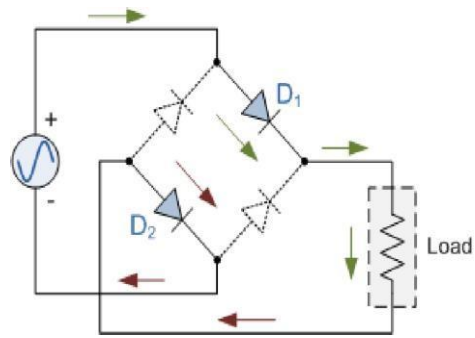
**Bridge rectifier (Full Wave Bridge rectifier):**

Another type of circuit that produces the same output waveform as the full wave rectifier circuit above is that of the **Full Wave Bridge Rectifier**. This type of single-phase rectifier uses four individual rectifying diodes connected in a closed loop "bridge" configuration to produce the desired output. The main advantage of this bridge circuit is that it does *not require a special center tapped transformer*, thereby reducing its size and cost. The single secondary winding is connected to one side of the diode bridge network and the load to the other side as shown below.

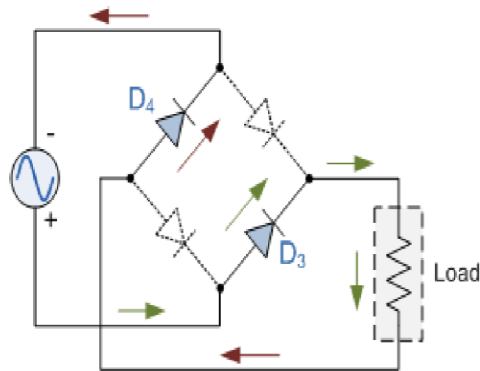


The four diodes labeled D1 to D4 are arranged in "series pairs" with only two diodes conducting current during each half cycle. *During the positive half cycle of the supply, diodes D1 and D2 conduct in series while diodes D3 and D4 are reverse biased and the current flows through the load as shown below.*

*During the negative half cycle of the supply, diodes D3 and D4 conduct in series, but diodes D1 and D2 switch off as they are now reverse biased. The current flowing through the load is the same direction as before. As the current flowing through the load is unidirectional, so the voltage developed across the load is also unidirectional the same as for the previous two diode full-wave rectifier.*

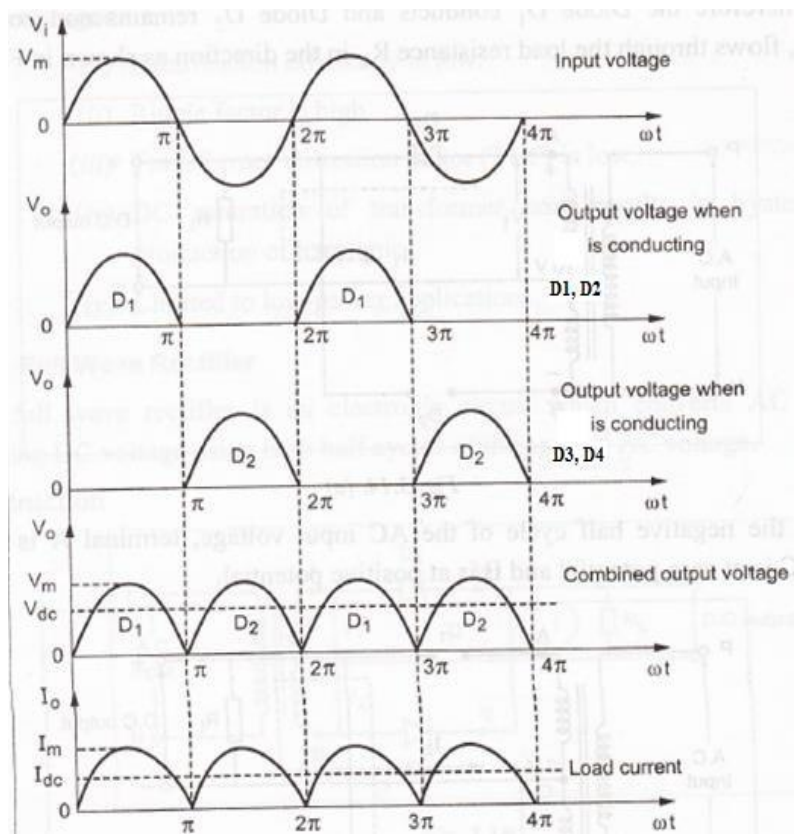


**Positive half cycle**



**Negative half cycle**

**Waveform:**





## Analysis of Full Wave Rectifier:

Let  $V_i$  be the input voltage to the rectifier,

$$V_i = V_m \sin \omega t$$

Where,

$V_m$  = Maximum value of the input voltage.

Let  $I$  be the current flowing through the circuit when the diode is conducting.

$$i = \begin{cases} I_m \sin \omega t & \text{For } 0 \leq \omega t \leq \pi \\ 0 & \text{For } \pi \leq \omega t \leq 2\pi \end{cases}$$

Where

$I_m$  = Maximum value of the current

$$I_m = \frac{V_m}{R_F + R_L}$$

Where,  $R_F$ -Forward dynamic resistance of diode;  $R_L$ -Load resistance.

### (a) Average or DC value of output current ( $I_{dc}$ ):

Average value = (Area under the curve / Period)

$$\begin{aligned} I_{dc} &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} i \, d(\omega t) & I_{dc} &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \int_0^{\pi} I_m \sin \omega t \, d(\omega t) \right] \\ I_{dc} &= \frac{1}{\pi} [-\cos \omega t]_0^{\pi} = \frac{I_m}{\pi} [-\cos \pi - (-\cos 0)] = \frac{I_m}{\pi} [-(-1) - (-1)] = \frac{2I_m}{\pi} \\ I_{dc} &= \frac{2V_m}{\pi(R_F + R_L)} \end{aligned}$$

### (b) Average or DC value of output voltage ( $V_{dc}$ ):

$$V_{dc} = \frac{2I_m}{\pi} \times R_L = \frac{2V_m}{\pi}$$

### (c) RMS value of output current ( $I_{rms}$ ):

$$\begin{aligned} I_{rms} &= \sqrt{\frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} i^2 \, d(\omega t)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} I_m^2 \sin^2 \omega t \, d(\omega t)} = \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \left( \frac{1 - \cos 2\omega t}{2} \right) \, d(\omega t)} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{2\pi} \left[ \int_0^{\pi} d(\omega t) - \int_0^{\pi} \cos 2(\omega t) \, d(\omega t) \right]} = \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{2\pi} \left[ \omega t \Big|_0^{\pi} - \left( \frac{\sin 2\omega t}{2} \right) \Big|_0^{\pi} \right]} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{2\pi} \left[ (\pi - 0) - \left( \frac{\sin 2\pi}{2} - \frac{\sin 0}{2} \right) \right]} = \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{2\pi} [(\pi - 0) - 0]} = \sqrt{\frac{I_m^2}{2}} = \frac{I_m}{\sqrt{2}} \end{aligned}$$

### (d) Rectification Efficiency ( $\eta$ ):

$$\text{Rectification efficiency } (\eta) = \frac{I_{dc}^2 \times R_L}{I_{rms}^2 \times R_L} = \frac{\frac{2I_m^2}{\pi} \times R_L}{\frac{I_m^2}{2} \times R_L} = \frac{4I_m^2 / \pi^2 \times R_L}{I_m^2 / 2 \times R_L} = \frac{0.812}{(1 + \frac{R_F}{R_L})} = 81.2\%$$

### (e) Ripple Factor ( $\gamma$ ):

$$\gamma = \frac{\text{RMS value of Ac component}}{\text{Dc value of wave}} = \sqrt{\left( \frac{I_{rms}}{I_{dc}} \right)^2 - 1} = \sqrt{\left( \frac{I_m / \sqrt{2}}{2I_m / \pi} \right)^2 - 1} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi^2}{8} - 1} = 0.48$$

#### (f) Peak inverse Voltage (PIV):

Peak inverse voltage is the maximum possible voltage across a diode when it is not conducting. During positive half cycle of the AC input voltage Diode D1, is conducting and Diode D, is not conducting. In this case a voltage  $V$ , is developed across the load resistor  $R_1$ . Now the voltage across the non-conducting Diode D, is the sum of the voltage across  $R_1$  and voltage across the lower half of transformer secondary  $V_m$ .

Hence, PIV of Diode D2 =  $V_m + V_m = 2V_m$

Similar, PIV of Diode D1 =  $V_m + V_m = 2V_m$

#### Advantages:

1. The D.c load voltage and current are more than half wave.
2. No D.c current thro transformer windings hence no possibility of saturation.
3. TUF is better.
4. Efficiency is higher.
5. Ripple factor less.
6. No centre tapped is required.

#### Disadvantages:

4 diodes are used therefore voltage drop across the diode is increased. This reduces output voltage.

#### Applications:

1. In power supply circuits.
2. Used as rectifier in power circuits to convert A.C to D.C

**(b) In a bridge rectifier circuit, input supply is 230V, 50 Hz. Primary to secondary turns ratio is 4:1, load resistance is 200  $\Omega$ . The diodes are ideal. Find DC output voltage, PIV and output signal frequency. (Nov / Dec 2018-R17)**

**Solution:**  $E_{py} (rms) = 230V, \frac{N_2}{N_1} = \frac{1}{4}, R_L = 200\Omega, R_f = R_s = 0\Omega \text{ as ideal}$

$$\frac{E_{py} (rms)}{E_{sy} (rms)} = \frac{N_1}{N_2}, E_{sy} (rms) = \frac{N_1}{N_2} \times E_{py} (rms) = \frac{1}{4} \times 230 = 57.5 V,$$

$$E_{sy} (max) = \sqrt{2} E_{py} (rms) = \sqrt{2} \times 57.5 = 81.31 V$$

$$I_m = \frac{E_{sm}}{R_s + 2R_f + R_L} = \frac{81.31}{200} = 0.4065 A, I_{DC} = \frac{2 I_m}{\pi} = \frac{2 \times 0.4065}{\pi} = 0.2587 A$$

$$E_{DC} = I_{DC} R_L = 0.2587 \times 200 = 51.74 V$$

$$PIV = E_{sm} = 81.31V \quad (\text{for full wave rectifier})$$

$$\text{Output signal frequency} = 2f_s = 2 \times 50 = 100\text{Hz}$$

$$\text{Ripple Factor (for Full Bridge Rectifier)} = 0.482,$$

$$\text{Ripple Factor} = \frac{AC \text{ rms output}}{DC \text{ output}} = \frac{\text{Ripple Voltage}}{E_{DC}} \quad 0.482 = \frac{\text{Ripple Voltage}}{51.74}$$

$$\text{i.e. Ripple voltage} = 51.74 \times 0.482 = 24.94 V$$

## 7. Compare different types of rectifiers?

| Type                | HW            | CT FW      | FW BR         |
|---------------------|---------------|------------|---------------|
| No of diodes used   | 1             | 2          | 4             |
| Need of transformer | Not necessary | Necessary  | Not necessary |
| Ripple factor       | 1.21          | 0.48       | 0.48          |
| Efficiency          | 40.6%         | 81.2%      | 81.2%         |
| PIV                 | $V_m$         | $2V_m$     | $V_m$         |
| TUF                 | 0.287         | 0.812      | 0.693         |
| Form factor         | 1.57          | 1.11       | 1.11          |
| Peak factor         | 2             | $\sqrt{2}$ | $\sqrt{2}$    |
| Ripple frequency    | f             | 2f         | 2f            |

### Display devices- LED

8. Discuss the working principle, characteristics and application of LED in detail. (NOV/DEC 2012) (Apr/May 2018)

Explain the principle and operation of light emitting diode (LED) with necessary expressions for current densities and efficiency of light generation. (April / May 2019-R17)

A **light-emitting diode**(LED) is a semiconductor light source LEDs are used as indicator lamps in many devices and are increasingly used for other lighting. Introduced as a practical electronic component in 1962, early LEDs emitted low-intensity red light, but modern versions are available across the visible, ultraviolet, and infrared wavelengths, with very high brightness.

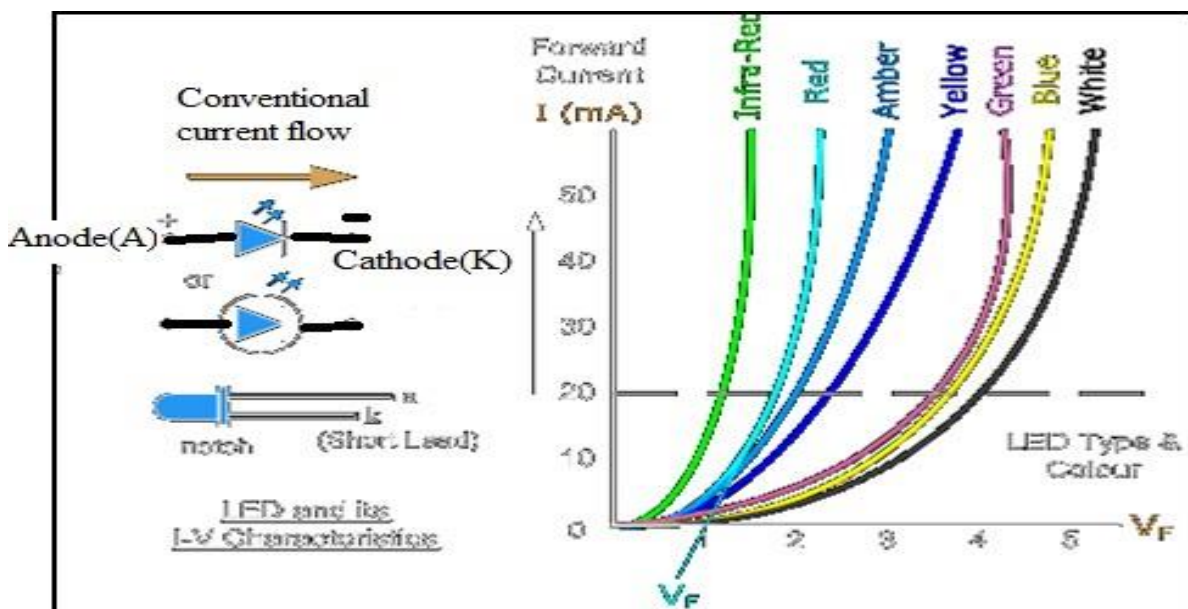
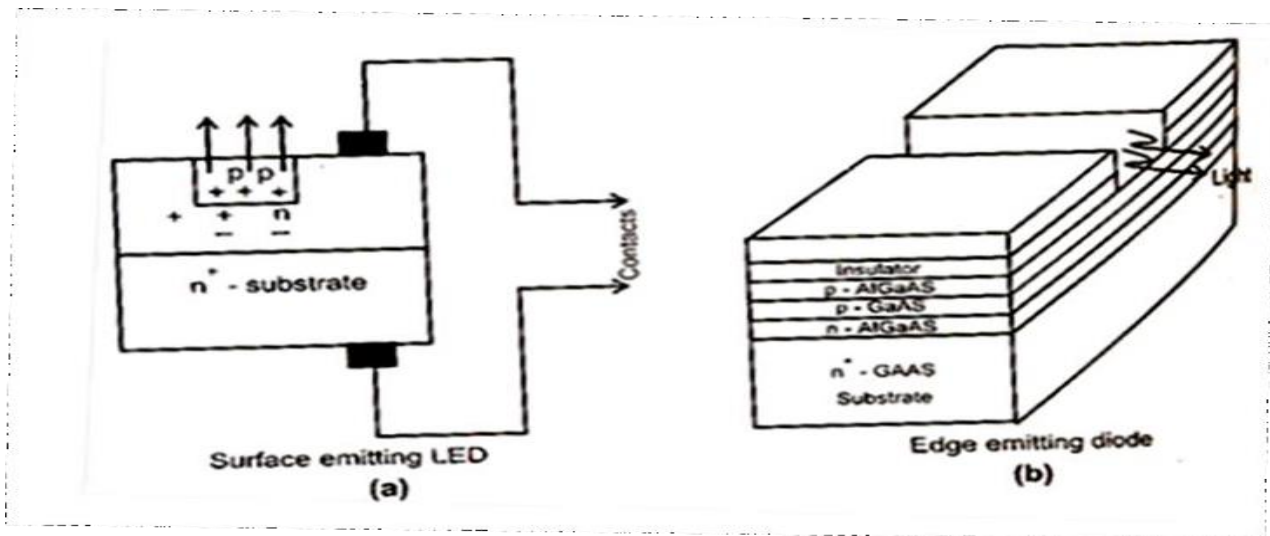
When a light-emitting diode is forward-biased (switched on), electrons are able to recombine with electron holes within the device, releasing energy in the form of photons. This effect is called electroluminescence and the color of the light (corresponding to the energy of the photon) is determined by the energy gap of the semiconductor.

LEDs are often small in area (less than  $1 \text{ mm}^2$ ), and integrated optical components may be used to shape its radiation pattern.<sup>[5]</sup> LEDs present many advantages over incandescent light sources including lower energy consumption, longer lifetime, improved robustness, smaller size, and faster switching. LEDs powerful enough for room lighting are relatively expensive and require more precise current and heat management than compact fluorescent lamp sources of comparable output.

**Light Emitting Diodes** are made from exotic semiconductor compounds such as Gallium Arsenide (GaAs), Gallium Phosphide (GaP), Gallium Arsenide Phosphide (GaAsP), Silicon Carbide (SiC) or Gallium Indium Nitride (GaInN) all mixed together at different ratios to produce a distinct wavelength of colour.

Different LED compounds emit light in specific regions of the visible light spectrum and therefore produce different intensity levels.

- Gallium Arsenide Phosphide (GaAsP) - red to infra-red, orange
- Aluminium Gallium Arsenide Phosphide (AlGaAsP) - high-brightness red, orange-red, orange, and yellow
- Gallium Phosphide (GaP) - red, yellow and green
- Aluminium Gallium Phosphide (AlGaP) - green
- Gallium Nitride (GaN) - green, emerald green
- Gallium Indium Nitride (GaInN) - near ultraviolet, bluish-green and blue
- Silicon Carbide (SiC) - blue as a substrate
- Zinc Selenide (ZnSe) - blue
- Aluminium Gallium Nitride (AlGaIn) - ultraviolet



Light-emitting diodes are used in **applications** as diverse as aviation lighting, automotive lighting, advertising, general lighting, and traffic signals. LEDs have allowed new text, video displays, live video, and sensors to be developed, while their high switching rates are also useful in advanced communications technology. Infrared LEDs are also used in the remote control units of many commercial products including televisions, DVD players, and other domestic appliances.

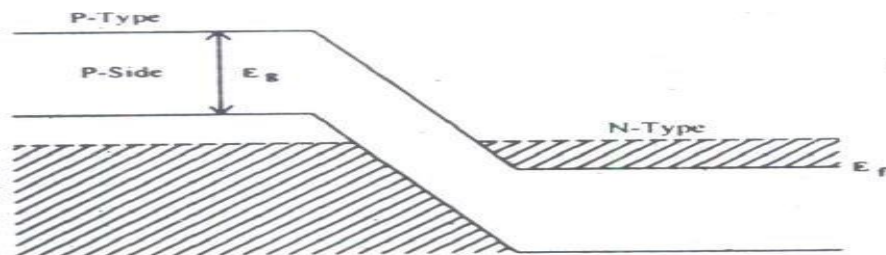
## Laser diodes

### 9. Explain in detail about LASER DIODE? (May / June 2016) (April/May 2018)

The term laser comes from the acronym for light amplification for stimulated emission of radiation. The laser medium can be a gas, liquid, amorphous solid or semiconductor.

#### Laser Action

The light travelling through a semiconductor, then a single photon is able to generate an identical second photon. This photon multiplication is the key physical mechanism of lasing. The carrier inversion is the first requirement of lasing. It is achieved at the PN junction by providing the conduction band with electrons from the N-doped side and the valence band with holes from the P-doped side as shown in Fig. The photon energy is given by the band gap, which depends on the semiconductor material. The optical feedback and the confinement of photon in an optical resonator are the second basic requirement of lasing.



#### PN Homojunction Laser

It has the material GaAs on both sides of the junction. A pair of parallel planes perpendicular to the plane of the junction are cleared and polished under appropriate biasing in off condition, laser light is emitted from these planes. The other two sides are deliberately roughened to prevent lasing in those directions. Such a cavity is called a Fabryperot resonant cavity with a typical cavity length of 300  $\mu\text{m}$ . It is a thin layer of material with a narrow band gap. GaAs is sandwiched between layers of a material with band gap. This is usually realized by epitaxy. In such a structure the carrier are better confined in the active region due to the heterojunction barriers. Optical confinement is also better in **DH** laser. The propagation of the electromagnetic radiation is confined in a direction parallel to the

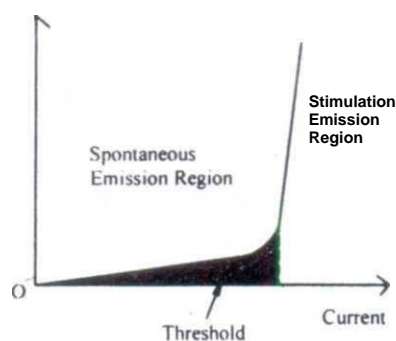
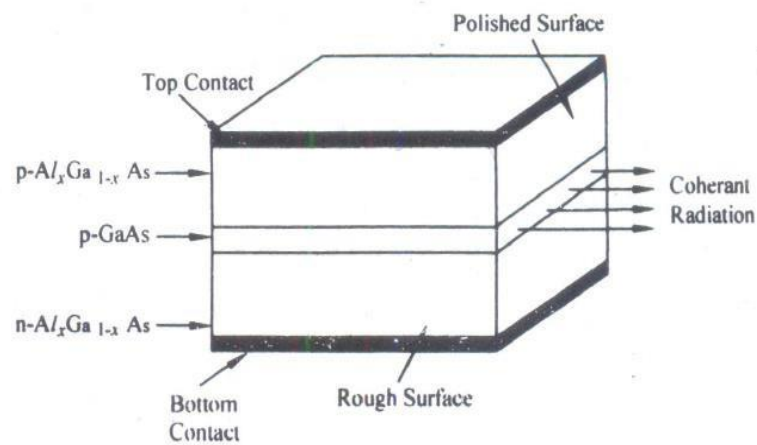
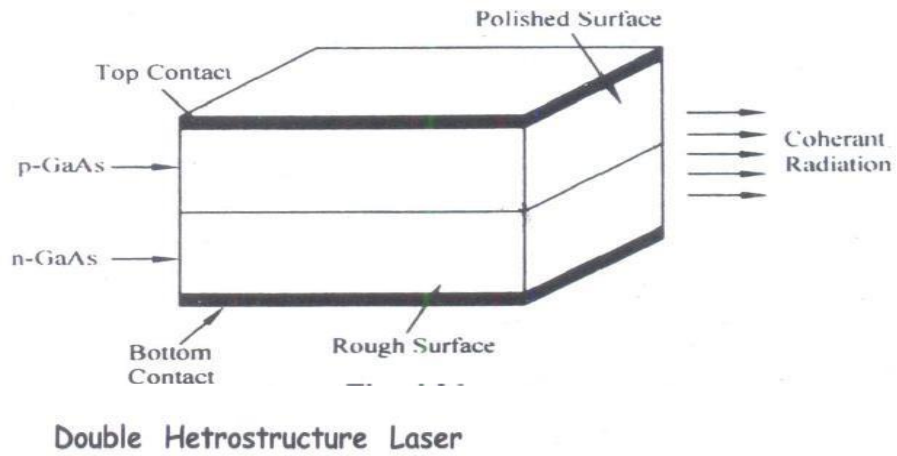


Fig. 4.28

layer interface. The current density required for lasing is lower for **DH** lasers compared to homojunction lasers. The double preferred for continuous operation at room temperature.



### Characteristics of Laser Diode

The Ideal light output against current characteristics for semiconductor laser is shown in Fig.4.28. The solid line represents the laser characteristics. It may be observed that the device gives low light output in the region, the threshold with corresponds to spontaneous emission only within the structure. After the threshold current value the light output increases substantially for small increases in current through the device.



## **ZENER DIODE**

10. Explain the construction & working principle of Zener diode.

Explain the Break down mechanisms in semiconductor devices. (May/June 2016), (Nov / Dec 2015)

(OR) Explain the Concept of Zener Breakdown and its VI characteristics. (Nov/Dec 2018-R-13)

### **ZENER DIODE:**

The Zener Diode is a PN junction semiconductor device.

It is fabricated with precise breakdown voltages, by controlling the doping level during manufacturing.

Practically, Zener Diodes are operated in reverse biased mode.

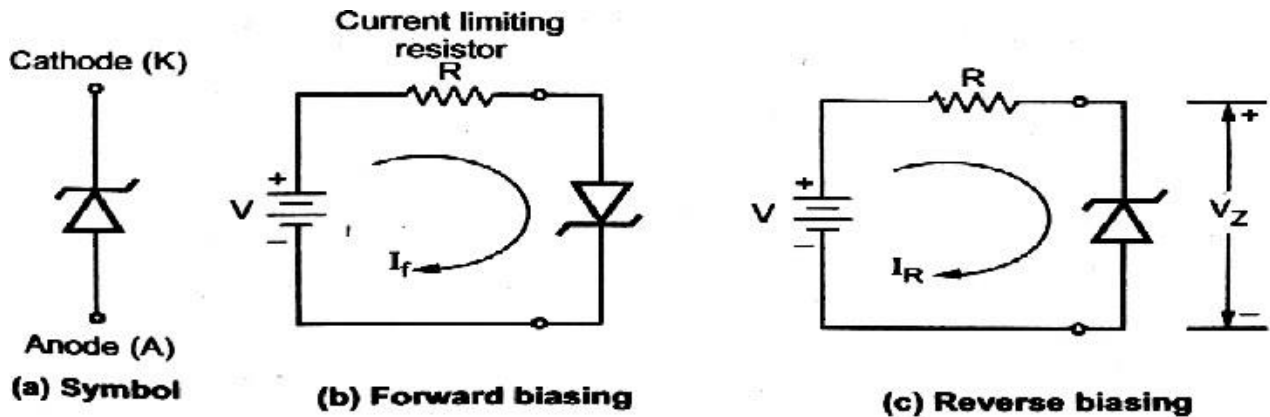


Fig.20 Zener Diode

### **CHARACTERISTICS OF ZENER DIODE:**

#### **FORWARD CHARACTERISTICS:**

In forward biased condition, the normal rectifier diode and the Zener diode operate in similar fashion.

(Refer: PN diode forward characteristics)

### **Zener reverse characteristics**

#### **REVERSE CHARACTERISTICS:**

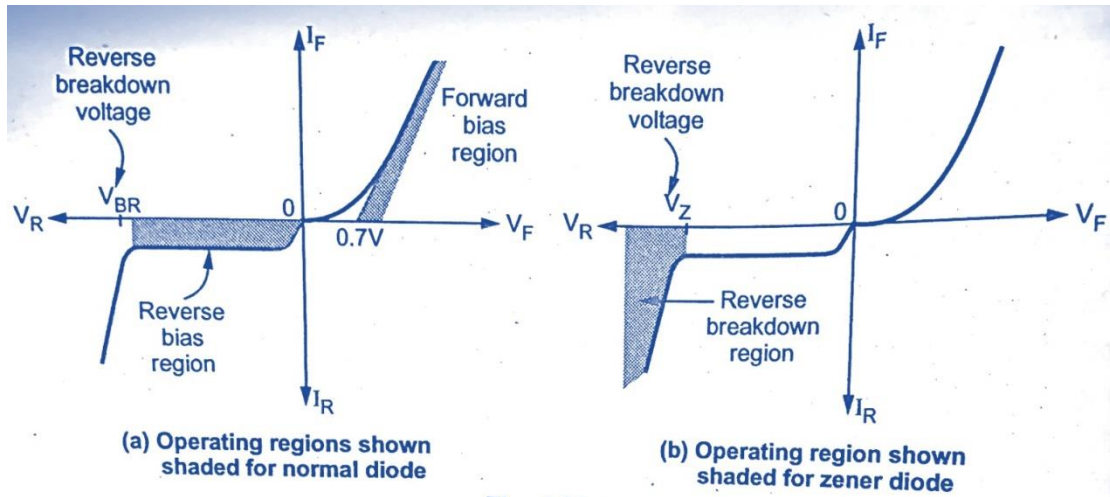
Zener diode is designed to operate in the reverse biased condition.

In reverse biased condition, the diode carries **reverse saturation current** till the reverse voltage applied is less than the reverse breakdown voltage.

When the reverse voltage exceeds reverse breakdown voltage, the current through it changes drastically but the voltage across it remains almost constant.

Such a breakdown region is a normal operating region for a Zener diode.

The normal operating regions for both diode and Zener are shown in below Fig.



**Fig.** The normal operating region for a rectifier diode and Zener diode

When the applied reverse voltage is increased then, the current through it is very small (few  $\mu\text{A}$ ) and it is called Reverse Leakage Current ( $I_0$ )

At certain reverse voltage, the current will increase rapidly. The breakdown occurs and the current at this point (*knee or Zener knee*) is called **Zener knee current** ( $I_{ZK}$  or  $I_{Zmin}$ ).

**Zener knee current** is the minimum Zener current which is must to carry out the operate in Reverse Breakdown Region.

The reverse voltage at which the breakdown occurs is called **Zener Breakdown Voltage or Zener Voltage** ( $V_Z$ ).

The  $V_Z$  is set by controlling the doping level during manufacturing process.

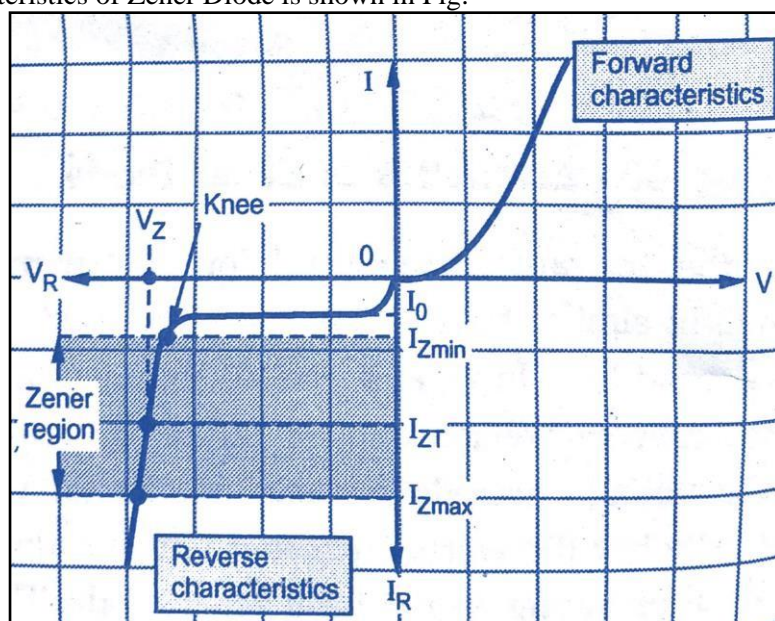
Below the knee, the **reverse breakdown voltage** increases slightly as Zener current ( $I_Z$ ) increases but, remains almost **CONSTANT**.

The current at which the nominal Zener breakdown voltage is specified is called **Zener Test Current** ( $I_{ZT}$ ).

As the current increases, the power dissipation ( $P_Z = V_Z I_Z$ ) will be increased and if this power dissipation is increased beyond a certain current value, the Zener diode may get damaged. So, there is a maximum current that a Zener diode can carry safely is called **Zener Maximum Current** ( $I_{ZM}$  or  $I_{Zmax}$ ).

In practical circuits, a current limiting resistor is used in series with Zener diode in order to limit the current between  $I_{Zmin}$  to  $I_{Zmax}$ .

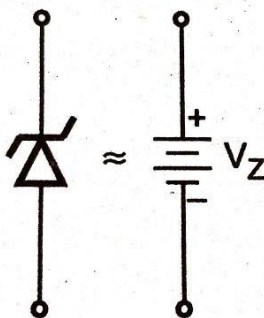
The complete VI characteristics of Zener Diode is shown in Fig.



**Fig.** VI characteristics of Zener Diode

## EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT OF ZENER DIODE:

When the breakdown occurs then  $I_Z$  may increase from  $I_{Zmin}$  to  $I_{Zmax}$  but voltage across Zener remains almost constant. The internal impedance decreases as current increases in Zener region. But this impedance is very small and hence ideally Zener diode is indicated by a battery of voltage  $V_Z$ . This  $V_Z$  remains almost constant in the Zener region which is shown in Fig.



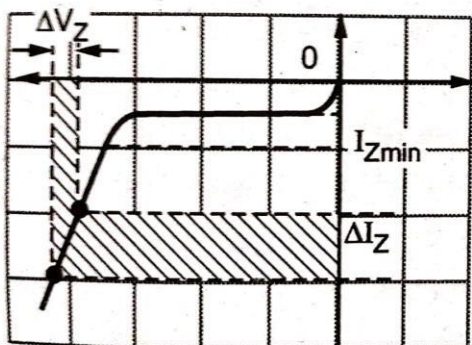
**Fig.** Ideal equivalent circuit of Zener diode

In practical circuit, the Zener internal resistance is to be considered (even though it is very small) and called as **Zener Dynamic Resistance  $Z_Z$** . Due to this resistance the Zener region is not exactly vertical, i.e., for the small change in the Zener current  $\Delta I_Z$  produces a small change in Zener voltage  $\Delta V_Z$ . The ratio of  $V_Z$  to  $I_Z$  is called **Zener resistance  $Z_Z$** .

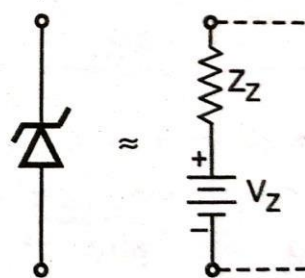
Hence, the practical Zener diode equivalent circuit should be indicated with a battery of  $V_Z$  along with series resistance  $Z_Z$  as shown in Fig.

$$\text{Dynamic Resistance, } Z_Z = \frac{\Delta V_Z}{\Delta I_Z} = \frac{1}{\left[\frac{\Delta I_Z}{\Delta V_Z}\right]}$$

$$Z_Z = \frac{1}{[\text{slope of the reverse characteristics in zener region}]}$$



**(a) Dynamic resistance**



**(b) A.C. equivalent circuit**

## BREAKDOWN MECHANISM IN ZENER DIODE:

Two distinct breakdown mechanism:

- ✓ Zener Breakdown
- ✓ Avalanche Breakdown

For devices with breakdown voltage *less than 5V - Zener Breakdown*

For devices with breakdown voltage *between 5V and 8V - Zener Breakdown and Avalanche Breakdown*

For devices with breakdown voltage *above 8V - Avalanche Breakdown*

### ZENER BREAKDOWN:

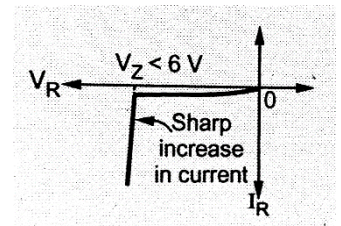
*Zener breakdown occurs at Reverse biased condition because of heavy doping;*

*Practically, Zener breakdown is observed in the Zener diodes with breakdown voltage less than 6V.*

*In Zener breakdown, the value of the breakdown voltage decreases as PN junction temperature increases, i.e. Negative Temperature Coefficient (NTC)*

For applied reverse biased voltage of less than 6V causes a high magnitude electric field ( $3 \times 10^5$  V/cm) across the depletion region, at the PN junction.

This electric field applies a large force on the valence electron of the atom, tending it to separate them from their respective nuclei. Electron-hole pairs are generated in large numbers and there will be a sudden increase in current. (To limit this current, a **current limiting resistor** is used in order to protect the Zener diode from being destroyed because of excessive heating at the junction)



### AVALANCHE BREAKDOWN:

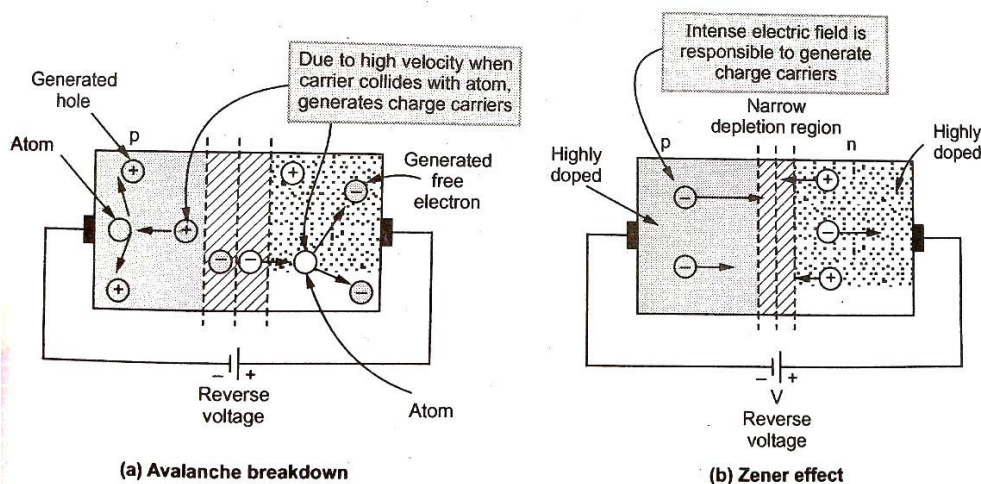
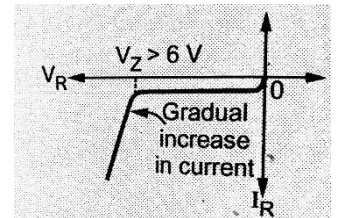
*Avalanche Breakdown occurs at Reverse biased condition due to ionization of electron and hole pairs*

*Practically, Avalanche breakdown is observed in the Zener diodes with breakdown voltage greater than 6V.*

*In avalanche breakdown, the value of the breakdown voltage increases as PN junction temperature increases, i.e. Positive Temperature Coefficient (PTC)*

For applied reverse biased voltage of greater than 6V causes increased acceleration of minority charge particles. Thus, collision between accelerated charge particles with high velocity and kinetic energy with adjacent atom is involved in breaking the covalent bonds of the crystal structure. This process is called **Carrier Multiplication**.

At this stage, junction is said to be in breakdown and current starts increasing rapidly. To limit this current below  $I_{Zmax}$ , a **current limiting resistor** is necessary.



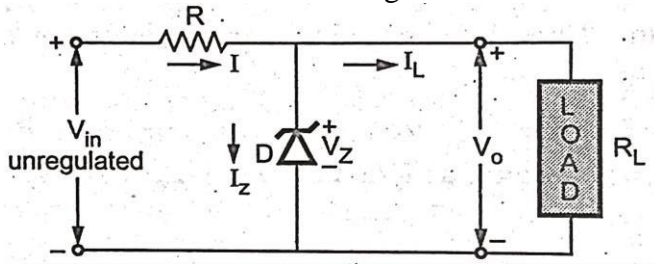
**Fig. Breakdown Mechanism in Zener Diode**



## **ZENER AS REGULATOR**

11. (a) Explain the working of a Zener diode as a regulator? (May 2017) (Nov/Dec 2017) (Nov/Dec 2018 – R17)

The Zener Diode is used to regulate the *Load Voltage*. Here, the Zener is used in reverse biased condition.



**Fig. Zener Diode as a shunt regulator**

{ Under reverse biased condition, the current through the zener diode is very small of the order of few  $\mu\text{A}$ , up to certain limit. When enough reverse bias voltage is applied, electrical breakdown occurs and large current flows through the zener diode. The voltage at which the breakdown occurs is called

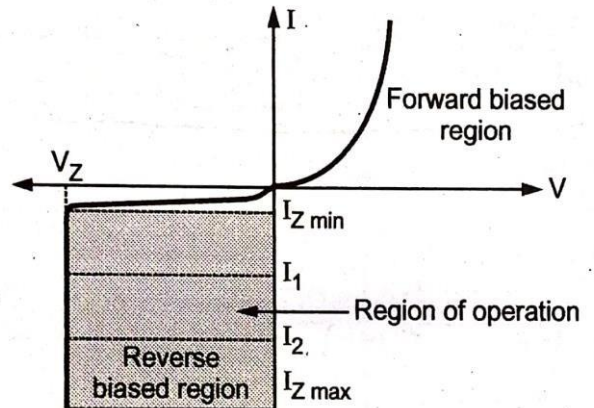
**Zener Voltage ( $V_Z$ ).**

Under this condition, whatever may be the current, the **voltage across the Zener is constant and equal to  $V_Z$**  }

Since, voltage across the Zener Diode is **CONSTANT & equal to  $V_Z$** , it is connected across the load.

$\therefore$  The Load Voltage ( $V_o$ ) is equal to Zener Voltage ( $V_Z$ ).

i.e. *The Zener Diode acts as an ideal voltage source which maintains a constant load voltage, independent of the current.*



**Fig. VI characteristics of Zener Diode**

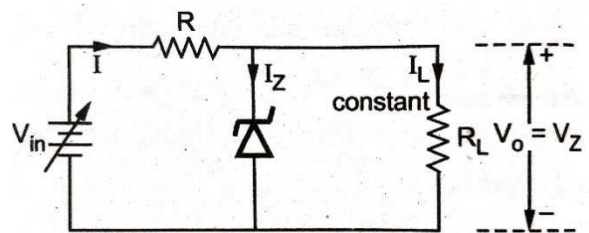
### REGULATION WITH VARYING INPUT VOLTAGE (**Line Regulation**)

Zener Regulator under varying input voltage condition is shown in Fig.

$$V_o = V_Z \text{ is constant}$$

$$I_L = \frac{V_o}{R_L} = \frac{V_Z}{R_L} = \text{constant}$$

And  $I = I_Z + I_L$



**Fig. Varying input condition**

|                    |               |                           |               |                                 |               |  |               |  |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|---------------|--|---------------|--|
| $V_{in}$ increases | $\Rightarrow$ | $I = I_L + I_Z$ increases | $\Rightarrow$ | $I_L$ is constant ( $V_Z/R_L$ ) | $\Rightarrow$ | So $I_Z$ increases ( $I_Z = I - I_L$ ) | $\Rightarrow$ | As long $I_Z < I_{Zmax}$ , $V_Z$ is constant i.e. output voltage is constant |
| $V_{in}$ decreases | $\Rightarrow$ | $I = I_L + I_Z$ decreases | $\Rightarrow$ | $I_L$ is constant ( $V_Z/R_L$ ) | $\Rightarrow$ | So $I_Z$ decreases ( $I_Z = I - I_L$ ) | $\Rightarrow$ | As long $I_Z > I_{Zmin}$ , $V_Z$ is constant i.e. output voltage is constant |

As long  $I_Z$  is between  $I_{Zmin}$  and  $I_{Zmax}$ , the  $V_Z$  i.e. output voltage  $V_o$  is constant. Thus, the changes in the input voltage is get compensated and output is maintained constant.

The maximum power dissipation for the zener diode is fixed,  $P_D = V_Z I_{Zmax}$

## REGULATION WITH VARYING LOAD (**Load Regulation**)

Zener Regulator under varying load condition ( $R_L$  is variable) and constant input voltage ( $V_{in}$  is constant) is shown in Fig.

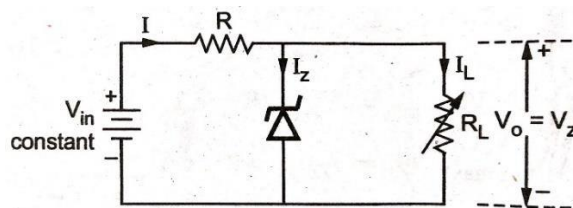


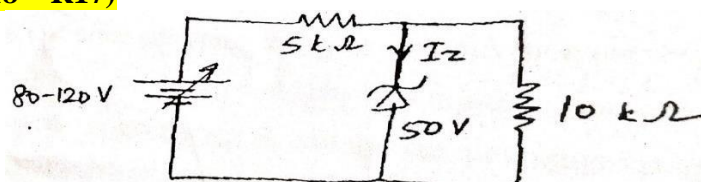
Fig. Varying load condition

$V_o = V_Z$  is constant and  $V_{in}$  is Constant, then for constant  $R$ , the current ( $I$ ) is constant.

|                                    |               |  |   |
|------------------------------------|---------------|--|---|
| $I = \frac{V_{in} - V_Z}{R}$       | (constant);   | $I = I_L + I_Z$                          |   |
| $R_L$ increases<br>$I_L$ decreases | $\Rightarrow$ | $I = \frac{V_{in} - V_Z}{R}$<br>constant | $\Rightarrow$   |
|                                    |               | $I_Z = I - I_L$<br>increases             | $\Rightarrow$   |
|                                    |               |  | As long $I_Z < I_{Zmax}$ ,<br>$V_Z$ is constant i.e.<br>output voltage is<br>constant |
| $R_L$ decreases<br>$I_L$ increases | $\Rightarrow$ | $I = \frac{V_{in} - V_Z}{R}$<br>constant | $\Rightarrow$   |
|                                    |               | $I_Z = I - I_L$<br>decreases             | $\Rightarrow$   |
|                                    |               |  | As long $I_Z > I_{Zmin}$ , $V_Z$<br>is constant i.e. output<br>voltage is constant    |

As long  $I_Z$  is between  $I_{Zmin}$  and  $I_{Zmax}$ , the  $V_Z$  i.e. output voltage  $V_o$  is constant. Thus, the changes in the load is get compensated and output is maintained constant.

(b) For the following circuit, find the maximum and minimum values of Zener diode current. (Nov/Dec 2018 – R17)



**Solution:**  $V_{in(min)} = 80V, V_{in(max)} = 120V, V_Z = 50V, R_L = 10K\Omega, R = 5K\Omega$

$$I_L = \frac{V_Z}{R_L} = \frac{50}{10 \times 10^3} = 5 \times 10^{-3} = 5mA$$

$$V_{in(min)} = V_Z + IR \quad V_{in(max)} = V_Z + IR$$

$$I = \frac{V_{in(min)} - V_Z}{R} \quad I = \frac{V_{in(max)} - V_Z}{R}$$

$$I_{(min)} = \frac{80 - 50}{5 \times 10^3} = 6mA \quad I_{(max)} = \frac{120 - 50}{5 \times 10^3} = 14mA$$

$$I_{Z(min)} = I_{(min)} - I_L$$

$$I_{Z(max)} = I_{(max)} - I_L$$

$$I_{Z(min)} = 6 \times 10^{-3} - 5 \times 10^{-3} = 1mA$$

$$I_{Z(max)} = 14 \times 10^{-3} - 5 \times 10^{-3} = 9mA$$

**∴ Minimum zener current,  $I_{Z(min)} = 1mA$**

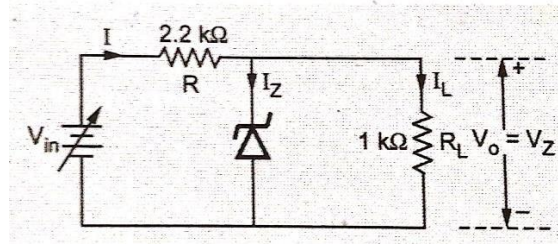
**∴ Maximum zener current,  $I_{Z(max)} = 9mA$**



**Problems: (Anna University Exam - Solved Problems)**

1. For the zener regulator shown in Fig. 5, calculate the range of input voltage for which output will remain constant.

$$I_{Z(\min)} = 2.5\text{mA}, \quad I_{Z(\max)} = 25\text{mA}, \quad V_Z = 6.1\text{V}, \quad r_Z = 0\text{K}\Omega$$



**Solution:**

$$I_{Z(\min)} = 2.5\text{mA}, \quad I_{Z(\max)} = 25\text{mA}, \quad V_Z = 6.1\text{V}, \quad r_Z = 0\text{K}\Omega, \quad R = 2.2\text{K}\Omega, \quad R_L = 1\text{K}\Omega$$

$$I_L = \frac{V_Z}{R_L} = \frac{6.1}{1 \times 10^3} = 6.1 \times 10^{-3} = 6.1\text{mA} \quad (\text{CONSTANT})$$

For  $V_{in(\min)}$ ;  $I_{(\min)} = I_{Z(\min)} + I_L$

$$I = 2.5 \times 10^{-3} + 6.1 \times 10^{-3} = 8.6\text{mA}$$

$$V_{in(\min)} = V_Z + IR \quad V_{in(\max)} = V_Z + IR$$

For  $V_{in(\max)}$ ;  $I_{(\max)} = I_{Z(\max)} + I_L$

$$I = 25 \times 10^{-3} + 6.1 \times 10^{-3} = 31.1\text{mA}$$

$$V_{in(\min)} = 6.1 + 8.6 \times 10^{-3} \times 2.2 \times 10^3 = 25.02\text{V}$$

$$V_{in(\max)} = 6.1 + 31.1 \times 10^{-3} \times 2.2 \times 10^3 = 74.52\text{V}$$

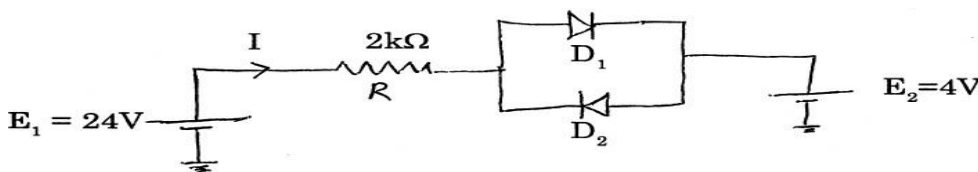
$$\therefore V_{in(\min)} = 25.02\text{V} \quad \therefore V_{in(\max)} = 74.52\text{V}$$

2. A silicon diode has a saturation current  $7.5\mu\text{A}$  at room temperature  $300\text{K}$ . Find the saturation current at  $400\text{K}$ .  $I_{01} = 7.5 \times 10^{-6}\text{A}$  at  $T_1 = 300^\circ\text{K} = 27^\circ\text{C}$  and  $T_2 = 400^\circ\text{K} = 127^\circ\text{C}$ . (Nov/Dec 2016 – R13)

**Solution:** The saturation current at  $400^\circ\text{K}$  is

$$I_{02} = I_{01} \times 2^{\frac{\Delta T}{10}} = 7.5 \times 10^{-6} \times 2^{(127-27)/10} = 7.68\text{mA}$$

3. Find the current  $I$  in the following circuit. (Nov/Dec 2017 – R13)



Assume the diodes to be of silicon and forward resistance of diodes to be zero.

$$I = (E_1 - E_2)/R \quad I = (24 - 4)/2000$$

$$I = 1\text{mA}$$

**Current I is 1mA.**

4. An AC voltage of peak value  $20\text{V}$  is connected in series with a silicon diode and load resistance of  $500\Omega$ . If the forward resistance of diode is  $10\Omega$  find the peak current through the diode. (Nov/Dec 2018-R17)

**Solution:**  $E_m = 20\text{V}, \quad R_L = 500\Omega, \quad R_f = 10\Omega$

$$I_m = \frac{E_m}{R_f + R_L} \quad I_m = \frac{20}{500 + 10}$$

$$\therefore I_m = 39.22\text{mA}$$

5. (a) Determine the peak output voltage of a half wave rectifier, if the diode has  $V_F = 0.7V$  and the AC input is 22V. (April / May 2019-R17)

**Solution:**  $V_{po} = V_{pi} - V_F$

$$V_F = 0.7 V, \quad V_{pi} = \sqrt{2}V_i = \sqrt{2} \times 22, \quad V_{pi} = 31.1 V$$

$$V_{po} = 31.1 - 0.7, \quad V_{po} = 30.4 V$$

- (b) If load resistance is given as  $500\Omega$ , calculate peak output current of the above given half wave rectifier.

**Solution:**  $R_L = 500\Omega$   $I_p = \frac{V_{po}}{R_L} = \frac{30.4}{500}$   $I_p = 60.8 mA$

- (c) Determine the diode peak reverse voltage (PIV).  $PIV = V_{pi} = 31.1 V$

6. What value of series resistor is required to limit the current through a LED to 20 mA with a forward voltage drop of 1.6 V when connected to a 10V supply? (Nov/Dec 2017)

Series resistor,  $R_S = \frac{V_S - V_D}{I_F}$

$$V_S = 10 V; \quad V_D = 1.6 V; \quad I_F = 20 mA = 20 \times 10^{-3} A$$

$$\therefore R_S = \frac{10 - 1.6}{20 \times 10^{-3}} = 420 \Omega$$

7. In a semiconductor at room temperature ( $300^\circ K$ ), the intrinsic carrier concentration and resistivity are  $1.5 \times 10^{16}/cm^3$  and  $2 \times 10^3 \Omega\text{-m}$  respectively. It is to an extrinsic semiconductor with a doping concentration of  $10^{20}/cm^3$  for the extrinsic semiconductor.

Calculate (a) Majority carrier concentration, (b) Shift in fermilevel due to doping (c) Minority carrier concentration when its temperature is increased to a value at which the intrinsic concentration ' $n_i$ ' doubles. (NOV/DEC 2012)

Assume the mobility of majority and minority carriers are same and  $KT = 26 \text{ meV}$  at room temperature.

a) Minority carrier concentration =  $\frac{n_i}{\text{Doping concentration}}$

$$= \frac{(1.5 \times 10^{16})}{10^{20}} = 2.25 \times 10^{12} \frac{\text{atoms}}{m^3}$$

We know  $\sigma = nq(\mu_n + \mu_p)$

$$\text{or } (\mu_n + \mu_p) = \frac{\sigma}{nq} = \frac{1}{\rho nq}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(2 \times 10^3)(1.5 \times 10^{16})(1.6 \times 10^{-19})} = \frac{1}{4.8}$$

In this case the concentration of majority and minority carriers are same, thus

$$\mu_n + \mu_p = 2\mu_n = \frac{1}{4.8} \text{ or } \mu_n = 0.1042 \frac{m^2}{\text{Volt} - \text{sec}}$$

- b) Because of doping concentration  $\gg$  minority concentration conductivity.

$$\sigma = qn\mu_n = (1.6 \times 10^{-19})(10^{20})(0.1042) = 1.6672$$

$$\text{Thus resistivity } R = \frac{1}{\sigma} = 0.599 \Omega\text{cm}$$

Shift interm level  $E_F$  computed as follows

$$C) E_A - E_i = KT \log_e \frac{n_0}{n_i} = 0.026 \log_e \left( \frac{10^{20}}{10^{16} \times 15} \right)$$

$$= 0.229_e V.$$

Thus  $E_F$  lies  $0.229_e V$  above from fermilevel.

$$d) \text{ Minority carrier concentration} = \frac{(2n_i)^2}{\text{doping concentration}} = \frac{[2(1.5 \times 10^{16})^2]}{10^{20}} = \frac{9 \times 10^{32}}{10^{20}} = 9 \times 10^{12} \text{ atoms/cm}^3.$$

### **Additional Questions: PART-A**

#### **1. Define valence electron.**

Electrons that are in shells close to nucleus are tightly bound to the atom and have low energy. Whereas electrons that are in shells farther from the nucleus have large energy and are less tightly bound to the atom. Electrons with highest energy level exist in the outermost shell of an atom. These electrons determine the electrical and chemical characteristics of each particular type of atom. These electrons are known as valence electrons.

#### **2. What is meant by energy band?**

In a single isolated atom, the electron in any orbit possesses definite energy. Due to an interaction between atoms the electrons in a particular orbit of one atom have slightly different energy levels from electrons in the same orbit of an adjoining atom. This is due to the fact that no two electrons see exactly the same pattern of surrounding charges. Since there are billions of electrons in any orbit, slightly different energy levels form a cluster or band known as energy band.

#### **3. Define conduction band & valence band.**

- The conduction band is defined as the range of energies possessed by conduction electrons.
- Valence band is defined as the range of energies possessed by valence electrons.

#### **4. What are conductors, Insulators and semiconductors?**

- A conductor is a material, which easily allows the flow of electric current. The best conductors are copper, silver, gold and aluminum.
- An Insulator is a material that does not conduct electric current. In these materials valence electrons are tightly bound to the atoms.
- A semiconductor is a material that has an electrical conductivity that lies between conductors and insulators. A semiconductor in its pure state is neither a good conductor nor a good insulator. The most common semiconductors are silicon, Germanium, and carbon.

#### **5. What are the classifications of semiconductors?**

Semiconductors are classified as intrinsic and extrinsic semiconductors. A pure semiconductor is called intrinsic semiconductor. A doped semiconductor is called extrinsic semiconductor.

#### **6. What is meant by doping? How the extrinsic semiconductors are classified?**

The process of adding impurities to a semiconductor is known as doping.

- n-type semiconductor
- p-type semiconductor

#### **7. How a n-type semiconductor & p-type semiconductor can be obtained?**

- A n-type semiconductor can be obtained by adding pentavalent impurities to an intrinsic semiconductor. These are atoms with five valence electrons. Typical examples for pentavalent atoms are Arsenic, Phosphorus, Bismuth and Antimony.
- A p-type semiconductor can be obtained by adding trivalent impurities to an intrinsic semiconductor. These are atoms with three valence electrons. Typical examples for trivalent atoms are boron(B), indium (In) and gallium (Ga).

#### **8. Define Fermi level.**

Fermi level is the energy at which the probability of occupation by an electron is exactly 0.5.

#### **9. What is the energy band gap of silicon and Germanium at 300°K?**

For Germanium: 0.66eV and for Silicon: 1.12eV

#### **10. What are the different types of voltage regulators?**

Based on how regulating element is connected to the load, voltage regulators are classified as

- Series regulator
- Shunt regulator
- Switch-mode regulators or switched mode power supply (SMPS)

### Additional Questions (PART-B)

#### 1. Draw and explain the energy band diagram for the following

- (i) conductors      (ii) Insulators      (iii) semiconductors

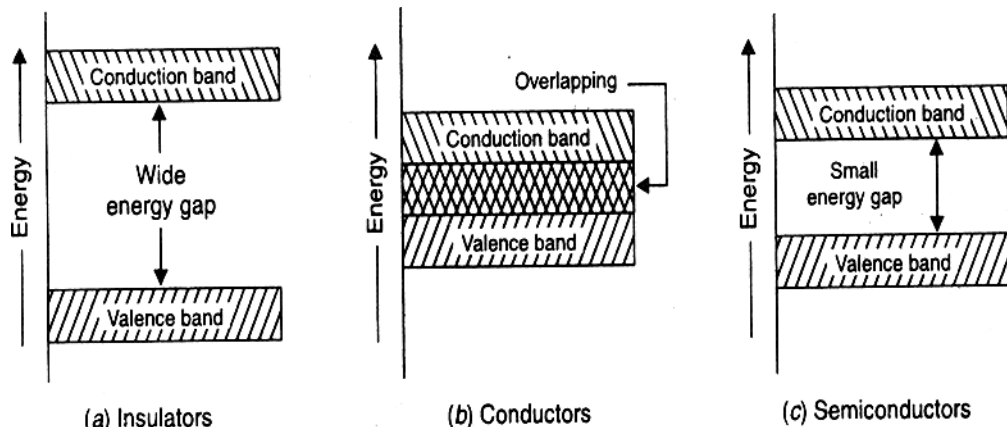
##### **Insulators :**

The materials in which the conduction band and valence bands are separated by a wide energy gap ( $\approx 15 \text{ eV}$ ) as shown in figure.

A wide energy gap means that a large amount of energy is required, to free the electrons, by moving them from the valence band into the conduction band ;

Since at room temperature, the valence electrons of an insulator do not have enough energy to jump in to the conduction band, therefore insulators do not have an ability to conduct current. Thus insulators have very high resistivity (or extremely low conductivity) at room temperatures.

However if the temperature is raised, some of the valence electrons may acquire energy and jump in to the conduction band. It causes the resistivity of insulators to decrease. Therefore an insulator has a negative temperature co-efficient of resistance.



##### **Conductors :-**

The materials in which conduction and valence bands overlap as shown in figure are called conductors. The overlapping indicates a large number of electrons available for conduction. Hence the application of a small amount of voltage results in a large amount of current.

##### **Semiconductors :-**

The materials, in which the conduction and valence bands are separated by a small energy gap ( $1 \text{ eV}$ ) as shown in figure are called semiconductors.

Silicon and germanium are the commonly used semiconductors.

A small energy gap means that a small amount of energy is required to free the electrons by moving them from the valence band in to the conduction band.

The semiconductors behave like insulators at  $0\text{K}$ , because no electrons are available in the conduction band.

If the temperature is further increased, more valence electrons will acquire energy to jump into the conduction band. Thus like insulators, semiconductors also have a negative temperature co-efficient of resistance. It means that conductivity of semiconductors increases with the increase in temperature.

#### 2. Explain the classification of semi-conductors.

##### **Classification of semi-conductors :-**

Semiconductors are classified in to two types

- Intrinsic Semiconductors
- Extrinsic semi-conductors
  - n-type semi-conductor
  - p-type semi-conductor

##### **○ Intrinsic semiconductor**

A semiconductor in an extremely pure form is known as an intrinsic semiconductor. An intrinsic semiconductor, even at room temperature, has electron-hole pairs all created. When an electric field is applied across an intrinsic semiconductor, the current conduction takes place by two processes, namely by free electrons and holes.

Free electrons are produced due to the breaking up of some co-valent bonds by thermal energy. At the same time holes are created in the co-valent bond itself. When electric field is applied across the semiconductor material, electrons will move towards the positive terminal of supply, holes will move towards negative terminal of the supply.

Thus current conduction inside this intrinsic semiconductor material is due to movement of holes & electrons.

But the current in the external wire is only because of electrons. Since while applying electric field, holes are attracted towards negative terminal. There one new electron is introduced. This electron will combine with the hole, thus cancelling them.

At the same time electrons are moving towards positive terminal, while leaving from this intrinsic material it leaves a hole. Again this hole is attracted towards negative terminal.

#### ○ **Extrinsic semiconductor :**

The current conduction capability of intrinsic semiconductor is very low at room temperature. So we can not use it in electric devices.

Hence the current conduction capability must be increased. This can be achieved by adding impurities to the intrinsic semiconductor. So that it becomes impurity semiconductor (or) Extrinsic semiconductor. The process of adding impurity is known as doping.

The amount & type of impurities have to be closely controlled during the preparation of extrinsic semiconductor. Generally, for  $10^8$  atoms of semiconductor, one impurity atom is added.

The purpose of adding impurity is to increase either the number of free electrons or holes in the semiconductor crystal. If the pentavalent impurity is added to the semiconductor, a large number of free electrons are produced in the semiconductor.

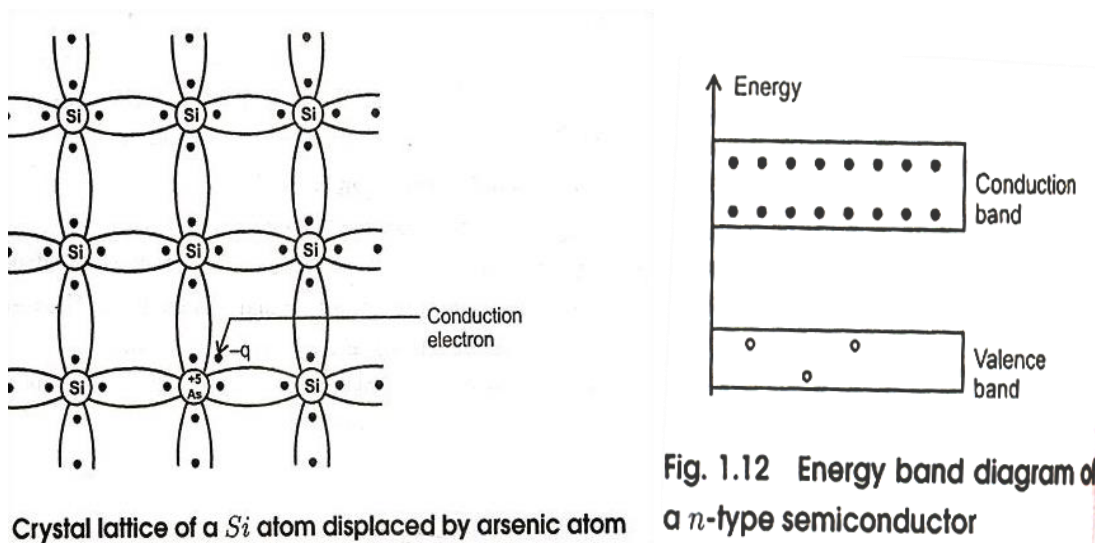
On the other hand if the trivalent impurity is added it introduces large number of holes. Depending upon the type of impurity added, extrinsic semiconductors are classified into

- n – type Semiconductor
- p – type Semiconductor

#### **n – type Semiconductor :**

The number of free electrons in an intrinsic silicon can be increased by adding a pentavalent atom to it. These are atoms with five valence electrons. Typical examples for pentavalent atoms are Arsenic, Phosphorous, Bismuth and Antimony.

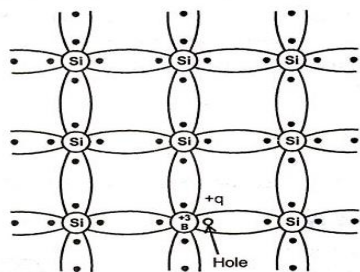
Four of the pentavalent atom's valence electrons form covalent bonds with the valence electrons of Silicon atom, leaving an extra electron. Since valence orbit cannot hold more than eight electrons the extra electron becomes a conduction electron.



Since the pentavalent atom donates this extra conduction electron it is often called as a donor atom. For each pentavalent atom added, one free electron exists in a silicon crystal. A small amount of pentavalent impurity is enough to get more number of free electrons is greater than the number of holes this extrinsic semiconductor is known as an n type semiconductor.

When a pentavalent atom is added a number of conduction band electrons are produced. Only a few holes exist in the valence band, created by thermal energy. Therefore in an n-type semiconductor, electrons are majority carriers and holes are minority carriers.

### p-type semiconductor



Crystal lattice with a Si atom displaced by Boron atom

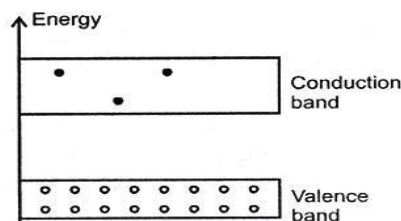


Fig. 1.14 Energy band diagram of a p-type semiconductor

A p-type semiconductor (p for Positive) is obtained by carrying out a process of [doping](#) by adding a certain type of atoms ([acceptors](#)) to the [semiconductor](#) in order to increase the number of free [charge carriers](#) (in this case positive holes).

When the doping material is added, it takes away (accepts) weakly bound outer [electrons](#) from the semiconductor atoms. This type of doping agent is also known as an acceptor material and the vacancy left behind by the electron is known as a [hole](#).

The purpose of p-type doping is to create an abundance of holes. In the case of [silicon](#), a trivalent atom (typically from [Group 13](#) of the [periodic table](#), such as [boron](#) or [aluminium](#)) is substituted into the [crystal lattice](#). The result is that one electron is missing from one of the four [covalent bonds](#) normal for the silicon lattice. Thus the dopant atom can accept an electron from a neighboring atom's covalent bond to complete the fourth bond. This is why such dopants are called [acceptors](#).

The dopant atom accepts an electron, causing the loss of half of one bond from the neighboring atom and resulting in the formation of a "hole". Each hole is associated with a nearby negatively charged dopant ion, and the semiconductor remains [electrically neutral](#) as a whole. However, once each hole has wandered away into the lattice, one proton in the atom at the hole's location will be "exposed" and no longer cancelled by an electron.

This atom will have 3 electrons and 1 hole surrounding a particular nucleus with 4 protons. For this reason a hole behaves as a positive charge. When a sufficiently large number of [acceptor](#) atoms are added, the holes greatly outnumber thermal [excited](#) electrons. Thus, holes are the [majority carriers](#), while electrons become [minority carriers](#) in p-type materials.

## UNIT-II TRANSISTORS & THYRISTORS

### PART – A

#### BJT (Bipolar Junction Transistor)

1. **What is transistor (BJT)? What are the types of circuit connections known as configurations, for operating a transistor?**

Transistor (BJT) is a three-terminal device: **Base (B)**, **Emitter (E)** & **Collector (C)**.

Transistor can be operated in three configurations **Common Base (CB)**, **Common Emitter (CE)** & **Common Collector (CC)**.

According to configuration it can be used for **voltage** as well as **current amplification**.

2. **Brief the types of transistors?**

1. **UJT (Unipolar Junction Transistor)**: In unipolar transistor, the current conduction is only due to one type of charge carriers (majority carriers).
2. **BJT (Bipolar Junction Transistor)**: In bipolar transistor, the current conduction is only due to both the types of charge carriers (**Holes and Electrons**).

3. **Why an ordinary transistor is called bipolar?**

Because the transistor operation is carried out by two types charge carriers (both majority and minority carriers).

4. **What are the types of BJT?**

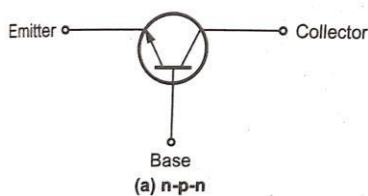
Types of BJT:

1. NPN
2. PNP

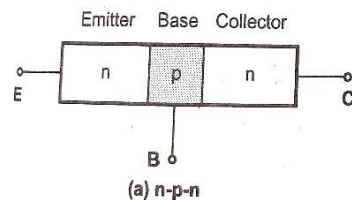
5. **Brief the construction of BJT. Draw the symbol and structure and of BJT.**

BJT is a three-layer semiconductor device consisting of two PN junctions.

If a layer of P-type material is sandwiched between two layers of N-type the transistor is known as **NPN transistor**.

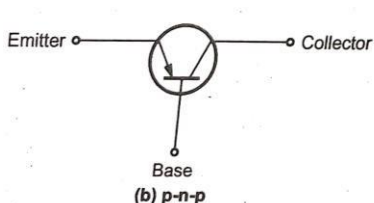


**Fig. Symbol of BJT (NPN type)**

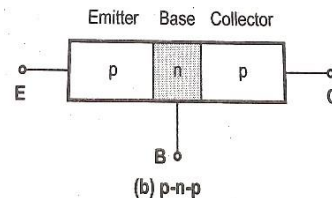


**Fig. Structure of BJT (NPN type)**

On the other hand, if a layer of N-type material is sandwiched between two layers of P-type, the transistor is known as **PNP transistor**.



**Fig. Symbol of BJT (PNP type)**



**Fig. Structure of BJT (PNP type)**

6. **Why collector is made larger than emitter and base?**

Collector is made physically larger than emitter and base because collector is to dissipate much power.

7. **Why the width of the base region of a transistor is kept very Small as compared to other regions?**

Base region of a transistor is kept very small and lightly doped so as to pass most of the injected charge carriers to the collector.



**8. How transistor is used as an amplifier? (OR) Explain the word transistor.**

The amplification in the transistor is achieved by passing input current signal from a region of low resistance to a region of high resistance.

*{This concept of transfer of resistance has given the TRANSfer-resISTOR (TRANSISTOR)}*

**9. Why silicon is preferred to germanium while manufacturing semiconductor devices?**

As the knee voltage of silicon is higher (0.7V) than the knee voltage of germanium (0.3V), silicon will be more stable for temperature variation than germanium.

**10. Why transistor (BJT) is called current controlled device?**

The output voltage, current or power is controlled by the input current in a transistor. So, it is called the Current Controlled device.

**11. State the advantages of a transistor.**

1. Low operating voltage
2. Higher efficiency
3. Small size and ruggedness
4. Does not require any filament power

**12. Compare the performance of a transistor in three different configurations. (Nov/Dec 2012) (OR) Compare the input resistance, output resistance and voltage gain of CB, CC and CE configuration. (OR) Compare the performance of CE and CC configuration. (May 2017)**

| Property                                     | CB                          | CE                           | CC                     |
|--|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| Input resistance                             | Low (about 100Ω)            | Moderate (about 750 Ω)       | High (about 750 kΩ)    |
| Output resistance                            | High (about 450 Ω)          | Moderate (about 45 Ω)        | Low (about 25Ω)        |
| Current gain                                 | 1                           | High                         | High                   |
| Voltage gain                                 | About 150                   | About 500                    | Less than 1            |
| Phase shift                                  | 0 or 360°                   | 180°                         | 0 or 360°              |
| Between input & output voltages Applications | For high frequency circuits | For audio frequency circuits | For impedance matching |

**13. Define Early effect? (Nov/Dec 2016)**

As the collector voltage  $V_{CC}$  is made to increase the reverse bias, the space charge width between collector and base tends to increase, with the result that the effective width of the base decreases. This known as early effect or base width modulation.

**14. What is peak point Voltage?**

When  $V_{EE}$  exceeds the value  $(V_D + \eta V_{BB})$ , the diode is forward biased and starts to conduct. The value of emitter voltage which makes diode to conduct is called **Peak Point Voltage**.

$$V_p = (V_D + \eta V_{BB})$$

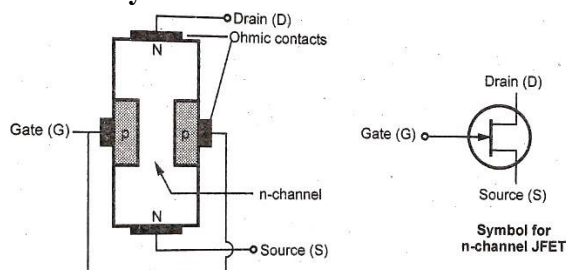
**JFET (Junction Field Effect Transistor)**

**15. What are the different types of FET?**

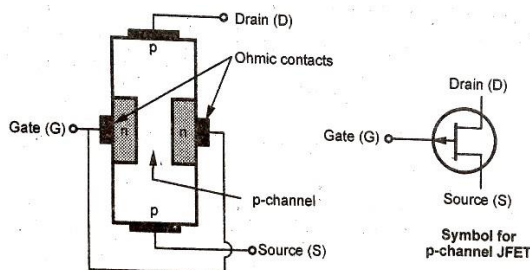
**Types of FET:**

1. Junction Field Effect Transistor (JFET)
2. Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistor (MOSFET)

**16. Draw the symbol and structure of JFET.**



**Fig. Structure and for n-channel JFET**



**Fig. Structure and for p-channel JFET**

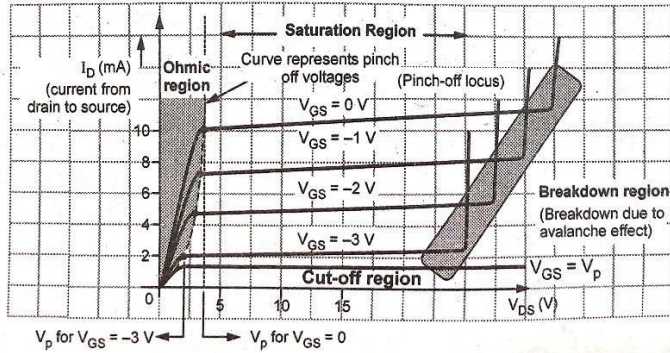


**17. What are the features of JFET?**

- The operation of JFET depends upon the flow of majority carriers only.
- The input impedance of JFET is very high, in the order of  $M\Omega$ .
- The JFET is less noisy than BJT.
- It exhibits no offset voltage at zero drain current.
- It is simple to fabricate.
- It occupies less space in an integrated circuit.

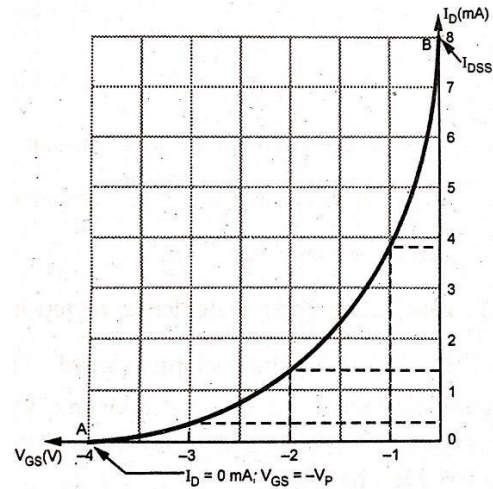
**18. Draw the transfer and drain characteristics curves of JFET? (May / June 2016)**

**Drain Characteristics:**



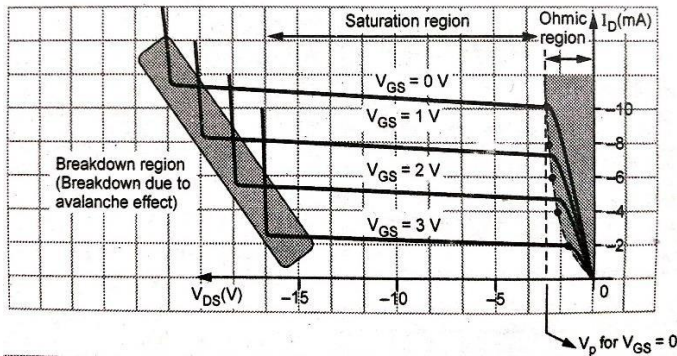
**Fig. Drain VI characteristics of n-channel JFET**

**Transfer Characteristics:**



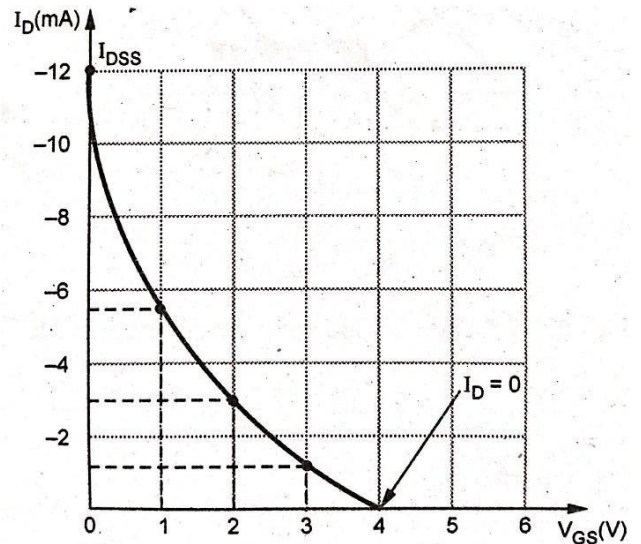
**Fig. Transfer characteristics of n-channel JFET**

**Drain Characteristics:**



**Fig. Drain VI characteristics of p-channel JFET**

**Transfer Characteristics:**



**Fig. Transfer characteristics of p-channel JFET**

**19. Define pinch-off voltage of a FET? (Nov/Dec-2012, May/June-2013)**

Pinch-off voltage ( $V_p$ ) is defined as the drain to source voltage above which drain current becomes almost constant.

**20. Mention the disadvantages of FET compared to BJT. (Nov/Dec-2012)**

Gain bandwidth product of FET is relatively small as compared to BJT.

**21. Define drain resistance.**

The drain resistance or output ( $r_d$ ) is defined as the ratio between change in drain-source voltage ( $V_{DS}$ ) and change in drain current ( $I_D$ ) at constant gate-source voltage ( $V_{GS}$ ).

$$r_d = \frac{\partial V_{DS}}{\partial i_D} \bigg|_{V_{GS}}$$

**22. Differentiate FET and BJT (Nov/Dec 2018)**

| S.No | FET   | BJT  |
|------|---|--|
| 1    | Unipolar device (that is current conduction by only one type of either electron or hole). | Bipolar device (current conduction by both electron and hole). |
| 2    | High input impedance due to reverse bias.   | Low input impedance due to forward bias.                       |
| 3    | Gain is characterized by trans conductance  | Gain is characterized by voltage gain.                         |
| 4    | Low noise level   | High noise level   |

**23. What are the applications of JFET?**

- JFET is used as a buffer in measuring instruments since it has high input impedance and low output impedance.
- JFET is used in RF amplifier in FM tuners and communication equipment.
- JFET is used in digital circuit's ii computers and memory circuits because of its small size.
- It is used oscillators because the frequency drift is low.

**24. FET has lower thermal noise than BJT - Justify. (April / May 2019-R17)**

The FET has high gate-to-main current resistance, on the order of  $100M\Omega$  or more providing a high degree of isolation between control and flow. Because base current noise will increase with shaping time, a FET typically produces less noise than a Bipolar Junction Transistor (BJT).

Thus, found in noise-sensitive electronics such as tuners and low noise amplifiers for VHF and satellite receivers. It is relatively immune to radiation.

**25. What is the difference between BJT and JFET? (Nov/Dec 2017) (Apr/May 2018) (Nov/Dec 2018-R17)**

| S. No. | Bipolar junction transistor (BJT)                                  | Junction field effect transistor (JFET)  |
|--------|--|--|
| 1      | Bipolar device (current conduction is by both electrons and holes) | Unipolar device (current is by only one type of carrier-either electrons or holes) |
| 2      | Low input impedance due to forward bias                            | High input impedance due to reverse bias   |
| 3      | Current control device   | Voltage control device   |
| 4      | Gain is characterized by voltage gain                              | Gain is characterized by Tran conductance.   |
| 5      | High noise level   | Low noise level  |

**MOSFET****26. What are the different types of MOSFET? (May/June-2012, 2013)**

The modes of operation of the MOSFET are divided into two types.

- Depletion mode MOSFET
- Enhancement mode MOSFET

**27. What is the other name for MOSFET? (May/June-2012, 2013)**

Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistor (MOSFET) is also called as **Insulated Gate** Field Effect Transistor (**IGFET**)

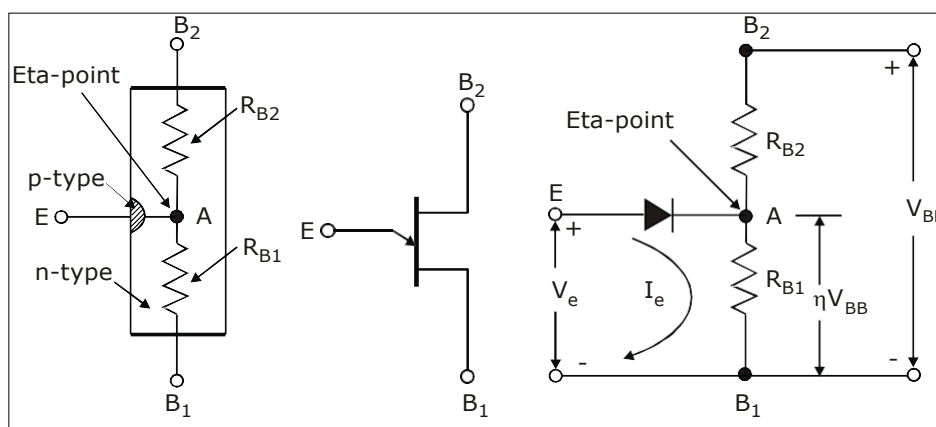
28. **If the gate-to-source voltage in an Enhancement MOSFET is zero, what is the current from drain to source?**  
In an Enhancement MOSFET if the gate-to-source voltage is zero, then the current from drain to source is also zero.
29. **What is the major difference in construction of the D-MOSFET and the E-MOSFET?**  
The depletion MOSFET has a structural channel, whereas the enhancement-MOSFET does not.
30. **If the gate-to-source voltage in depletion MOSFET is zero, what is the current from drain to source?**  
When gate –source voltage is zero for depletion MOSFET, the drain-source current is equal to  $I_{DSS}$ . ( $I_{D\_I_{DSS}}$ )
31. **What are the precautions to be taken when handling MOSFET?**  
a) MOSFET should be shipped and stored in a conduction foam rubber.  
b) Prior to soldering, the technician should use a shorting strap to discharge his static electricity.  
c) The soldering iron tip to be grounded. d) MOSFETs should never be inserted into or removed from a circuit with the power on.  
e) The assembler should wear antistatic clothes and ground wrist beads.  
f) All the instruments and metal benches used to test the MOS devices should be connected to ground.  
g) Always avoid touching the device terminals and pick up the transistor by its casing.
32. **What are the applications of MOSFET?**  
a) It can be used as input amplifiers in oscilloscope, electric voltmeters etc.  
b) It is used in logic circuits.  
c) It is used in computer memories.  
d) It is used in phase shift oscillators.  
e) It is used in FM and TV receivers.
33. **Depletion MOSFET is commonly known as “Normally-ON” MOSFET why?**  
The depletion MOSFET can conduct even if the gate to source voltage ( $V_{GS}$ ) is zero. Because of this reason depletion MOSFET is community known as “Normally-ON” MOSFET.

34. **What is the difference between JFET and MOSFET? (May / Jun 2016)**

| S. No. | JFET                          | MOSFET   |
|--------|-------------------------------|--|
| 1      | Reverse bias for gate         | Positive or negative gate voltage                                |
| 2      | Gate is formed as a diode     | Gate is formed as a capacitor                                    |
| 3      | Operation only depletion mode | Can be operated either in depletion mode or in enhancement mode. |
| 4      | High input impedance          | Very high input impedance due to capacitive effect.              |

### UJT

35. **Draw the structure of UJT. (Nov/Dec 2017)**



### 36. What is UJT?

Uni junction transistor is a three terminal semiconductor device consisting of only one PN junction. It differs from ordinary PN diode in the sense that it has three terminals namely Emitter, Base 1 and Base 2.

### 37. Describe the construction of UJT?

UJT consists of lightly doped TV type is semiconductor bar with a heavily doped **P** type material.

**N** type bar is called **base** and **P** type region is called **emitter**. Hence **PN** junction is formed between emitter and base region.

Since base is lightly doped the resistivity of the base material is very high.

The direction of arrowhead in the UJT symbol represents the conventional direction of current flow when UJT is in conduction state.

### 38. State two applications of UJT. (Nov/Dec 2018)

1. UJT is used to trigger other devices like SCR.
2. Also used in sawtooth wave generators and some timing circuits.
3. It is used as relaxation oscillator to obtain short pulses for triggering of SCR.

### 39. What is intrinsic stand OFF ratio of UJT and its equivalent circuit? (May 2017)

The intrinsic stand OFF ratio ( $\eta$ ) is defined as the ratio between the internal dynamic resistance ( $R_{B1}$ ) and the inter base resistance ( $R_{BB}$ )-

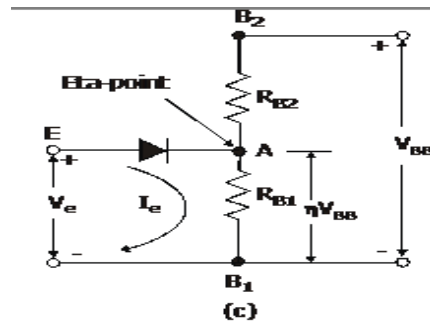
$$\eta = \frac{R_{B1}}{R_{BB}}$$

Where,

$$R_{BB} = R_{B1} + R_{B2}$$

$R_{B1}$  – internal dynamic resistance

$R_{B2}$  – inter base resistance



### 40. What are the different regions in characteristics of UJT?

- Cut off Region
- Negative Resistance Region
- Saturation Region

## THYRISTOR

### 41. Describe the basic structure of SCR?

SCR consist of four semiconductor layers forming a PNP structure. It has three PN junctions namely  $J_1$ ,  $J_2$  anode (A), cathode (K) and the gate (G).

### 42. What are the different methods used to turn ON SCR?

1. Gate triggering
2. Forward break over voltage
3. Light triggering
4. Rate - effect (or) triggering

### 43. What is forward break over voltage? (Apr/May 2018)

SCR is forward bias with a small voltage, it is in 'OFF' and no current flows through the SCR. The applied forward voltage is increased, a certain critical voltage called forward break over voltage ( $V_{BO}$ ).

### 44. Define holding current? What is the latching current in SCR? (April / May 2019-R17)

**Holding current** is the current below which the SCR switches from the conduction state (ON state) to the *forward blocking state*.

**Latching Current** is the minimum current required to trigger the device from its OFF state to ON state.

**45. What is the forward blocking region?**

This region corresponding to the OFF condition of the SCR when anode is positive.

**46. What is the turn OFF mechanism used for SCR?**

To turn OFF a SCR, the following methods are applied.

- (i) Reversing polarity of anode-to-cathode voltage called as Gate turn OFF switch (GTO).
- (ii) The second method is anode current interruption. Changing anode current by means of momentarily series or parallel switching arrangement.
- (iii) Third method is forced commutation. In this, the current through SCR is reduced below the holding current

**47. Give the applications of SCR.**

Main applications of an SCR are as a power control device. Common areas of applications include

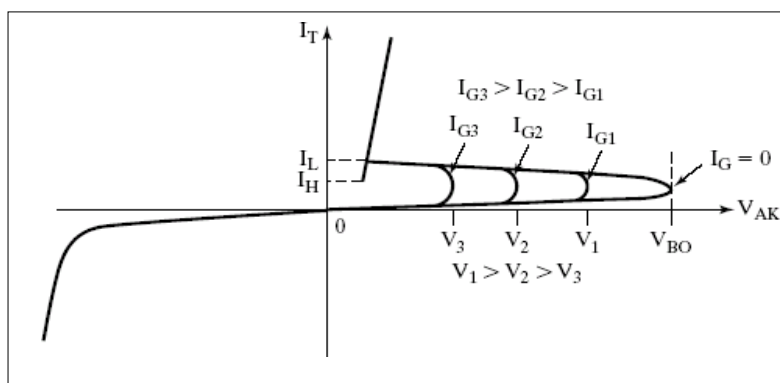
- |                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| (a). As over light detector   | (f). Battery charges                       |
| (b). Relay control            | (g). Heater controls                       |
| (c). Regulated power supplies | (h). Phase controls                        |
| (d). Static switches          | (i). For speed control of DC shunts motor. |
| (e). Motor control            |  |

**48. What are the advantages of SCR?**

- > SCR controls large current in the load by means of a small gate current.
- > SCR size is very compact.
- > Switching speed is high.

**49. Show how an SCR can be triggered on by the application of a pulse to the gate terminal. (Nov / Dec 2015)**

SCR is forward bias with a small voltage, it is in 'OFF' and no current flows through the SCR. The applied forward voltage is increased, a certain critical voltage called forward break over voltage ( $V_{BO}$ ). The forward break over voltage is reduced by application of gate pulses.



**IGBT, DIAC & TRIAC**

**50. IGBT is a voltage controlled device. Why?**

Because the controlling parameter is gate-emitter voltage.

**51. Why IGBT is very popular nowadays? MAY/JUNE-2012**

1. Lower gate requirements
2. Lower switching losses
3. Smaller snubbed circuit requirements

**52. What is DIAC?**

A DIAC is two terminal semiconductor device and three-layer bidirectional device, which can be switched from of its OFF to ON state for either negative or positive polarity of applied voltage.



### 53. What are the applications of DIAC?

The DIAC is used as a triggering device; it is not a control device. It is used in.

- Temperature control
- Triggering of TRIAC
- Light dimming circuits
- Motor speed control

### 54. What is TRIAC?

TRIAC is a three terminal semiconductor switching device which can conduct in either forward or reverse direction. The TRIAC is the combination of two SCR's connected in parallel but in opposite direction.

### 55. What are the applications of TRIAC?

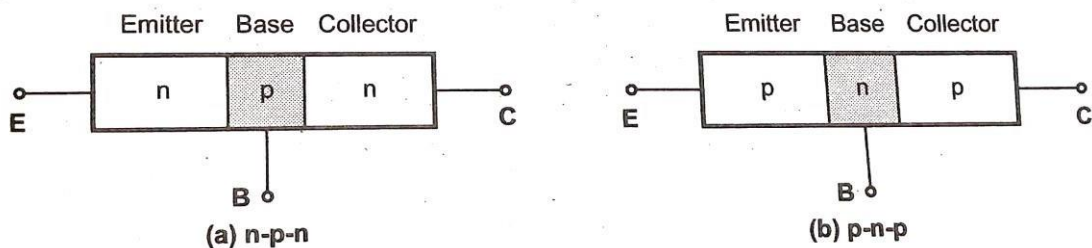
- Heater control
- Phase control
- Light dimming control
- Static switch to turn A.C power ON and OFF.
- Speed control of motor.

## **PART-B**

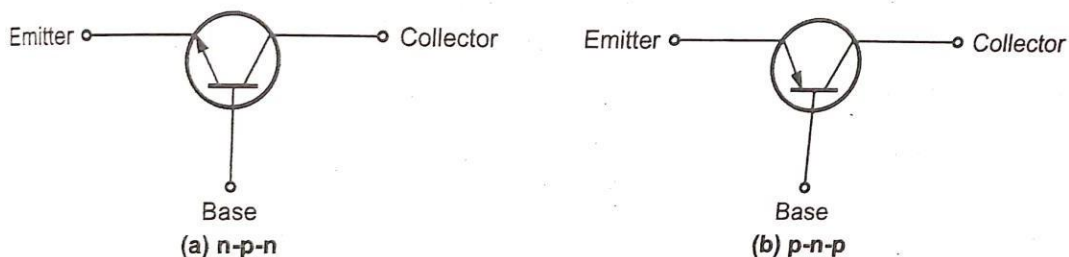
### BJT-Structure, Operation & Characteristics

#### 1. Explain about the transistor (BJT) operation.

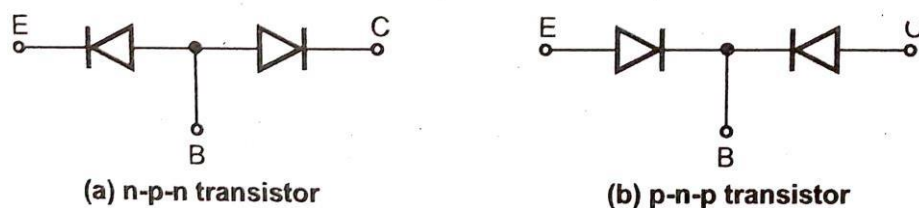
Structure:



Symbol:



### Two-diode transistor analogy



Applying external voltage to a transistor is called biasing. In order to operate transistor properly as an amplifier, it is necessary to correctly bias the two PN junctions with external voltages. Depending upon external bias voltage polarities used, the transistor works in one of the three regions.

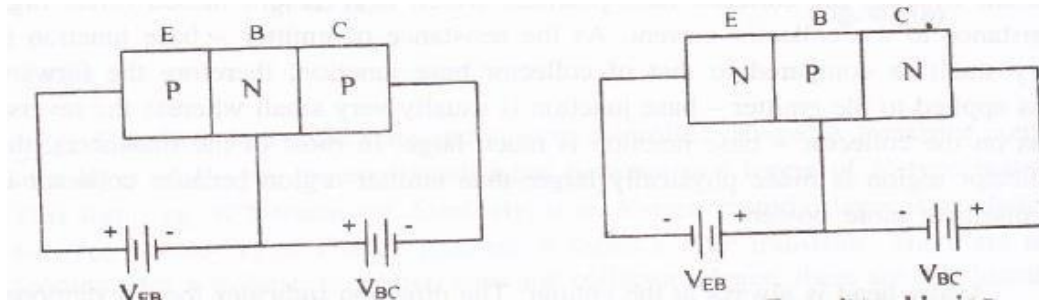
1. Active region

2. Cut-off region

3. Saturation region

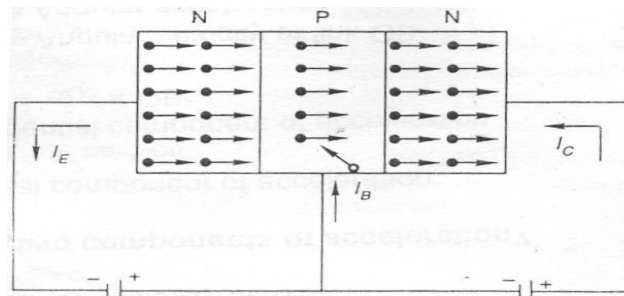
| S. No. | Region     | Emitter Base   | Collector Base | Operation of a transistor |
|--------|------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| 1      | Active     | Forward biased | Reverse biased | Acts as an amplifier      |
| 2      | Cut off    | Reverse biased | Reverse biased | Acts as an open switch    |
| 3      | Saturation | Forward biased | Forward biased | Acts as a closed switch   |

To bias the transistor in its active region the emitter base junction is forward biased, while the collector-base junction is reverse-biased as shown in Fig. The Fig. shows the circuit connections for active region for both NPN and PNP transistors.



### Operation of NPN transistor:

As shown in fig. the forward bias applied to the emitter base junction of an NPN transistor causes a lot of electrons from the emitter region to cross over to the base region. As the base is lightly doped with P-type impurity, the number of holes in the base region is very small and hence the number of electrons that combine with holes in the P – type base region is also very small. Hence a few electrons combine with holes to constitute a base current  $I_B$ . The remaining electrons (more than 95%) crossover into the collector region to constitute a collector current  $I_C$ . Thus the base and collector current summed up give the emitter current i.e.  $I_E = -(I_C + I_B)$ .

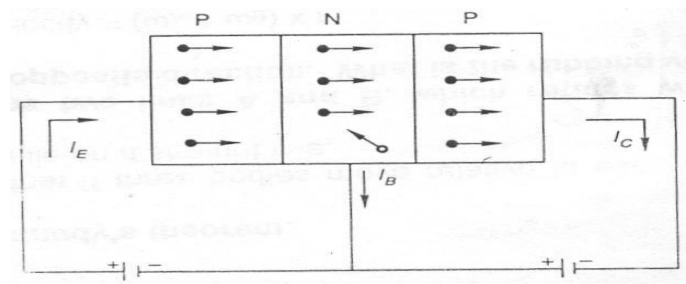


**Fig. Current in NPN transistor**

In the external circuit of the NPN bipolar junction transistor, the magnitudes of the emitter current  $I_E$ , the base current  $I_B$  and the collector current  $I_C$  are related by  $I_E = I_C + I_B$ .

### Operation of PNP transistor:

As shown in fig. the forward bias applied to the emitter – base junction of a PNP transistor causes a lot of holes from the emitter regions to cross over to the base region as the base is lightly doped with N-type impurity. The number of electrons in the base regions is very small and hence the number of holes combined with electrons in the N – type base region is also very small. Hence a few holes combined with electrons to constitute a base current  $I_B$ .



**Fig. Current in PNP transistor**

The remaining holes (more than 95%) cross over into the collector region to constitute a collector current  $I_C$ . Thus, the collector and base current when summed up gives the emitter current.

$$\text{i.e. } I_E = -(I_C + I_B).$$

In the external circuit of the PNP bipolar junction transistor, the magnitudes of the emitter current  $I_E$ , the base current  $I_B$  and the collector current  $I_C$  are related by

$$I_E = I_C + I_B$$

The equation gives the fundamental relationship between the currents in a bipolar transistor circuit. Also, this fundamental equation shows that there are current amplification factors  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in common base transistor configuration and common emitter transistor configuration respectively for the static (d.c) currents, and for small changes in the currents.

Large – signal current gain ( $\alpha$ ). The large signal current gain of a common base transistor is defined as the ratio of the negative of the collector – current increment to the emitter – current change from cut off ( $I_E=0$ ) to  $I_E$ , i.e.

$$\alpha = - \frac{(I_C - I_{CBO})}{I_E - 0}$$

where  $I_{CBO}$  (or  $I_{CO}$ ) is the reverse saturation current flowing through the reverse biased collector – base junction. i.e. the collector to base leakage current with emitter open. As the magnitude of  $I_{CBO}$  is negligible when compared to  $I_E$ , the above expression can be written as

$$\alpha = \frac{I_C}{I_E}$$

Since  $I_C$  and  $I_E$  are flowing in opposite directions,  $\alpha$  is always positive. Typical value of  $\alpha$  ranges from 0.90 to 0.995. Also,  $\alpha$  is not a constant but varies with emitter current  $I_E$ , collector voltage  $V_{CB}$  and the temperature.



2. (a) Explain various characteristics of BJT in Common Base configuration with neat diagram.

**Common Base Configuration (CB configuration):**

This configuration is also called the grounded base configuration. In this case the input is connected between emitter and base while the output is taken across the collector and base. Thus the base of the transistor is common to both input and output circuits and hence the name, common base configuration. The common base circuit arrangement for NPN transistors is shown in Fig.

**Current Amplification Factor ( $\alpha$ ):**

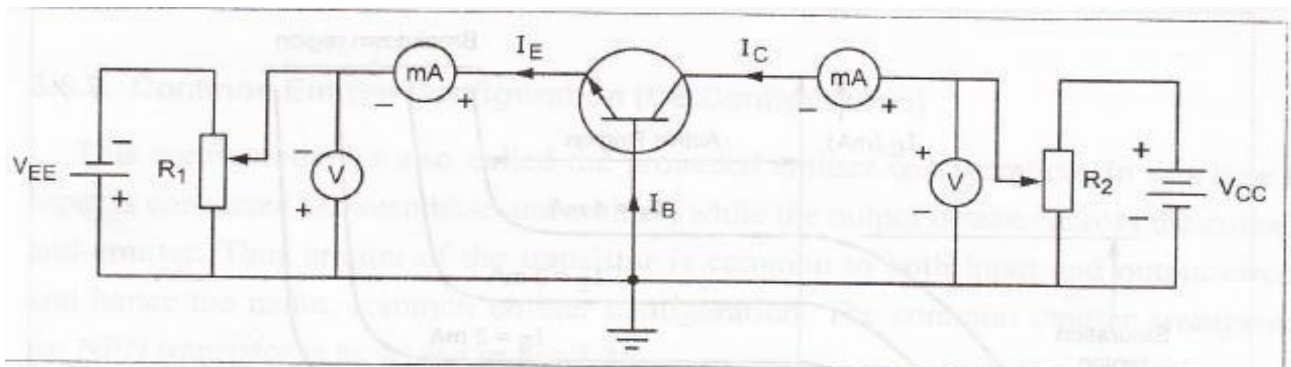
The current amplification factor is defined as the ratio of changes in Collector current ( $\Delta I_C$ ) to the change in emitter current ( $\Delta I_E$ ) when the collector to base voltage ( $V_{CB}$ ) is maintained at a constant value.

$$\alpha = \Delta I_C / \Delta I_E \text{ (at constant } V_{CB})$$

The value of  $\alpha$  is always less than unity. The practical value of transistors lie between 0.95 and 0.99.

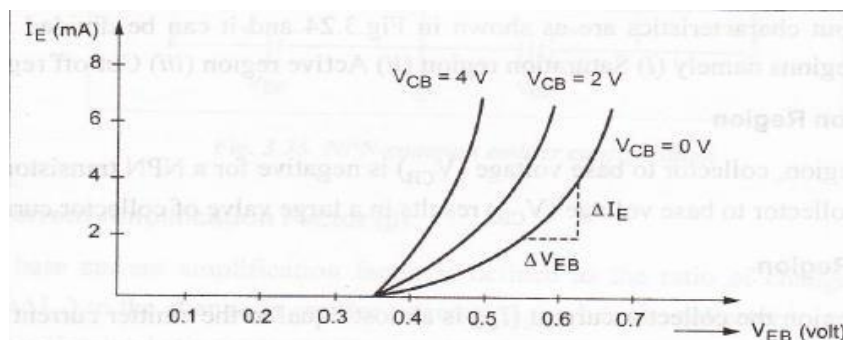
**Characteristics of Common Base Configuration:**

The circuit arrangement for determining the characteristics of a common base NPN transistors is shown in Fig. In this circuit, the collector to base voltage ( $V_{CB}$ ) can be varied by adjusting the potentiometer  $R_2$ . The emitter to base voltage ( $V_{EB}$ ) can be varied by adjusting the potentiometer  $R_1$ . The DC voltmeters and DC milliammeters are connected in the emitter and collector circuits to measure the voltages and currents.



**a). Input Characteristics:**

The curve plotted between the emitter current ( $I_E$ ) and the emitter to base voltage ( $V_{EB}$ ) at constant collector to base voltage ( $V_{CB}$ ) are known as input characteristics of a transistor in common base configuration.



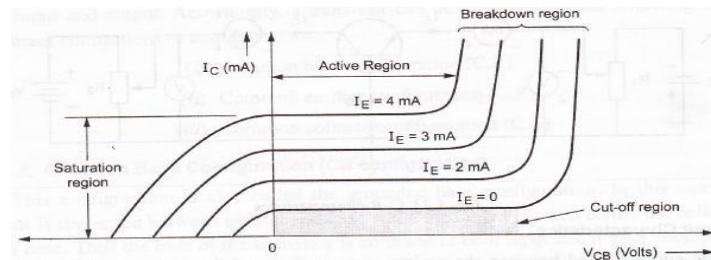
### Input Resistance ( $R_i$ ):

It is the ratio of change in emitter to base voltage ( $\Delta V_{EB}$ ) to the corresponding change in emitter current ( $\Delta I_E$ ) for a constant collector to base voltage ( $V_{CB}$ ).

$$R_i = \frac{\Delta V_{EB}}{\Delta I_E} \quad (\text{at constant } V_{CB})$$

### b). Output Characteristics:

The curve plotted between the collector current ( $I_C$ ) and the collector to base voltage ( $V_{CB}$ ) at constant emitter current ( $I_E$ ) are known as output characteristics of a transistor in common base configuration.



The output characteristics are as shown in Fig. and it can be divided into three important regions namely (i) Saturation region (ii) Active region (iii) Cut-off region.

#### (i). Saturation Region:

In this region, collector to base voltage ( $V_{CB}$ ) is negative for a NPN transistor. A small change in collector to base voltage ( $V_{CB}$ ) results in a large value of collector current.

#### (ii). Active Region:

In this region the collector current ( $I_C$ ) is almost equal to the emitter current ( $I_E$ ). The transistor is always operated in this region. In the active region, the curves are almost flat. A very large change in  $V_{CB}$  produces only a very small change in  $I_C$ . It means that the circuit has very high output resistance about  $500 \text{ K } \Omega$ .

#### (iii). Cut-off Region:

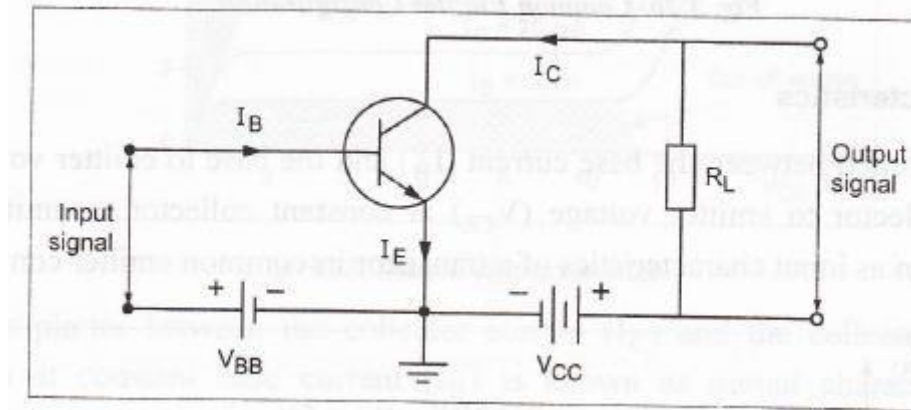
It is the region along the X-axis as shown by shaded or dotted portion. This corresponds to the curve marked  $I_E=0$ . In the cut-off region both the junctions of a Transistor are reverse biased. A small collector current flows even when the emitter Current ( $I_E$ ) is equal to zero.

If the collector to base voltage ( $V_{CB}$ ) is increased beyond a certain large value, the collector current ( $I_C$ ) increases rapidly due to avalanche breakdown and the transistor action is lost. This region is called breakdown region.

**(b) For a transistor connected in CE configuration, sketch the typical output and input characteristics and explain the shape of characteristics.**

### Common Emitter Configuration (CE Configuration):

This configuration is also called the grounded emitter configuration. In this case the input is connected between base and emitter, while the output is taken across the collector and emitter. Thus emitter of the transistor is common to both input and output circuits and hence the name, common emitter configuration. The common emitter arrangement for NPN transistor is as shown in Fig.



### Base Current Amplification Factor ( $\beta$ ):

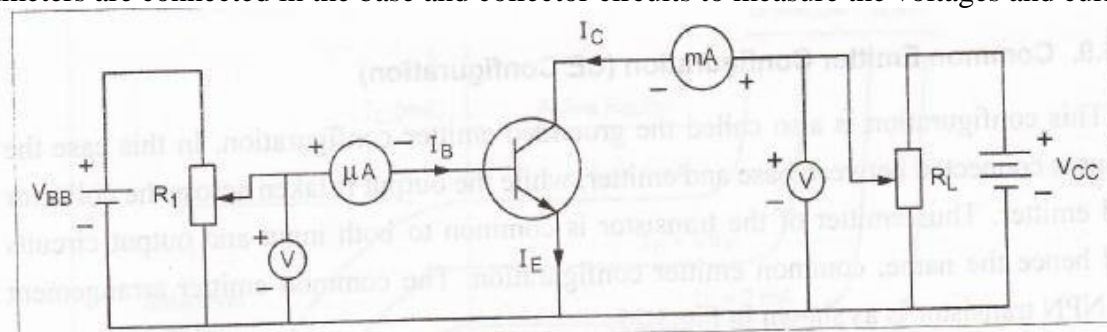
The base current amplification factor is defined as the ratio of change in collector current ( $\Delta I_C$ ) to the change in emitter current ( $\Delta I_E$ ) when the collector to emitter voltage ( $V_{CE}$ ) is maintained at a constant value.

$$\beta = \frac{\Delta I_C}{\Delta I_B} \text{ (at constant } V_{CE})$$

The value of  $\beta$  is always greater than unity. Practical value of  $\beta$  in commercial transistors lie between 20 to 500.

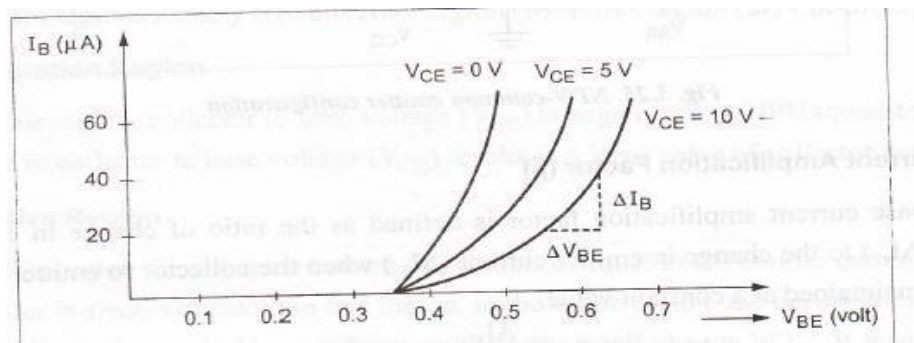
### Characteristics of common Emitter configuration:

The circuit arrangement for determining the characteristics of a common emitter NPN transistor is shown in Fig. In this circuit, the collector to emitter voltage ( $V_{CE}$ ) can be varied by adjusting the potentiometer  $R_2$ . The base to emitter voltage ( $V_{BE}$ ) can be varied by adjusting the potentiometer  $R_1$ . The DC voltmeters and milliammeters are connected in the base and collector circuits to measure the voltages and currents.



#### 1. Input Characteristics:

The curve plotted between the base current ( $I_B$ ) and the base to emitter voltage ( $V_{BE}$ ) at constant collector to emitter voltage ( $V_{CE}$ ) are known as input characteristics of a transistor in common emitter configuration.

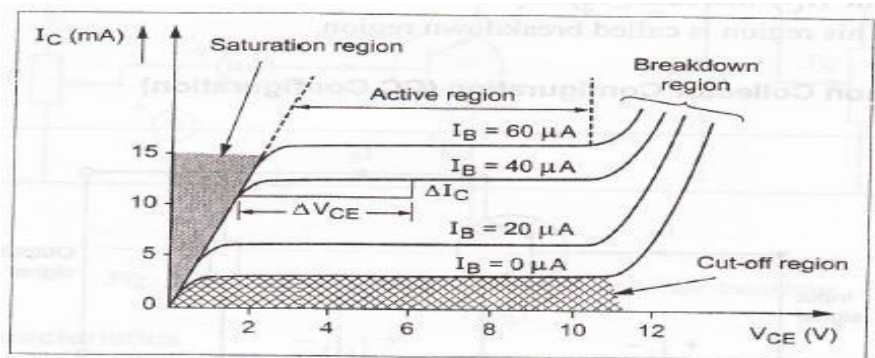


**Input Resistance ( $R_i$ ):** It is the ratio of change in base to emitter voltage ( $V_{BE}$ ) to the Corresponding change in base current ( $\Delta I_B$ ) for a constant collector to emitter voltage ( $V_{CE}$ ).

$$R_i = \frac{\Delta V_{BE}}{\Delta I_B} \quad (\text{at constant } V_{CE})$$

When the collector to emitter voltage ( $V_{CE}$ ) is increased, the value of base current ( $I_B$ ) decreased slightly as shown in Fig.

## 2. Output Characteristics:



The curves plotter between the collector current ( $I_C$ ) and the collector to emitter Voltage ( $V_{CE}$ ) at constant base current ( $I_B$ ) is known as output characteristic of a transistor in common emitter configuration.

The output characteristic may be divided into three important regions namely saturation region, active region, and cut-off region.

### (i) Saturation Region:

In this region (shown by dotted area) a small change in collector to emitter voltage ( $V_{CE}$ ) results in a large value of collector current.

### (ii) Active Region:

It is the region between saturation and cut-off region. In this region the curves are almost flat. When the collector to emitter voltage ( $V_{CE}$ ) is increased. Further, the collector current  $I_C$  slightly increases. The slope of the curve is little bit more than the output characteristics of common base configuration. Therefore, the output resistance ( $R_o$ ) of this configuration is less as compared to common base configuration.

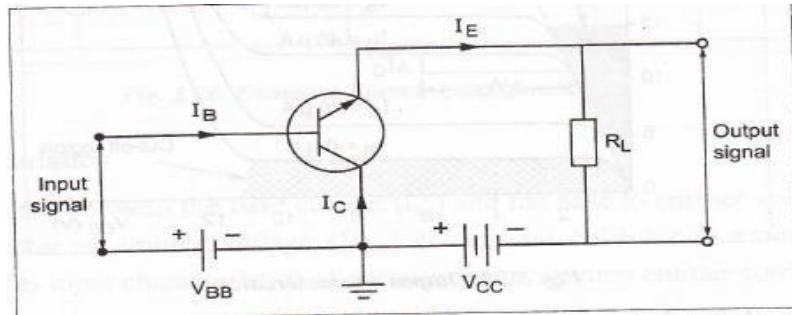
### (iii) Cut-off Region:

It is the region along the X-axis is shown by shaded area. This corresponds to the curve marked  $I_B = 0$ . In the cut-off region both the junctions of a transistor are reverse biased. A small collector current flows even when the base current ( $I_B$ ) is equal to zero. It is the reverse leakage current ( $I_{CE0}$ ) that flows in the collector circuit.

If the collector to emitter voltage ( $V_{CE}$ ) is increased beyond a certain large collector current ( $I_C$ ) increases rapidly due to avalanche breakdown and the action is lost. This region is called breakdown region.

**(c) Explain various characteristics of BJT in Common Collector configuration with neat diagram.**

**Common collector configuration (CC configuration):**



This configuration is also called the grounded collector configuration. In this case the input is common between base and Collector. While the output is taken across the emitter and collector. Thus the collector of the transistor is common to both input and output circuits and hence the name common collector configuration. The common collector circuit arrangement for NPN transistor as shown in Fig.

**Current Amplification Factor ( $\gamma$ ):**

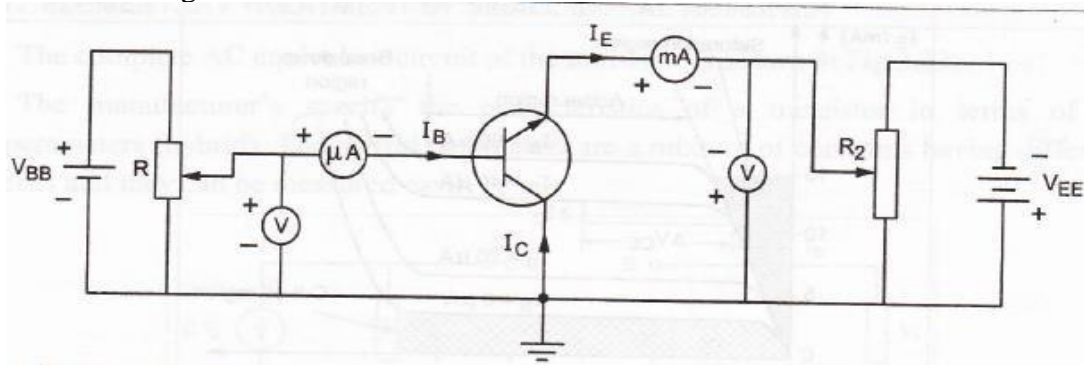
The current amplification is defined as the ratio of change in emitter current ( $\Delta I_E$ ) to the change in base current ( $\Delta I_B$ ). It is generally denoted by  $\gamma$ .

$$\gamma = \frac{\Delta I_E}{\Delta I_B}$$

The value of  $\gamma$  is nearly equal to  $\beta$ .

**Characteristics of common Collector configuration:**

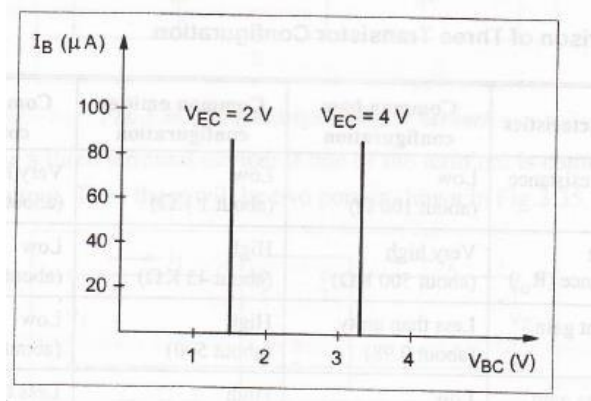
The circuit arrangement for determining the characteristics of a common collector NPN transistor is shown in Fig. In this circuit, the emitter to collector voltage ( $V_{EC}$ ) can be varied by adjusting the potentiometer  $R_2$ . The base to collector voltage ( $V_{BC}$ ) can be varied by adjusting the potentiometer  $R_1$ . The DC voltmeter and millimeters are connected in the base and emitter circuits to measure the voltages and currents.



**1. Input Characteristics:**

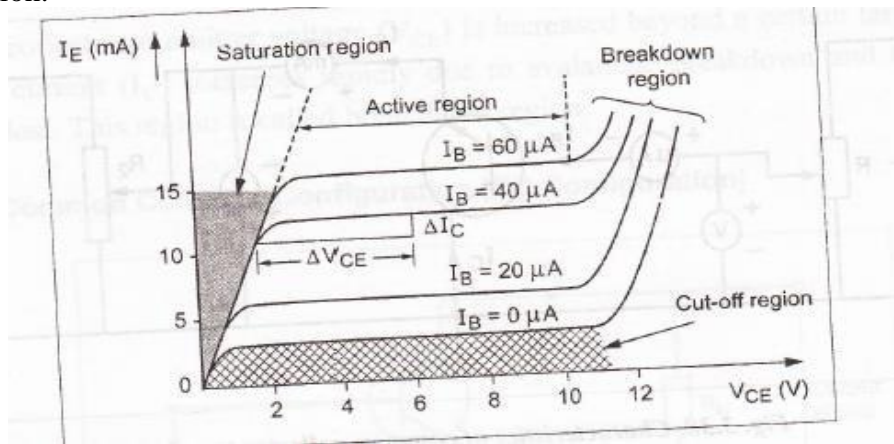
The curves plotted between the base current ( $I_B$ ) and the base to collector voltage ( $V_{BC}$ ) at constant emitter to collector voltage ( $V_{EC}$ ) are known as input characteristics of a transistor in common collector configuration.





## 2. Output Characteristics:

The curves plotted between the emitter current ( $I_E$ ) and the emitter to collector voltage ( $V_{EC}$ ) at constant base current ( $I_B$ ) are known as output characteristics of a transistor in common collector configuration.

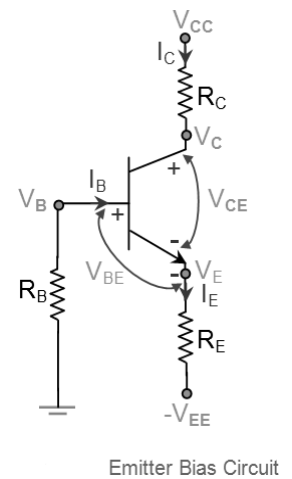


## 3. Explain the emitter bias method used in transistor amplifier circuits. (Nov/Dec 2017)

### Emitter Bias

This biasing network uses two supply voltages,  $V_{CC}$  and  $V_{EE}$ , which are equal but opposite in polarity. Here  $V_{EE}$  forward biases the base-emitter junction through  $R_E$  while  $V_{CC}$  reverse biases the collector-base junction. Moreover

$$\begin{aligned} V_E &= -V_{EE} + I_E R_E \\ V_C &= V_{CC} - I_C R_C \\ V_B &= V_{BE} + V_E \\ I_C &= \beta I_B \\ I_E &\approx I_C \end{aligned}$$

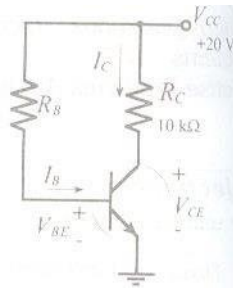


In this kind of biasing,  $I_C$  can be made independent of both  $\beta$  and  $V_{BE}$  by choosing  $R_E \gg R_B/\beta$  and  $V_{EE} \gg V_{BE}$ , respectively; which results in a stable operating point.

**4. Explain the selection of Q point for transistor bias circuits and discuss the limitations on the output voltage swing. (Nov / Dec 2015)**

The dc load line for a transistor circuit is a straight line drawn on the transistor output characteristics. For a common emitter CE circuit. The load line is a graph of collector current versus collector emitter voltage for a given value of collector resistance and a given supply voltage. The load lines show all corresponding levels of  $I_C$  and  $V_{CE}$  that can exist in a particular circuit.

Consider the common emitter circuit in fig. Note that the polarities of the transistor terminal voltage are such that the base emitter junction is forward biased and the collector base junction is reverse biased. These are the normal bias polarities for the transistor junctions. The dc load line for the circuits in fig drawn on the device common emitter characteristics in fig.



$$V_{CE} = (\text{Supply voltage}) - (\text{Voltage drop across } R_C)$$

$$V_{CE} = V_{CC} - I_C R_C$$

If the base emitter voltage is zero, the transistor is not conducting and  $I_C = 0$ . Substituting the  $V_{CC}$  and  $R_C$  values from fig into equal 5-1

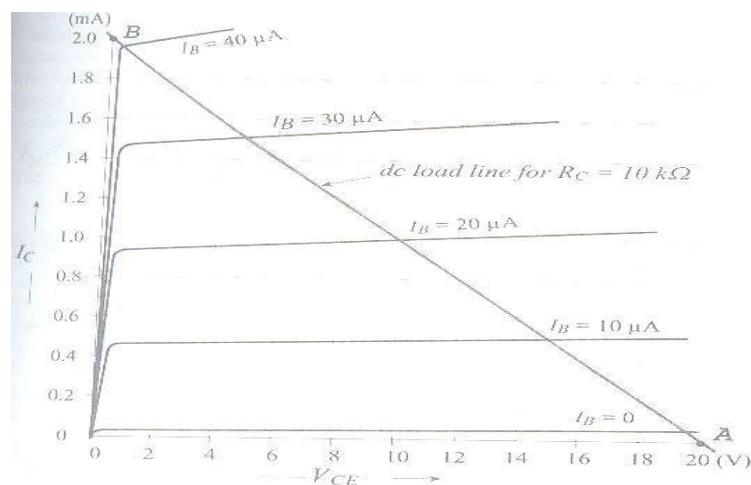
$$V_{CE} = 20V - (0 \cdot 10k \text{ ohms}) = 20V$$

Plot point A on the common emitter characteristics in fig. 5-2 at  $I_C = 0$  and  $V_{CE} = 20V$ . This is one point on the dc load line.

Now assume a collector current of 2mA, and calculate the corresponding collector emitter voltage level.

$$V_{CE} = 20V - (2mA \cdot 10k \text{ ohms}) = 0V$$

Plot point B fig 5-2 at  $V_{CE} = 0$  and  $I_C = 2mA$ . The straight line drawn through point A and point B is the dc load line for  $R_C = 10k\Omega$  and  $V_{CC} = 20V$ . If either of these two quantities is changed, a new load line must be drawn.



As already stated the dc load line represents all corresponding  $I_C$  and  $V_{CE}$  levels that can exist in the circuit as represented by Eq. 5-1 for example a point plotted at  $V_{CE} = 16V$  and  $I_C = 1.5mA$  on fig 5-2 does not appear on the load line. This combination of voltage and current cannot exist in this particular circuit. Knowing any one of  $I_B$ ,  $I_C$ , or  $V_{CE}$ , it is easy to determine the other two from a dc load line drawn on the device characteristics. It is not always necessary to have the device characteristics in order to draw the dc load line. A simple graph of  $I_C$  versus  $V_{CE}$  can be used as demonstrated in example 5-1.

### **Limitation on the output voltage swing:**

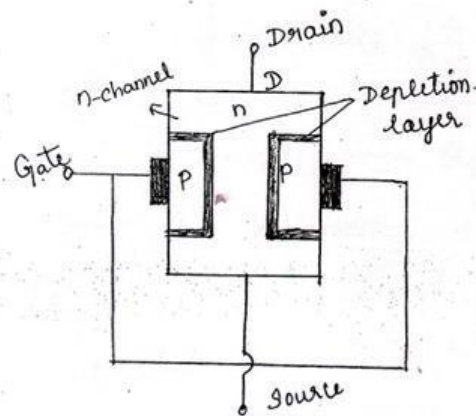
The maximum possible transistor collector emitter voltage swing for a given circuit can be determined without using the transistor characteristics. For convenience, it may be assumed that  $I_C$  can be driven to zero at one extreme and to  $V_{CC} / R_C$  at the other extreme, [see fig]. This changes the collector emitter voltage from  $V_{CE} = V_{CC}$  to  $V_{CE} = 0$ , as illustrated in fig. thus with the Q point at the center of the load line, the maximum possible collector voltage swing is seen to be approximately  $\pm V_{CC}/2$ .

### **JFET- Structure, Operation & Characteristics**

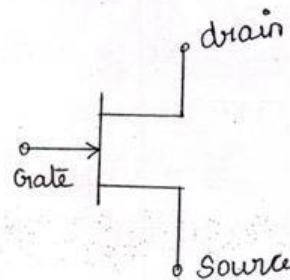
5. (a) Explain construction and operation of Junction Field Effect Transistor (JFET)? (NOV/DEC 2012) (May/June-2012)  
 (b) Explain drain and transfer characteristics of JFET? (May 2017)

#### **(a) Construction and operation:**

The basic construction of an n-channel JFET is shown in fig. It consists of an n-type silicon bar referred as the channel. Two small pieces of p-type material are attached to its sides forming pn junctions. If the bar is of n-type the JFET is called as an n-channel JFET, and if the bar is of p-type it is called a p-type channel JFET fig shows schematic diagram of both types of FET's with their symbols.



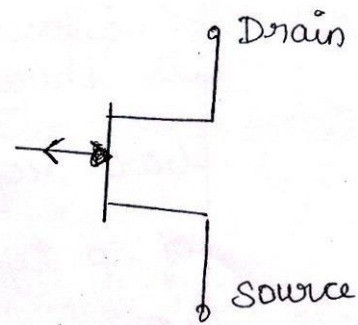
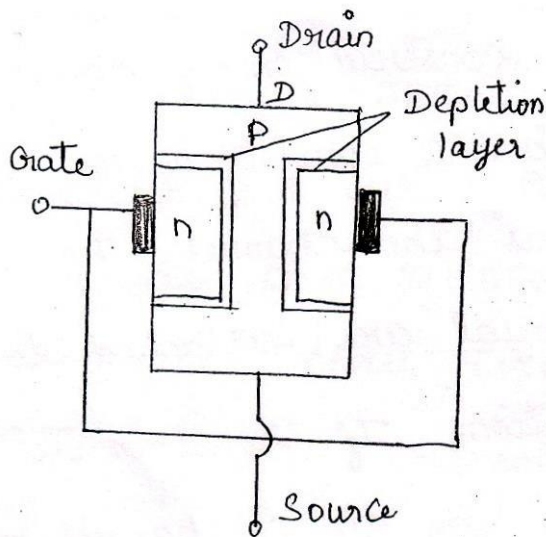
**N-channel JFET**



**Symbol**

The channel ends are designated as source(S) and drain (D). The source S is the terminal through which the majority carriers enter the bar and drain D is the terminal through which the majority carriers leave the bar. The two p-regions, which are formed by alloying or by diffusion, are connected together and their terminal is called gate. When no bias applied to JFET, depletion regions are formed at two pn junctions as shown in fig. Recall that depletion region is a region depleted of charge carriers and therefore behaves insulators



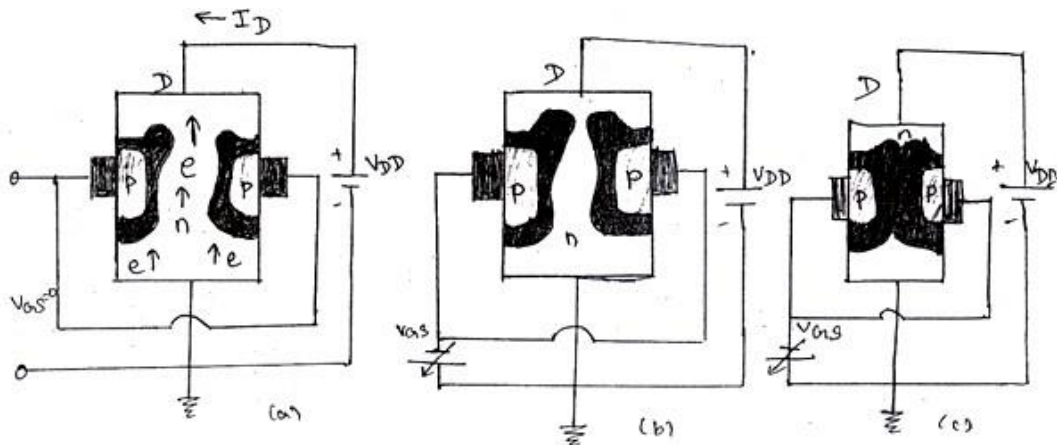


d) Symbol

## P-channel JFET

### Operation of N-channel JFET

When  $V_{DS}$  is of some fixed positive value and reverse bias on  $V_{GS}$  increasing.



### Operation of N-channel JFET

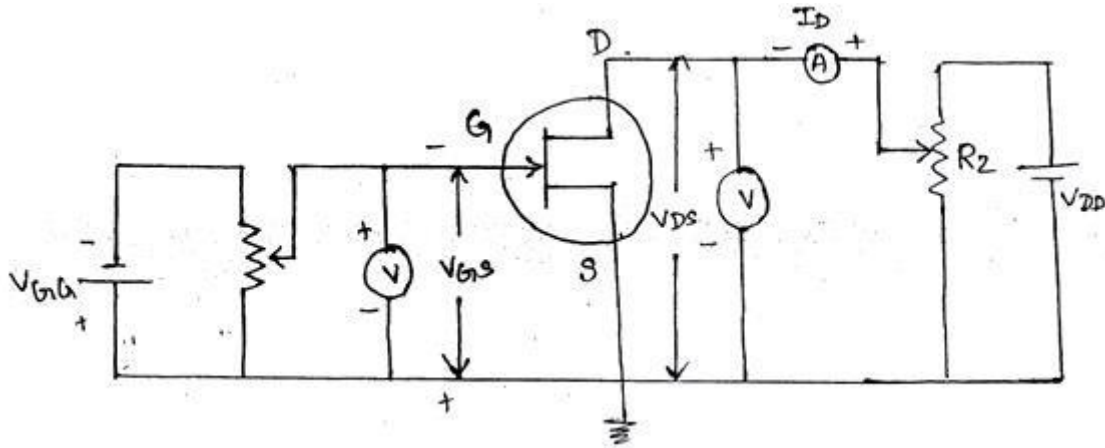
Let us assume that the gate is not biased and a fixed positive voltage is applied between the drain and source terminals as shown in fig. Due to this applied voltage will move through the n-type channel from source to drain. When the gate is negative biased with respect to source, the pn junction are reverse biased and the depletion region are formed. Since the channel is lightly doped compared to heavily doped p-region, the depletion region penetrates deeply into the channel. As a result, the effective channel resistance significantly and reduces the drain current  $I_D$ . If the reverse biased on the gate is increased further the depletion will cover the entire width of the channel and  $I_D$  is cut off completely fig.

#### 2. $V_{GS}=0$ , $V_{DS}$ is varied

First assume that the gate source voltage ( $V_{GS}$ ) is set to the zero. When the drain source voltage  $V_{DS}$  is also zero, the current flowing through FET is also zero that is  $I_D=0$ . The instant the voltage  $V_{DS}$  is applied, electrons starts flowing from source to drain terminals establishing the current  $I_D$  under this condition the channel between drain and source act as a resistance.

### (b) Characteristics of JFET:-

The circuit diagram to obtain the characteristics of JFET is shown in fig.



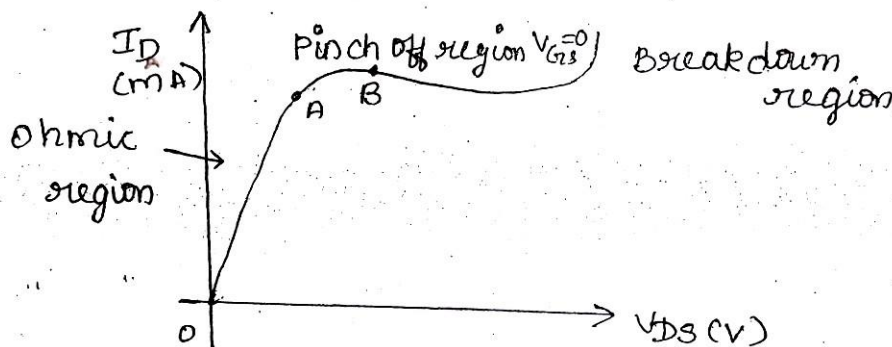
The characteristics that we consider are

- i) Drain characteristics
- ii) Transfer characteristics

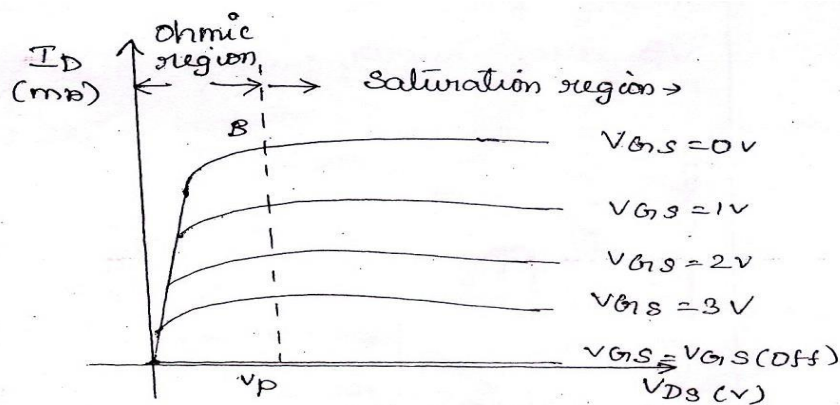
In drain characteristics the relation between  $I_D$  and  $V_{DS}$  for different values of  $V_{GS}$  is plotted. In transfer characteristics the relation between  $I_D$  and  $V_{GS}$  for constant  $V_{DS}$  is plotted.

#### (i) Drain characteristics with $V_{GS}=0$ (May 2017)

The drain characteristics for  $V_{GS}=0$  is shown in fig. To plot this characteristic the gate to source voltage is kept at zero and  $V_{DS}$  is varied from zero. When  $V_{DS}$  is zero the drain current  $I_D$  is also zero. When  $V_{DS}$  is increased the drain current starts flowing through the channel and FET behaves like a resistor till point A. That is for low values of  $V_{DS}$ , current varies directly with voltage following ohm's law. The portion of characteristics where the FET behaves like a resistor is known as ohms region. The FET can be used as a voltage variable resistor in this region if we increase  $V_{DS}$ , a stage is reached at which pinch off occurs and the drain current reaches a saturation level. The drain to source voltage at which pinch off occurs is known as pinch off voltage  $V_P$ , and corresponding  $I_D$  is known as  $I_{DSS}$ . The point B at which pinch-off occurs is shown in fig. Even if we increase  $V_{DS}$  above  $V_P$  the drain current  $I_D$  does not increase. The region where the drain current is constant in spite of the variation in  $V_{DS}$  is known as pinch-off region. If we increase  $V_{DS}$  further a stage is reached at which the gate channel junction FET breakdown and increase rapidly. This region in the characteristics is known as breakdown region. When a bias (-1V) is applied between gate source the pinch off occurs at less drain current less than  $I_{DSS}$ . The drain characteristics for different values of  $V_{GS}$  shown fig.



Characteristics of JFET for  $V_{GS}=0$



**Characteristics of JFET for different values of  $V_{GS}$**

### (ii) Transfer characteristics

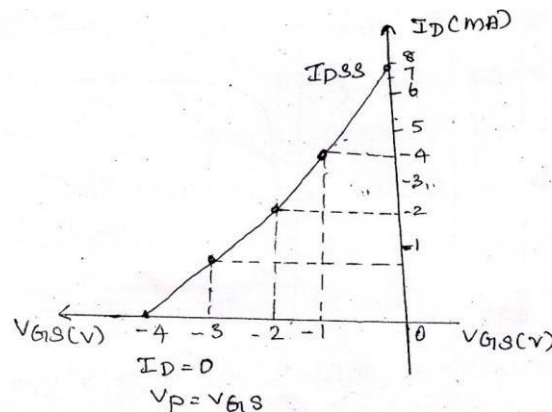
It is a plot of drain current  $I_D$  versus  $V_{GS}$  constant values. To plot the characteristics  $V_{DS}$  is kept constant and  $V_{GS}$  is varied. When  $V_{GS} = 0$ , the current flowing the FET is Equal to  $I_{DSS}$  and when  $V_{GS} = V_{GS(off)}$ , the drain current is zero.

#### Shockley's equation:-

The relation between  $V_{GS}$  and  $I_D$  can be represented by Shockley's equation

$$I_D = I_{DSS}(1 - V_{GS}/V_P)^2 \quad \dots\dots\dots 3.1$$

Using this mathematical expression, we can develop the plot of  $I_D$  versus  $V_{GS}$  for any JFET, provide the two parameters  $I_{DSS}$  and  $V_P$  are known.



**Transfer characteristics of JFET.**

### MOSFET- Structure, Operation & Characteristics

6. With neat diagram explain the construction & working of depletion MOSFET and enhancement MOSFET with its necessary characteristics curve. (Nov/Dec 2018 R-13) (May/June 2016) (Apr/May 2018)

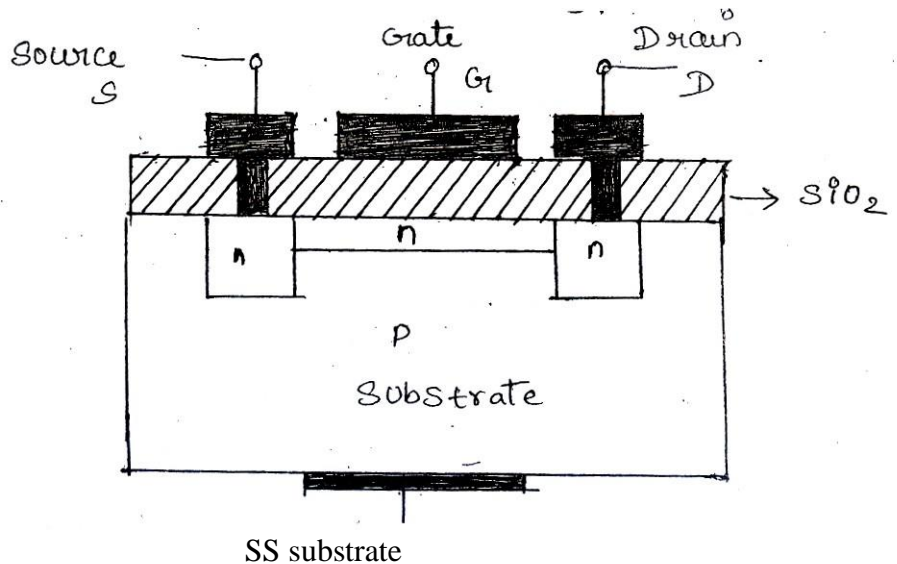
OR

Brief about the construction and operation of *n-channel depletion type MOSFET* with a neat diagram. Enumerate the characteristics of *depletion type MOSFET* with a suitable graph. (April/May 2019-R17)

#### Depletion MOSFET:

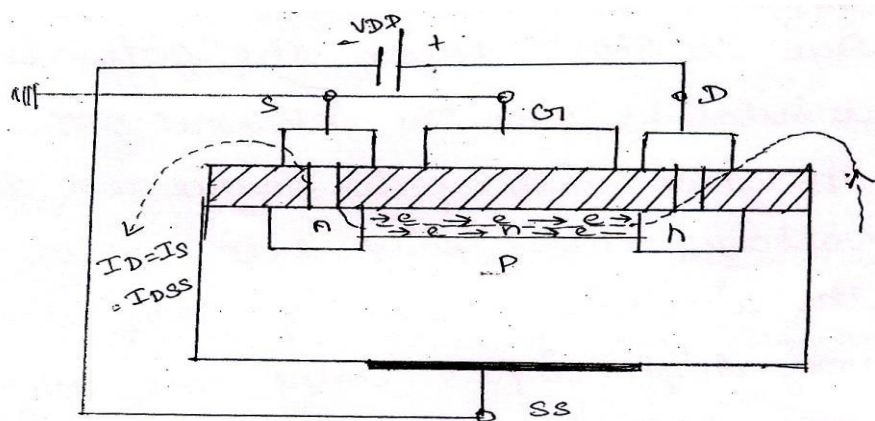
- The construction of an N-channel depletion MOSFET is shown in fig. It consists of a lightly doped p-type substrate in which two highly doped n-regions are diffused. The two heavily doped n-

regions act as the source and drain. A lightly doped n-type channel is introduced between the two heavily doped source and drain. A thin layer of ( $1\mu\text{m}$  thick) silicon dioxide is coated on the surface. Holes are cut in the oxide layer to make contact with n-regions due to  $\text{SiO}_2$  layer the gate is completely insulated from the channel. This permits operation with gate source or gate channel voltages above and below zero. In addition the insulated layer of  $\text{SiO}_2$  accounts for very high input impedance of MOSFET. In some MOSFETS the p-type substrate is internally connected to source, whereas in many discrete devices an additional terminal is provided for substrate labeled SS.



### Basic operation:

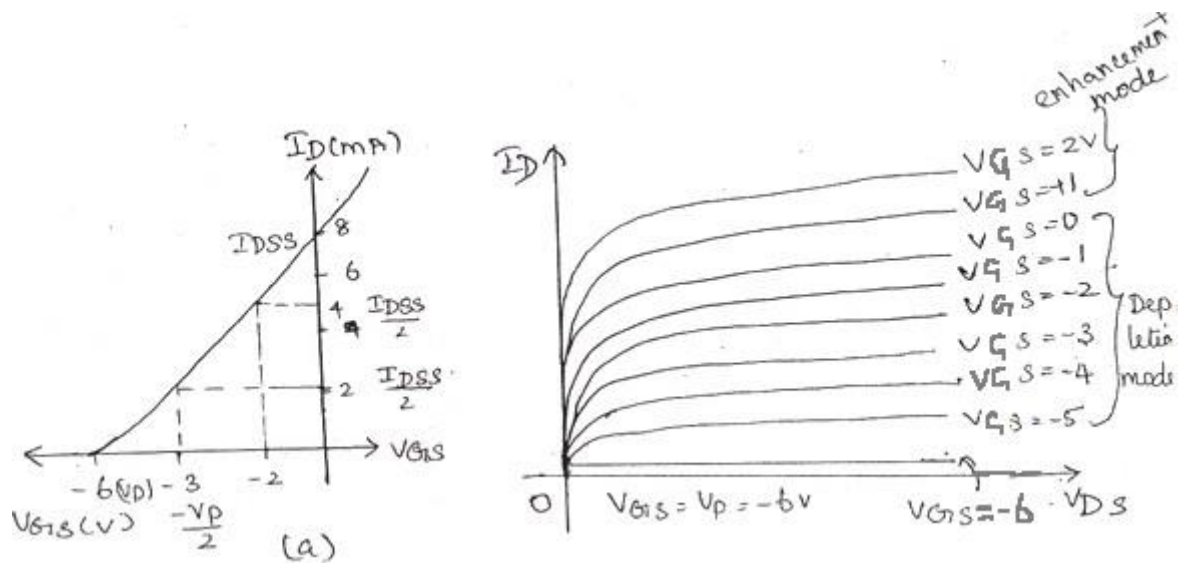
In fig a voltage  $V_{DS}$  is applied between the drain and source terminals and the gate to source voltage is set to zero. As a result, current is established from drain to source (conventional direction) similar to JFET like in JFET, the saturated drain current  $I_{DSS}$  flow during pinch-off and it is labeled as  $I_{DSS}$ .



If a negative voltage is applied to gate with respect to source. These holes recombine with electrons and reduce the number of free electrons in the n-channel available for conduction. The more negative the bias, lesser the number of free electrons in the channel. Since the negative voltage on the gate depletes channel, the device is referred to as depletion MOSFET. The depletion mode of operation is similar to JFET operation. When sufficient negative voltage is applied to gate the channel may be completely cut off and the corresponding  $V_{GS}$  is called ( $V_{GS}(\text{OFF})$ ).

If a positive voltage is applied to gate with respect to source then the electrons are induced in the channel. The induced electrons constitute additional current from source to drain. If we increase  $V_{GS}$  more in positive direction more number of electrons is induced and hence the drain current increases.

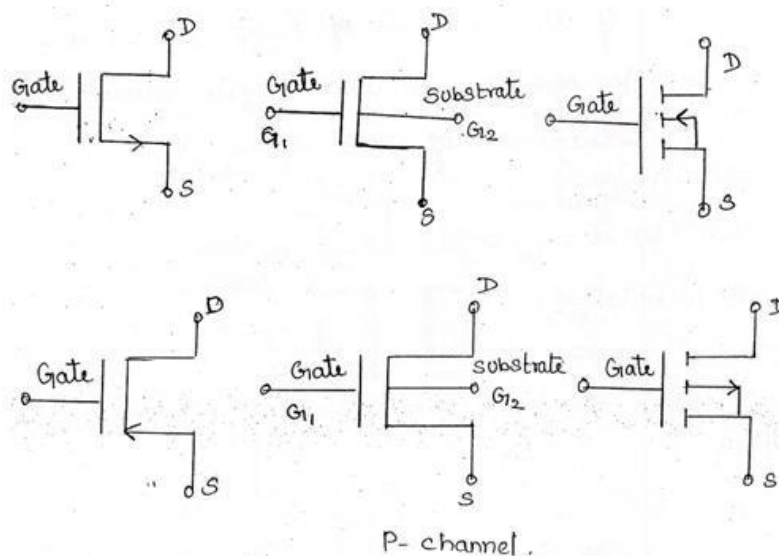
That is, the application of a positive gate-to-source voltage has enhanced the number of charge carriers compared to that of when  $V_{GS}=0V$ . For this reason the mode in which the MOSFET operates for positive values of gate-to-source voltage is known as enhancement mode.



It is a plot of drain current versus drain source voltage for various value of gate-source voltage. The drain characteristics of depletion MOSFET is shown in fig. Note that for negative of  $V_{GS}$  the characteristics of depletion MOSFET is similar to those N-channel JFET. If the gate is made positive additional carrier are introduced in the channel and the channel conductivity increases. Therefore the depletion MOSFET consists of two regions of operation

The transfer characteristics of depletion MOSFET is shown in fig. The general shape of the transfer characteristics is similar to those for the JFET. However the depletion MOSFET can be operated with  $V_{GS} > 0$ . As a result  $I_{DSS}$  is not maximum drain current as it is for JFET. The equation for transfer characteristics curve of depletion MOSFET is same as that of JFET.

The three circuit symbols for n-channel MOSFET and p-channel MOSFET are shown in fig.

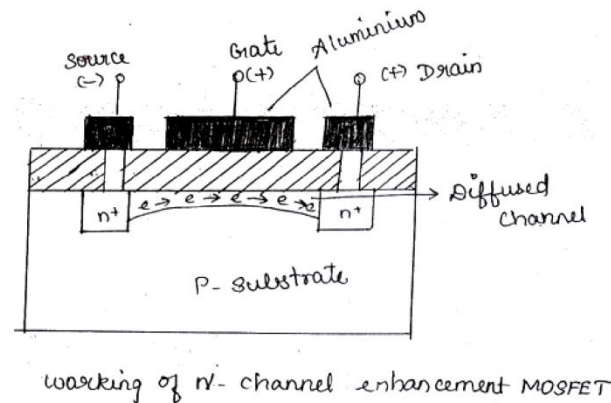
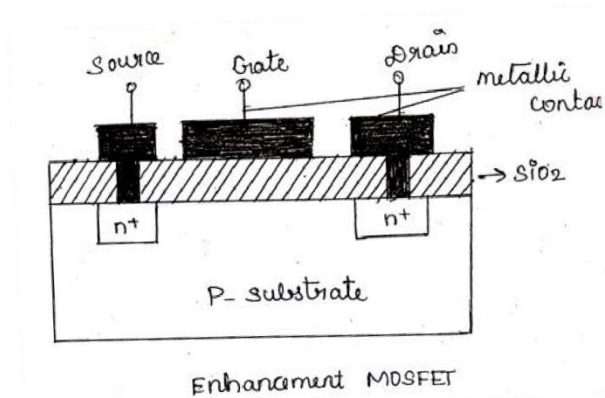


**Symbol of N-channel and P-channel MOSFET'S**



**N-channel enhancement MOSFET** (May/June-2013), (May/June2016), (Nov/Dec2015) (May 2017) (Apr/May 2018)

The construction of *n-channel enhancement MOSFET* is shown in fig. like depletion MOSFET it also consists of a p-type substrate and two heavily doped n-regions that act as source and drain. The  $\text{SiO}_2$  layer is present to isolate the gate from the region between the drain and source. The source and drain terminals are connected through metallic contacts to n-doped regions. But the enhancement MOSFET does not contain diffused channel MOSFET does not contain diffused channel between the source and drain

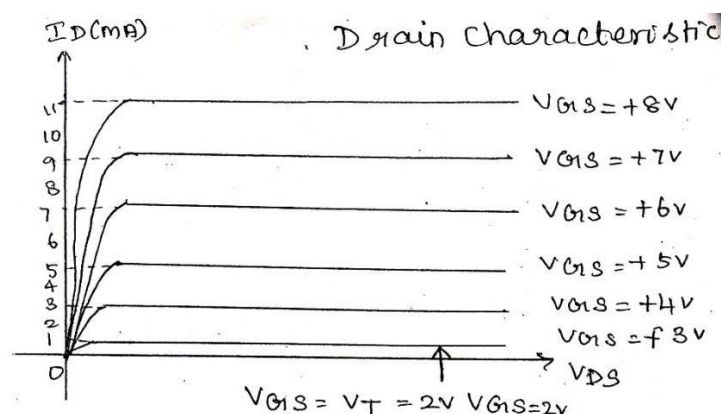


When the drain is made positive with respect to source and no potential is applied to gate due to absence of the channel, a small drain current (ie., a reverse leakage current) flows. When we apply a positive voltage to that gate with respect to source and substrate, negative charge carriers are induced in the substrate the negative charge carriers which are minority carriers in the p-type substrate form an "inversion layer". As the gate potential is increased more and more negative charge carriers are induced. These negative carriers that are accumulated between source and drain current flows from source to drain through the induced channel. The magnitude of the drain current depends on the gate potential. Since the conduction of the channel is enhanced by the positive bias voltage on the gate the device known as enhancement MOSFET.

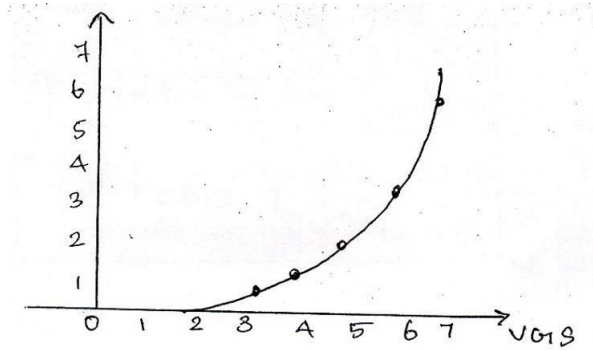
**Drain characteristics :**

The drain characteristics of enhancement MOSFET is shown in fig.

The current  $I_{DSS}$  for  $V_{GS}=0$  is very small of the order of nano amperes shown in fig. Note that the drain current increases with positive increases with positive increase in gate source voltage.



## Transfer characteristics:



The n-channel enhancement MOSFET requires a positive gate to source voltage for its operation fig shows the general transfer characteristics of an n-channel MOSFET. Since the drain current is zero for  $V_{GS}=0$ , the  $I_{DSS}$  is zero for this device. As  $V_{GS}$  is made positive the current  $I_D$  increases slowly at first and then more rapidly with an increase in  $V_{GS}$ . The gate source voltage at which there is significant increase in drain current is called the threshold voltage and is referred to as  $V_T$  or  $V_{GS(th)}$  the equation for the transfer characteristics of enhancement MOSFET differs as the curve states at  $V_{GS(th)}$  rather than at  $V_{GS}$ . The equation for transfer characteristics is  $I_D = K(V_{GS} - V_{GS(th)})^2$

## UJT (UNI-JUNCTION FIELD EFFECT TRANSISTOR)

7. (a) Explain the construction operation and characteristics of UJT? (May/June2016), (Nov/Dec2015) (Nov/Dec 2018)  
 (b) Describe the operation of UJT as a relaxation oscillator and derive its frequency of oscillation? (Nov/Dec 2016)

### (A) UNI-JUNCTION TRANSISTOR (UJT)

#### Construction:

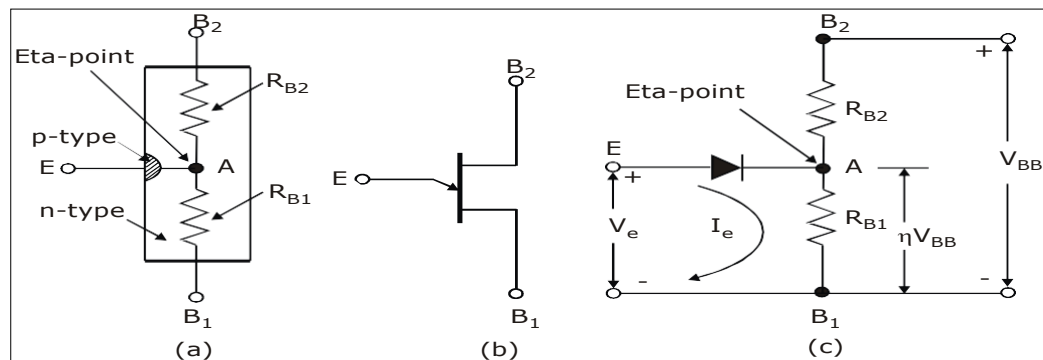


Fig.: (a) Basic structure of UJT (b) Symbolic representation (c) Equivalent circuit

UJT is an n-type silicon bar in which p-type emitter is embedded. It has three terminals base1, base2 and emitter 'E'. Between  $B_1$  and  $B_2$  UJT behaves like ordinary resistor and the internal resistances are given as  $R_{B1}$  and  $R_{B2}$  with emitter open  $R_{BB} = R_{B1} + R_{B2}$ . Usually the p-region is heavily doped and n-region is lightly doped. The equivalent circuit of UJT is as shown. When  $V_{BB}$  is applied across  $B_1$  and  $B_2$ , we find that potential at A is

$$V_{AB1} = \frac{V_{BB} R_{B1}}{R_{B1} + R_{B2}} = \eta V_{BB} \quad \left[ \eta = \frac{R_{B1}}{R_{B1} + R_{B2}} \right]$$

$\eta$  is intrinsic standoff ratio of UJT and ranges between 0.51 and 0.82. Resistor  $R_{B2}$  is between 5 to 10K $\Omega$ .



## OPERATION

When voltage  $V_{BB}$  is applied between emitter 'E' with base 1  $B_1$  as reference and the emitter voltage  $V_E$  is less than  $(V_D + \eta V_{BE})$  the UJT does not conduct.  $(V_D + \eta V_{BE})$  is designated as  $V_P$  which is the value of voltage required to turn on the UJT. Once  $V_E$  is equal to  $V_P \equiv \eta V_{BE} + V_D$ , then UJT is forward biased and it conducts.

The peak point is the point at which peak current  $I_P$  flows and the peak voltage  $V_P$  is across the UJT. After peak point the current increases but voltage across device drops, this is due to the fact that emitter starts to inject holes into the lower doped n-region. Since p-region is heavily doped compared to n-region. Also holes have a longer life time, therefore number of carriers in the base region increases rapidly. Thus potential at 'A' falls but current  $I_E$  increases rapidly.  $R_{B1}$  Acts as a decreasing resistance.

The negative resistance region of UJT is between peak point and valley point. After valley point, the device acts as a normal diode since the base region is saturated and  $R_{B1}$  does not decrease again.

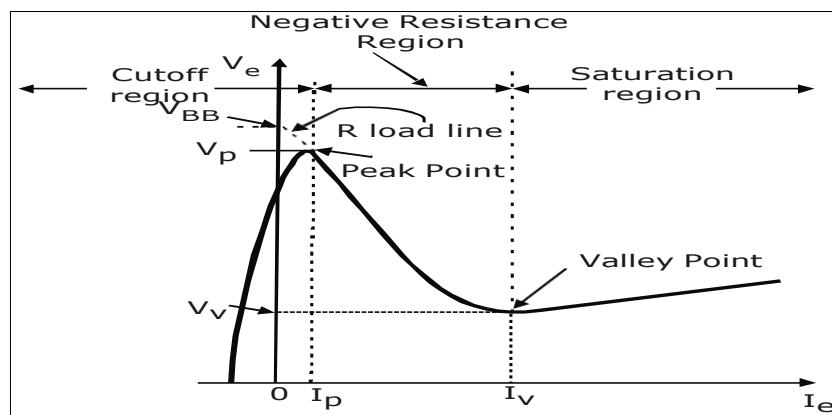


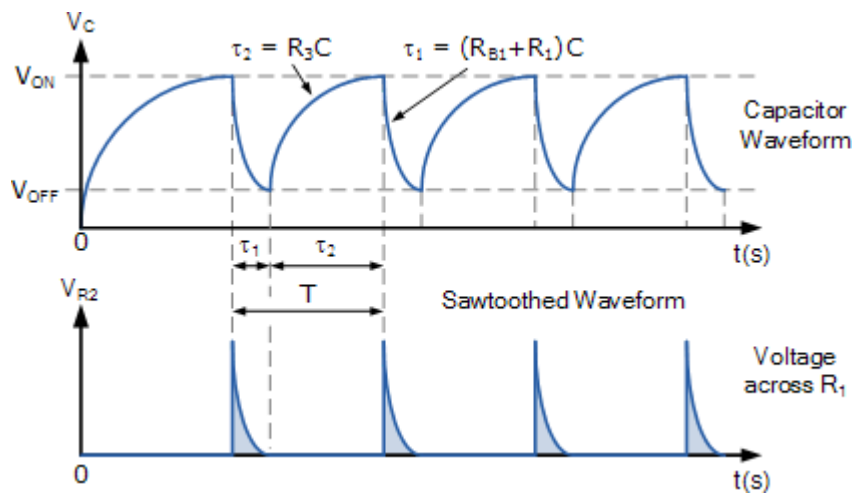
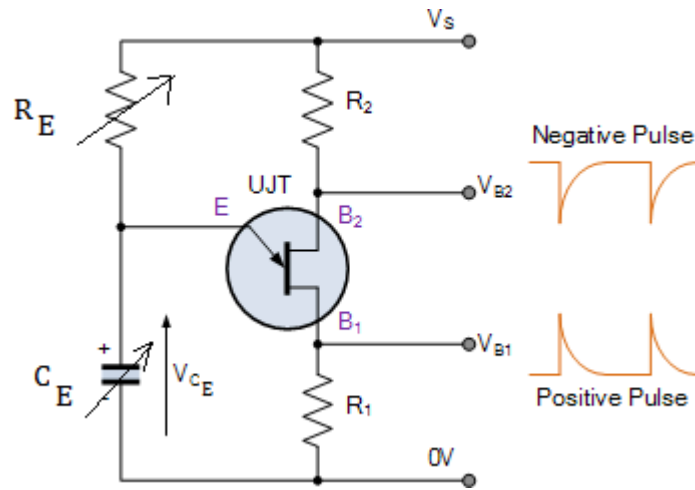
Fig.: V-I Characteristics of UJT

### (B) Operation of UJT as a relaxation oscillator and its derivation- frequency of oscillation. (Nov 2016)

UJT as a relaxation oscillator consists of UJT and a capacitor  $C_E$  which is charged through  $R_E$  as the supply voltage  $V_{BB}$  is switched ON. The voltage across the capacitor increases exponentially and when the capacitor voltage reaches the peak point voltage  $V_P$ , the UJT starts conducting and the capacitor voltage is discharged rapidly through  $EB_1$  and  $R_1$ . After the peak point voltage of UJT is reached, it provides negative resistance to the discharge path which is useful in working of the relaxation oscillator. As the capacitor voltage reaches zero the device then cuts off and capacitor  $C_E$  starts to charge again. This cycle is repeated continuously generating a saw tooth waveform across  $C_E$ .

The inclusion of external resistors  $R_2$  and  $R_1$  in series with  $B_2$  and  $B_1$  provides spike waveform. When the UJT fires, the sudden surge of current through  $B_1$  causes drop across  $R_1$ , which provides positive spikes. At the time of firing fall of  $V_{EB1}$  causes  $I_2$  to increase rapidly which generates negative going spikes across  $R_2$ .

By changing the value of  $R_E$  and  $C_E$  the frequency of oscillation changes.



### Frequency of oscillation:

Voltage across the capacitance prior to breakdown is given by

$$V_c = V_{BB}(1 - e^{-t/R_E C_E})$$

$R_E C_E$ - Charging time constant

Discharge of capacitor occurs when  $V_C$  is equal to the peak point voltage  $V_p$ ,

$$V_p = \eta V_{BB} = V_{BB}(1 - e^{-t/R_E C_E})$$

Where  $\eta = (1 - e^{-t/R_E C_E})$

$$e^{-t/R_E C_E} = 1 - \eta$$

Taking Log on both side

$$\frac{t}{R_E C_E} = \log_e \frac{1}{1 - \eta}$$

$$t = R_E C_E \ln \frac{1}{1 - \eta}$$

$$f = 1/t = \frac{1}{R_E C_E \ln \frac{1}{1 - \eta}}$$

### THYRISTOR (SCR)

8. DRAW AND EXPLAIN THE V-I CHARACTERISTICS OF THYRISTOR (SCR) (or) DISCUSS THE DIFFERENT MODES OF OPERATION OF THYRISTOR WITH THE HELP OF ITS STATIC V-I CHARACTERISTICS. (Nov/Dec 2017) (Apr/May 2018) (OR)

Outline the structure of SCR and explain its operation. Also, illustrate its V-I characteristics. (Apr/May 2019-R17)

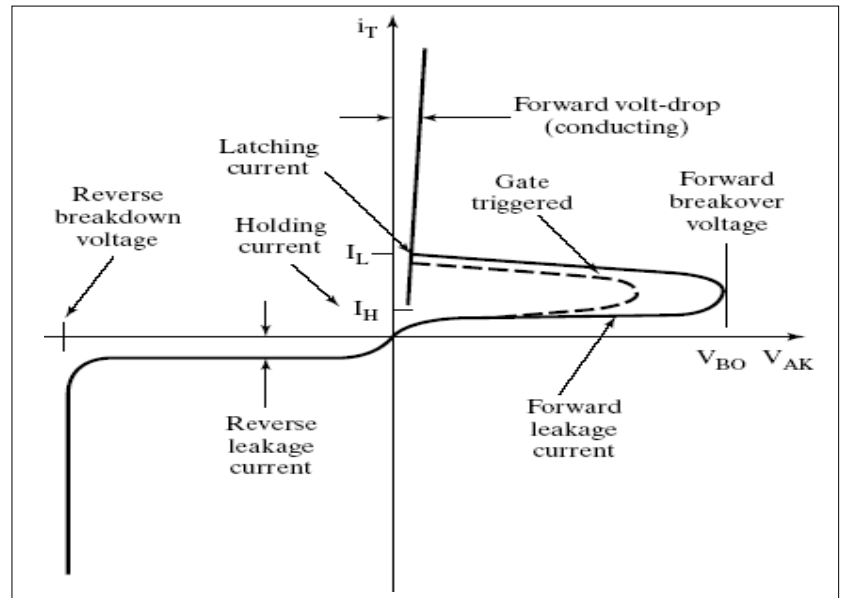
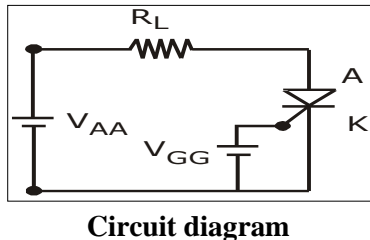


Fig: V-I Characteristics of SCR

A typical V-I characteristics of a thyristor is shown above. In the reverse direction the thyristor appears similar to a reverse biased diode which conducts very little current until avalanche breakdown occurs. In the forward direction the thyristor has two stable states or modes of operation that are connected together by an unstable mode that appears as a negative resistance on the V-I characteristics. The low current high voltage region is the forward blocking state or the off state and the low voltage high current mode is the on state. For the forward blocking state the quantity of interest is the forward blocking voltage  $V_{BO}$  which is defined for zero gate current. If a positive gate current is applied to a thyristor then the transition or break over to the on state will occur at smaller values of anode to cathode voltage as shown. Although not indicated the gate current does not have to be a dc current but instead can be a pulse of current having some minimum time duration. This ability to switch the thyristor by means of a current pulse is the reason for wide spread applications of the device.

However once the thyristor is in the on state the gate cannot be used to turn the device off. The only way to turn off the thyristor is for the external circuit to force the current through the device to be less than the holding current for a minimum specified time period.

#### **HOLDING CURRENT $I_H$**

After an SCR has been switched to the on state a certain minimum value of anode current is required to maintain the thyristor in this low impedance state. If the anode current is reduced below the critical holding current value, the thyristor cannot maintain the current through it and reverts to its off state usually  $I_H$  is associated with turn off the device.

#### **LATCHING CURRENT $I_L$**

After the SCR has switched on, there is a minimum current required to sustain conduction. This current is called the latching current.  $I_L$  associated with turn on and is usually greater than holding current.

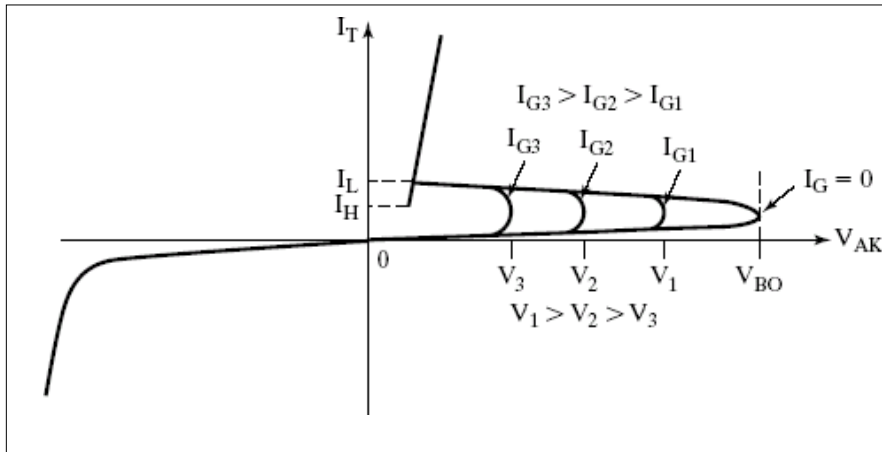


Fig.: Effects on gate current on forward blocking voltage

**9. Sketch the four layer construction of an SCR and the two transistor equivalent circuit explains the device operation. (Non / Dec 2016)(May 2017)**

A thyristor is the most important type of power semiconductor devices. They are extensively used in power electronic circuits. They are operated as bi-stable switches from non-conducting to conducting state.

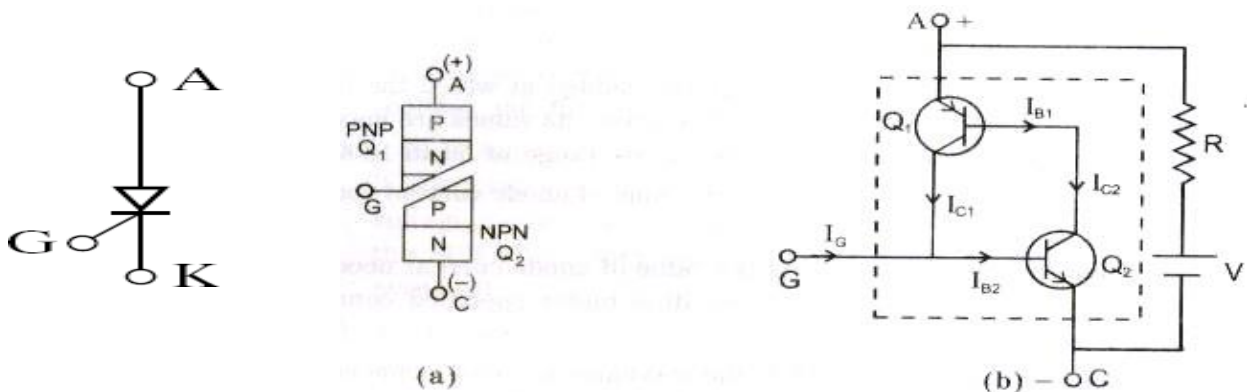
A thyristor is a four layer, semiconductor of p-n-p-n structure with three p-n junctions. It has three terminals, the anode, cathode and the gate.

The word thyristor is coined from thyatron and transistor. It was invented in the year 1957 at Bell Labs. The Different types of Thyristors are

- Silicon Controlled Rectifier (SCR).
- TRIAC
- DIAC
- Gate Turn Off Thyristor (GTO)

**SILICON CONTROLLED RECTIFIER (SCR)**

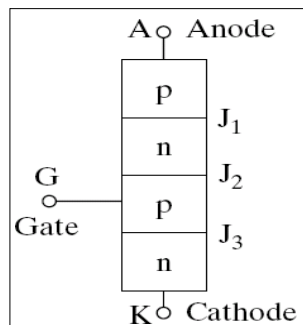
The SCR is a four layer three terminal device with junctions  $J_1, J_2, J_3$  as shown. The construction of SCR shows that the gate terminal is kept nearer the cathode. The approximate thickness of each layer and doping densities are as indicated in the figure. In terms of their lateral dimensions Thyristors are the largest semiconductor devices made. A complete silicon wafer as large as ten centimeter in diameter may be used to make a single high power thyristor.



**Two transistor model of SCR**

## OPERATION

When the anode is made positive with respect the cathode junctions  $J_1$  &  $J_3$  are forward biased and junction  $J_2$  is reverse biased. With anode to cathode voltage  $V_{AK}$  being small, only leakage current flows through the device. The SCR is then said to be in the forward blocking state. If  $V_{AK}$  is further increased to a large value, the reverse biased junction  $J_2$  will breakdown due to avalanche effect resulting in a large current through the device. The voltage at which this phenomenon occurs is called the forward breakdown voltage  $V_{BO}$ . Since the other junctions  $J_1$  &  $J_3$  are already forward biased, there will be free movement of carriers across all three junctions resulting in a large forward anode current. Once the SCR is switched on, the voltage drop across it is very small, typically 1 to 1.5V. The anode current is limited only by the external impedance present in the circuit.

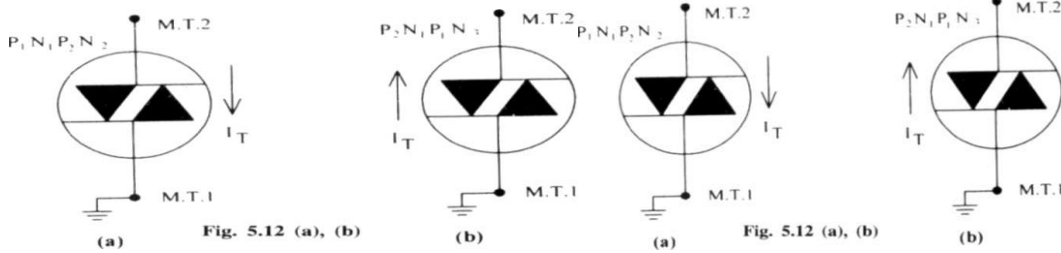


**Fig.: Simplified model of a thyristor**

Although an SCR can be turned on by increasing the forward voltage beyond  $V_{BO}$ , in practice, the forward voltage is maintained well below  $V_{BO}$  and the SCR is turned on by applying a positive voltage between gate and cathode. With the application of positive gate voltage, the leakage current through the junction  $J_2$  is increased. This is because the resulting gate current consists mainly of electron flow from cathode to gate. Since the bottom end layer is heavily doped as compared to the p-layer, due to the applied voltage, some of these electrons reach junction  $J_2$  and add to the minority carrier concentration in the p-layer. This raises the reverse leakage current and results in breakdown of junction  $J_2$  even though the applied forward voltage is less than the breakdown voltage  $V_{BO}$ . With increase in gate current breakdown occurs earlier.

## DIAC

### 10. Explain in detail about DIAC and its characteristics?



- The DIAC can be turned ON only when the applied voltage across it is main terminal reaches the break - over voltage.
- The M.T.2 is positive with respect to M.T.1, the DIAC passes current through the DIAC  $P_1N_1P_2N_2$  from M.T.2 to
- M.T.1 as shown in Fig. 5.12 (a). The DIAC turn 'ON' the applied voltage makes M.T.2 negative with respect to the M.T.1, the DIAC current through the diode
- When the current drops below the holding value. It is used as a triggering device.

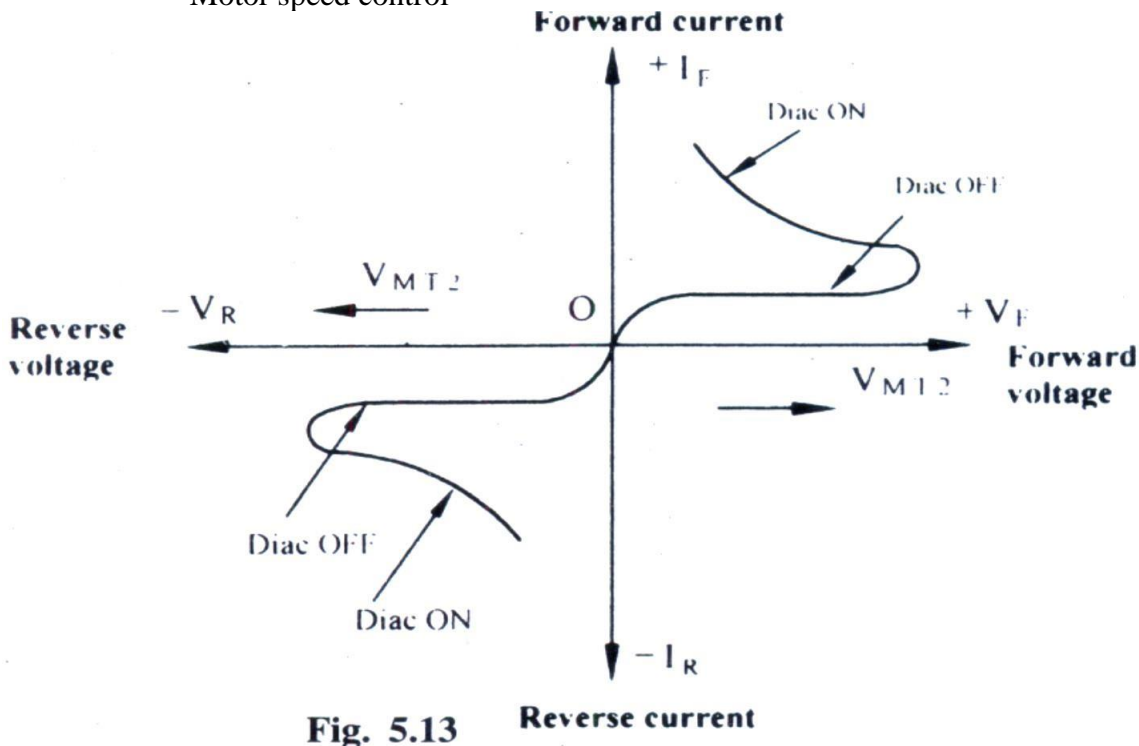
### Characteristics of a DIAC

The DIAC is operated with M.T.2 positive with respect to M.T.1, the  $V-I$  characteristics obtained is as shown in Fig. 5.13 by the curve marked  $OAB$ . Similarly the DIAC is operated with its M.T.2 negative with respect to M.T.1, the  $V-I$  characteristics obtained as shown in Fig. 5.13 by the curve marked  $OCD$ .

### Applications

The DIAC is used as a triggering device; it is not a control device. It is used in,

- Temperature control
- Triggering of TRIAC
- Light diming circuits
- Motor speed control



**Fig. 5.13** Reverse current

## TRIAC

### 11. EXPLAIN THE CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION & STATIC CHARACTERISTICS OF TRIAC

A triac is a three terminal bi-directional switching thyristor device. It can conduct in both directions when it is triggered into the conduction state. The triac is equivalent to two SCRs connected in anti-parallel with a common gate. Figure below shows the triac structure. It consists of three terminals viz.,  $MT_2$ ,  $MT_1$  and gate G.

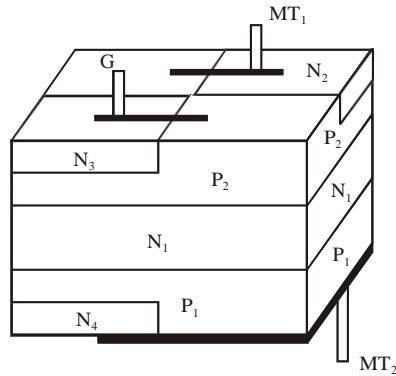


Fig. TRIAC Structure

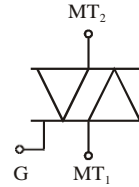


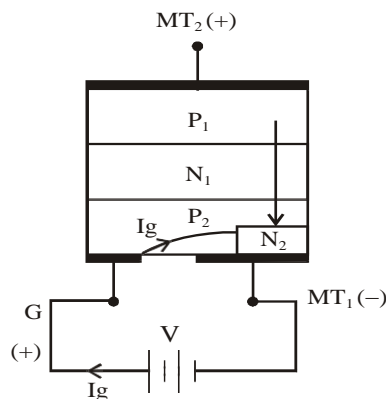
Fig. TRIAC Symbol

The gate terminal G is near the  $MT_1$  terminal. Figure above shows the triac symbol.  $MT_1$  is the reference terminal to obtain the characteristics of the triac. A triac can be operated in four different modes depending upon the polarity of the voltage on the terminal  $MT_2$  with respect to  $MT_1$  and based on the gate current polarity.

The characteristics of a triac are similar to that of an SCR, both in blocking and conducting states. A SCR can conduct in only one direction whereas triac can conduct in both directions.

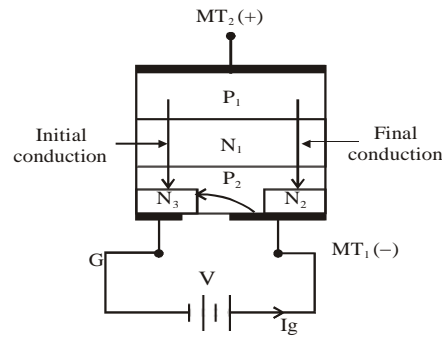
#### **MODE 1: $MT_2$ positive, Positive gate current ( $I^+$ mode of operation)**

When  $MT_2$  and gate current are positive with respect to  $MT_1$ , the gate current flows through  $P_2$ - $N_2$  junction as shown in figure below. The junction  $P_1$ - $N_1$  and  $P_2$ - $N_2$  are forward biased but junction  $N_1$ - $P_2$  is reverse biased. When sufficient number of charge carriers is injected in  $P_2$  layer by the gate current the junction  $N_1$ - $P_2$  breakdown and triac starts conducting through  $P_1$ - $N_1$ - $P_2$ - $N_2$  layers. Once triac starts conducting the current increases and its V-I characteristics is similar to that of thyristor. Triac in this mode operates in the first-quadrant.





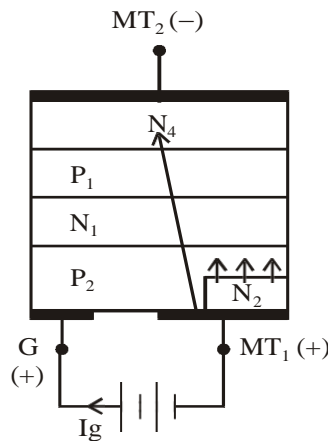
**MODE 2:  $MT_2$  positive, Negative gate current ( $I^-$  mode of operation)**



When  $MT_2$  is positive and gate  $G$  is negative with respect to  $MT_1$  the gate current flows through  $P_2$ - $N_3$  junction as shown in figure above. The junction  $P_1$ - $N_1$  and  $P_2$ - $N_3$  are forward biased but junction  $N_1$ - $P_2$  is reverse biased. Hence, the triac initially starts conducting through  $P_1$ - $N_1$ - $P_2$ - $N_3$  layers. As a result the potential of layer between  $P_2$ - $N_3$  rises towards the potential of  $MT_2$ . Thus, a potential gradient exists across the layer  $P_2$  with left hand region at a higher potential than the right hand region. This results in a current flow in  $P_2$  layer from left to right, forward biasing the  $P_2$ - $N_2$  junction. Now the right hand portion  $P_1$ - $N_1$  -  $P_2$ - $N_2$  starts conducting. The device operates in first quadrant. When compared to Mode 1, triac with  $MT_2$  positive and negative gate current is less sensitive and therefore requires higher gate current for triggering.

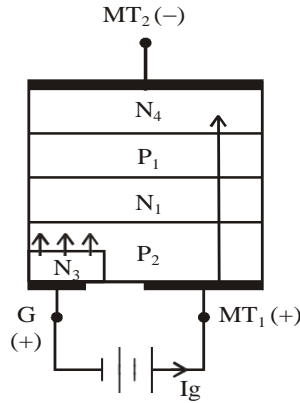
**MODE 3:  $MT_2$  negative, Positive gate current ( $I^+$  mode of operation)**

When  $MT_2$  is negative and gate is positive with respect to  $MT_1$  junction  $P_2$ - $N_2$  is forward biased and junction  $P_1$ - $N_1$  is reverse biased.  $N_2$  layer injects electrons into  $P_2$  layer as shown by arrows in figure below. This causes an increase in current flow through junction  $P_2$ - $N_1$ . Resulting in breakdown of reverse biased junction  $N_1$ - $P_1$ . Now the device conducts through layers  $P_2$ - $N_1$ - $P_1$ - $N_4$  and the current starts increasing, which is limited by an external load.



The device operates in third quadrant in this mode. Triac in this mode is less sensitive and requires higher gate current for triggering.

**MODE 4:  $MT_2$  negative, Negative gate current ( $III^-$  mode of operation)**



In this mode both  $MT_2$  and gate  $G$  are negative with respect to  $MT_1$ , the gate current flows through  $P_2N_3$  junction as shown in figure above. Layer  $N_3$  injects electrons as shown by arrows into  $P_2$  layer. These results in increase in current flow across  $P_1N_1$  and the device will turn ON due to increased current in layer  $N_1$ . The current flows through layers  $P_2N_1P_1N_4$ . Triac is more sensitive in this mode compared to turn ON with positive gate current. (Mode 3).

Triac sensitivity is greatest in the first quadrant when turned ON with positive gate current and also in third quadrant when turned ON with negative gate current. When  $MT_2$  is positive with respect to  $MT_1$  it is recommended to turn on the triac by a positive gate current. When  $MT_2$  is negative with respect to  $MT_1$  it is recommended to turn on the triac by negative gate current. Therefore Mode 1 and Mode 4 are the preferred modes of operation of a triac ( $I^+$  mode and  $III^-$  mode of operation are normally used).

**TRIAC CHARACTERISTICS**

Figure below shows the circuit to obtain the characteristics of a triac. To obtain the characteristics in the third quadrant the supply to gate and between  $MT_2$  and  $MT_1$  are reversed.

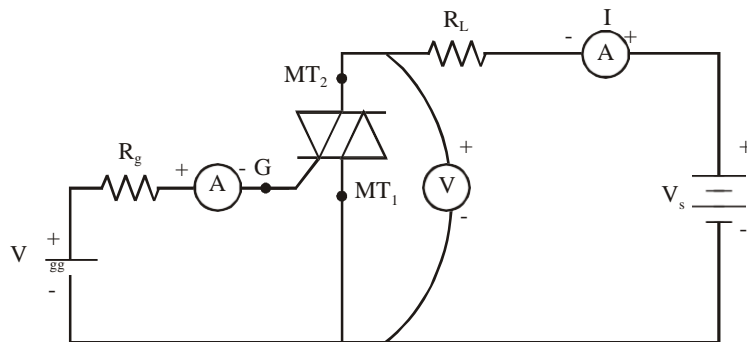
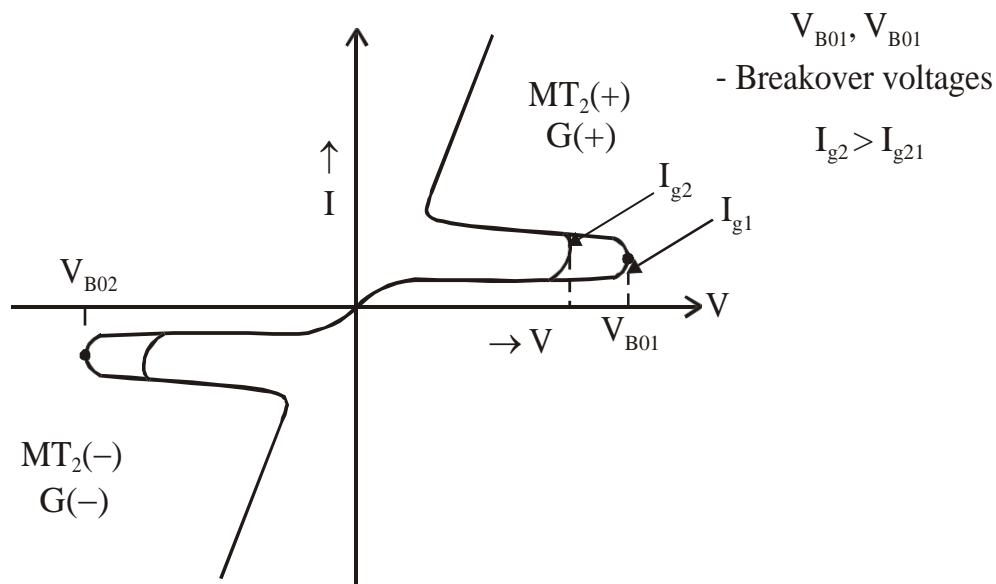


Figure below shows the  $V$ - $I$  Characteristics of a triac. Triac is a bidirectional switching device. Hence its characteristics are identical in the first and third quadrant. When gate current is increased the break over voltage decreases.



**Fig.: Triac Characteristic**

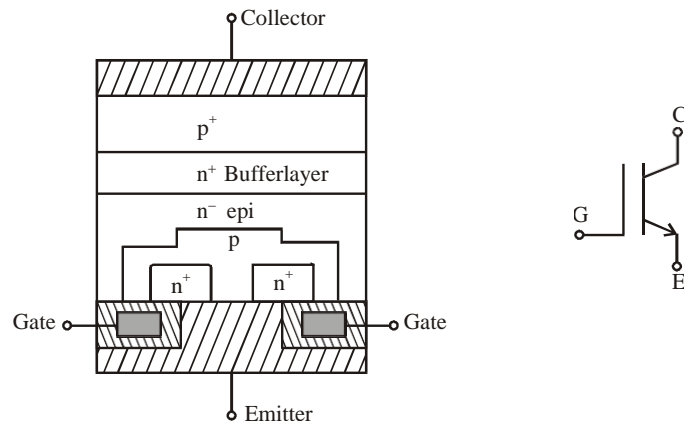
Triac is widely used to control the speed of single-phase induction motors. It is also used in domestic lamp dimmers and heat control circuits, and full wave AC voltage controllers.

### IGBT-Structure, Operation & Characteristics

#### 12. EXPLAIN THE CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION & STATIC CHARACTERISTICS OF INSULATED GATE BIPOLAR TRANSISTOR (IGBT). (NOV/DEC-2012) (May/June2016) (May 2017) (Nov/Dec 2018 R-13)

IGBT is a voltage-controlled device. It has high input impedance like a MOSFET and low on-state conduction losses like a BJT.

Figure below shows the basic silicon cross-section of an IGBT. Its construction is same as power MOSFET except that  $n^+$  layer at the drain in a power MOSFET is replaced by  $P^+$  substrate called collector.



**Structure**

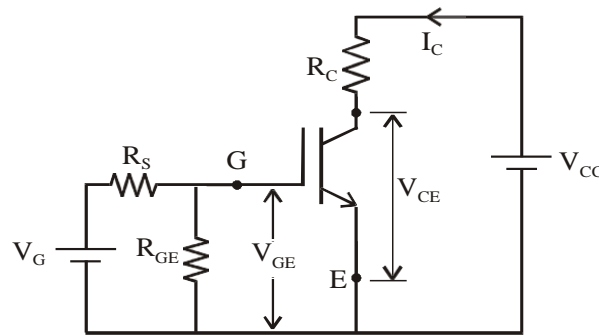
**Symbol**

**Fig.: Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor**

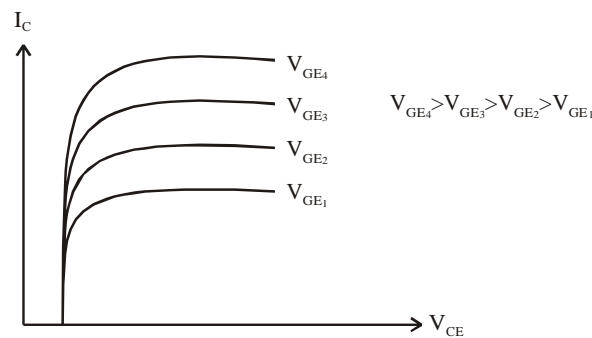
IGBT has three terminals gate (G), collector (C) and emitter (E). With collector and gate voltage positive with respect to emitter the device is in forward blocking mode. When gate to emitter voltage becomes greater than the threshold voltage of IGBT, a n-channel is formed in the P-region. Now device is in forward conducting state. In this state  $p^+$  substrate injects holes into the epitaxial  $n^-$  layer. Increase in collector to emitter voltage will result in increase of injected hole concentration and finally a forward current is established.

## CHARACTERISTIC OF IGBT

Figure below shows circuit diagram to obtain the characteristic of an IGBT. An output characteristic is a plot of collector current  $I_C$  versus collector to emitter voltage  $V_{CE}$  for given values of gate to emitter voltage  $V_{GE}$ .



**Fig.: Circuit Diagram to Obtain Characteristics**



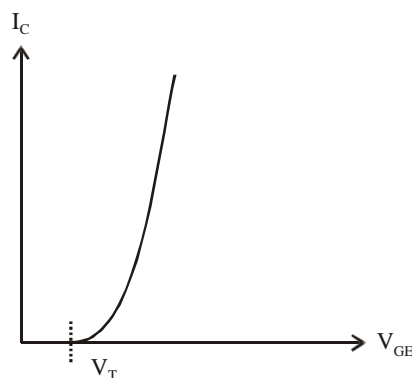
**Fig. Output Characteristics**

A plot of collector current  $I_C$  versus gate-emitter voltage  $V_{GE}$  for a given value of  $V_{CE}$  gives the transfer characteristic. Figure below shows the transfer characteristic.

### Note

Controlling parameter is the gate-emitter voltage  $V_{GE}$  in IGBT. If  $V_{GE}$  is less than the threshold voltage  $V_T$  then IGBT is in OFF state. If  $V_{GE}$  is greater than the threshold voltage  $V_T$  then the IGBT is in ON state.

IGBTs are used in medium power applications such as ac and dc motor drives, power supplies and solid state relays.

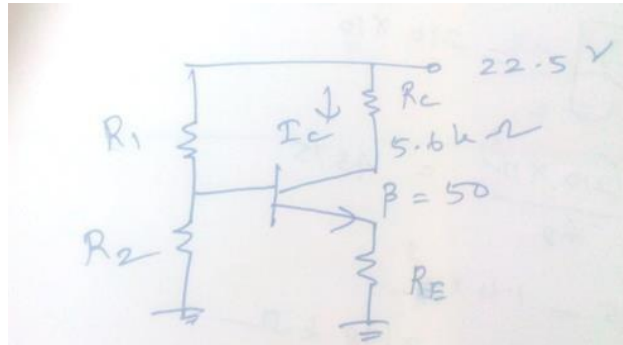


**Fig. Transfer Characteristic**

### Solved Problems:

1. Design a voltage divider bias circuit for transistor to establish the quiescent point  $V_{CE}=12V$ ,  $I_C = 1.5mA$ , Stability factor  $S \leq 3$ ,  $Q = 50$ ,  $V_{BE} = 0.7V$ ,  $V_{CC} = 22.5V$  and  $R_C = 5.6K\Omega$ .

(May 2017) (Nov/Dec 2017)



$$\beta = 50, \quad V_{BE} = 0.7V, \quad V_{CC} = 22.5V, \quad R_C = 5.6k\Omega, \quad V_{CE} = 12V, \quad I_C = 1.5mA, \quad S \leq 3$$

Emitter Resistance ( $R_E$ )

$$V_{CE} = V_{CC} - I_C(R_C + R_E)$$

$$12 = 22.5 - (1.5 \times 10^{-3})(5.6 \times 10^3 + R_E) = 14.1 - 1.5 \times 10^{-3}R_E$$

$$R_E = 1.4 \times 10^3\Omega = 1.4k\Omega$$

Resistances  $R_1$  and  $R_2$

Stability factor (s)

$$3 = \frac{\beta + 1}{1 + \beta \left( \frac{R_E}{R_{th} + R_E} \right)} = \frac{50 + 1}{1 + 50 \times \frac{1.4 \times 10^3}{R_{th} + 1.4 \times 10^3}} = \frac{51}{1 + \frac{70 \times 10^3}{R_{th} + 1.4 \times 10^3}}$$

$$3 \left[ \frac{(R_{th} + 1.4 \times 10^3) + 70 \times 10^3}{R_{th} + 1.4 \times 10^3} \right] = 51$$

$$3[(R_{th} + 1.4 \times 10^3)] + (70 \times 10^3) = 51(R_{th} + 1.4 \times 10^3)$$

$$48[R_{th} + (1.4 \times 10^3)] = 210 \times 10^3$$

$$R_{th} + 1.4 \times 10^3 = \frac{(210 \times 10^3)}{48} = 4375$$

$$R_{th} = 4375 - 1.4 \times 10^3; R_{th} = 2975\Omega; R_{th} = 2.98k\Omega$$

For good voltage divider the value of resistor

$$R_2 = 0.1\beta \cdot R_E = 0.1 \times 50 \times (1.4 \times 10^3) = 7 \times 10^3\Omega = 7k\Omega$$

Thevenin's Resistance ( $R_{th}$ )

$$2.98 = R_1 \parallel R_2 = \frac{R_1 \cdot R_2}{R_1 + R_2} = \frac{7R_1}{R_1 + 7}$$

$$2.98(R_1 + 7) = 7R_1; \quad 4.02R_1 = 20.86$$

$$R_1 = \frac{20.86}{4.02} = 5.2k\Omega$$

2. For an n channel silicon FET with  $a = 3 \times 10^{-4}$  cm and  $N_D = 10^{15}$  electronics/cm<sup>3</sup> find (a) the pinch off voltage and (b) the channel half width for  $V_{GS} = \frac{1}{2} V_P$  and  $I_D = 0$ . (May / Jun 2016)

**Solution:**

The relative dielectric constant of silicon is given in table 5-1 as 12, and hence  $\epsilon = 12\epsilon_0$ . Using the value of  $e$  and  $\epsilon_0$  from appendixes A and B, we have from Eq expressed in mks units,

$$V_P = \frac{1.60 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{21} \times (3 \times 10^{-6})^2}{2 \times 12 \times (36\pi \times 10^9)^{-1}} = 6.8V$$

b. Solution Eq for b, we obtain for  $V_{GS} = \frac{1}{2} V_P$

$$b = a \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{V_{GS}}{V_P} \right)^{1/2} \right] = (3 \times 10^{-4}) \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^{1/2} \right] = 0.87 \times 10^{-4} \text{ cm}$$

Hence the channel width has been reduced to about one third its value for  $V_{GS} = 0$

3. Determine the base current for the CB transistor circuit if  $I_C = 80$  mA and  $Q = 170$ . (Nov/Dev 2016)

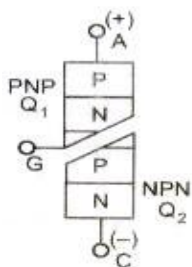
Given

$$I_C = 80 \text{ mA}$$

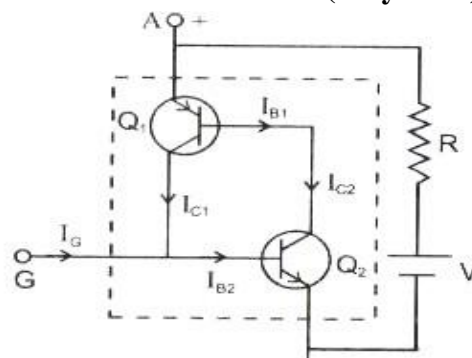
$$\beta = 170$$

$$\beta = \frac{I_C}{I_B} = \frac{80 \times 10^{-3}}{I_B} = 170 \therefore I_B = \frac{I_C}{\beta} = \frac{80 \times 10^{-3}}{170} = 0.4706 \text{ mA}$$

4. Draw the two-transistor equivalent circuit of SCR? (May 2017)



(a)



(b)

5. A transistor has a typical  $Q = 100$ . If the collector current is 40 mA. What is the value of emitter current? (May 2017)

$$\text{Given: } I_C = 40 \text{ mA}$$

$$\beta = 100$$

$$\beta = \frac{I_C}{I_B}$$

$$\therefore I_B = \frac{I_C}{\beta} = \frac{40 \times 10^{-3}}{100} = 0.0004 \text{ A}$$

$$I_E = I_B + I_C$$

$$I_E = 0.0004 + 40 \times 10^{-3} = 0.0404 \text{ A}$$



6. If the collector current is 2mA and the base current is 25μA, what is the emitter current?

Solution:  $I_C = 2\text{mA}$ ,  $I_B = 25\mu\text{A}$ ,  
 $I_E = I_B + I_C = 2\text{mA} + 25\mu\text{A}$   $\therefore I_E = 2.025\text{mA}$

7. Calculate  $I_C$  and  $I_E$  for a transistor that has  $\alpha = 0.99$  and  $I_B = 150\mu\text{A}$ . Determine the value of  $Q_{dc}$  for the transistor? (Nov / Dec 2015)

Solution:  $\beta = \frac{\alpha}{1-\alpha} = \frac{0.99}{1-0.99} = 99$

$\beta = \frac{I_C}{I_B}$ ;  $I_C = \beta \times I_B = 99 \times 150\mu\text{A} = 14\text{mA}$

$\alpha = \frac{I_C}{I_E}$ ;  $I_E = \frac{I_C}{\alpha} = \frac{14}{0.99} = 14.14\text{mA}$

8. A germanium transistor is to be operated at zero signal  $I_C = 1\text{mA}$ . If the collector supply voltage  $V_{CC} = 12\text{V}$ , what is the value of  $R_B$  in the base resistor method? Assume  $\beta = 100$ . If another transistor of same batch with  $\beta = 50$  is used, what will be new value of zero signal  $I_C$  for same  $R_B$ ? Comment on the results. (Nov/Dec 2018-R17)(13 Marks)

Solution:

$V_{CC} = 12\text{V}$ ,  $\beta = 100$

$V_{BE} = 0.3\text{V}$   $\therefore$  Germanium transistor

Zero signal  $I_C = 1\text{mA}$

$\therefore$  Zero signal  $I_B = \frac{I_C}{\beta} = \frac{1\text{mA}}{100} = 0.01\text{mA}$

Using the relation,  $V_{CC} = I_B R_B + V_{BE}$  we have

$R_B = \frac{V_{CC} - V_{BE}}{I_B} = \frac{12 - 0.3}{0.01\text{mA}} = 1170\text{ k}\Omega$

ii)  $\beta = 50$

Using the relation,  $V_{CC} = I_B R_B + V_{BE}$  we have

$I_B = \frac{V_{CC} - V_{BE}}{R_B} = \frac{12 - 0.3}{1170\text{ k}\Omega} = 0.01\text{mA}$

$\therefore$  Zero signal  $I_C = \beta I_B = 50 \times 0.01\text{mA} = 0.5\text{mA}$

Comment: It is clear from the above example that with the change in transistor parameter  $\beta$ , the zero-signal collector current has changed from 1mA to 0.5 mA. Therefore, the base resistor method cannot provide stabilization.

9. The intrinsic stand-off ratio for a UJT is 0.6. If the inter base resistance is 10KΩ, what are the value of  $R_{B1}$  and  $R_{B2}$ ? (Nov/Dec 2018-R17) (4 Marks)

Sol. :  $\eta = 0.6$ ,  $R_{BB} = 10\text{ k}\Omega$

$\eta = \frac{R_{B1}}{R_{BB}} \Big|_{I_E=0}$  i.e.  $0.6 = \frac{R_{B1}}{10}$

$\therefore R_{B1} = 6\text{ k}\Omega$

$R_{BB} = R_{B1} + R_{B2}$  i.e.  $10 = 6 + R_{B2}$

$\therefore R_{B2} = 4\text{ k}\Omega$

10. When  $V_{GS}$  of a JFET changes from -3.1 V to -3 V, the drain current changed from 1 mA to 1.3 mA. Find the value of transconductance. (Nov/Dec 2018-R17) (2 Marks)

Solution:

$$g_m = \frac{\Delta I_D}{\Delta V_{GS}} = \frac{(1.3-1) \times 10^{-3}}{(3.1-3)} = 3 \text{ mA/V}$$

11. Find the Q point of the transistor shown below. Also draw the DC load line. Give  $\beta = 100$  and  $V_{BE} = 0.7\text{V}$ . (Nov/Dec 2018-R17) (15 Marks)

Sol. :

$$I_B = \frac{V_{EE} - V_{BE}}{R_B + (1+\beta)R_E} = \frac{10 - 0.7}{47\text{K} + (1+100)4.7\text{K}} = 17.83 \mu\text{A}$$

$$I_C = \beta I_B = 100 \times 17.83 \mu\text{A} = 1.783 \text{ mA}$$

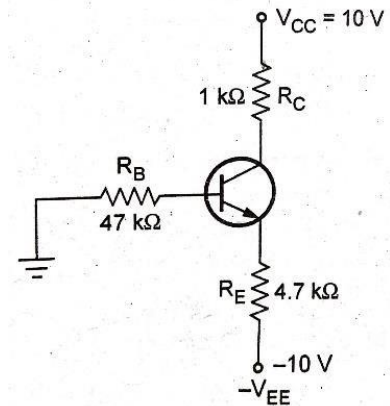
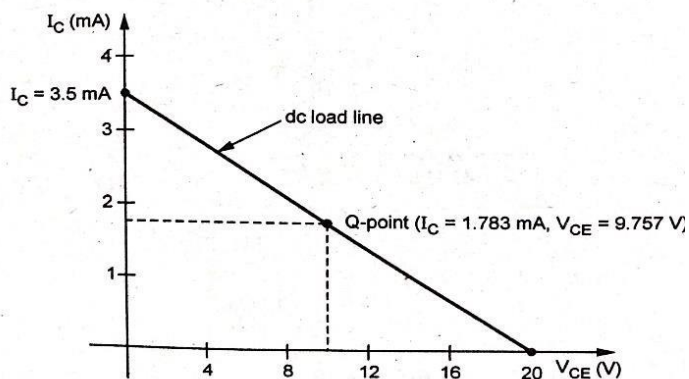
$$I_E = I_C + I_B = 1.783 \text{ mA} + 17.83 \mu\text{A} = 1.8 \text{ mA}$$

$$V_C = V_{CC} - I_C R_C = 10 - (1.783 \times 10^{-3} \times 1 \times 10^3) = 8.217 \text{ V}$$

$$V_E = -V_{EE} + I_E R_E = -10 \text{ V} + (1.8 \times 10^{-3} \times 4.7 \times 10^3) = -1.54 \text{ V}$$

$$\therefore V_{CE} = V_C - V_E = 8.217 - (-1.54) = 9.757 \text{ V}$$

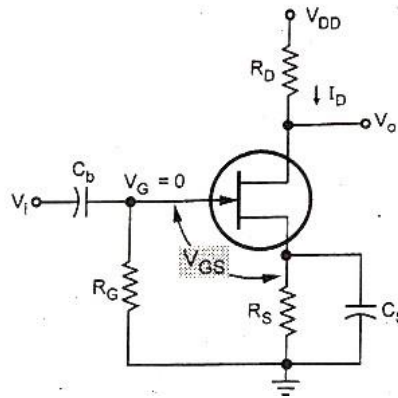
$\therefore$  The Q point of the circuit is  $V_{CE} = 9.757 \text{ V}$  and  $I_C = 1.783 \text{ mA}$



$$\text{when } V_{CE} = 0, I_C = \frac{V_{CC} - (-V_{EE})}{R_C + R_E} = \frac{10 + 10}{1\text{K} + 4.7\text{K}} = 3.5 \text{ mA}$$

$$\text{when } I_C = 0, V_{CE} = V_{CC} - (-V_{EE}) = 10 + 10 = 20 \text{ V}$$

12. In a self-bias n-channel JFET, the operating point is to be set at  $I_D = 1.5\text{mA}$  and  $V_{DS} = 10\text{V}$ . The parameters are  $I_{DSS} = 5\text{mA}$  and  $V_{GS}(\text{off}) = -2\text{V}$ . Find the values of  $R_S$  and  $R_D$  if  $V_{DD} = 20\text{V}$ .  
(Nov/Dec 2018-R17) (9 Marks)



Given :  $I_D = 1.5\text{ mA}$ ,  $I_{DSS} = 5\text{ mA}$ ,

$V_{GS(\text{OFF})} = -2\text{ V} = V_P$ ,  $V_{DD} = 20\text{ V}$  and  $V_{DS} = 10\text{ V}$

Step 1 : Calculate  $V_{GS}$

$$\text{We have } I_D = I_{DSS} \left[ 1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_P} \right]^2$$

$$\therefore V_{GS} = V_P \left[ 1 - \sqrt{\frac{I_D}{I_{DSS}}} \right] = -2 \left[ 1 - \sqrt{\frac{1.5}{5}} \right] = -0.9\text{ V}$$

Step 2 : Calculate  $R_S$

$$V_{GS} = V_G - V_S = 0 - V_S = -0.9\text{ V}$$

$$\therefore V_S = 0.9\text{ V}$$

$$\therefore R_S = \frac{V_S}{I_D} = \frac{0.9\text{V}}{1.5\text{ mA}} = 600\ \Omega$$

**UNIT-III AMPLIFIERS**

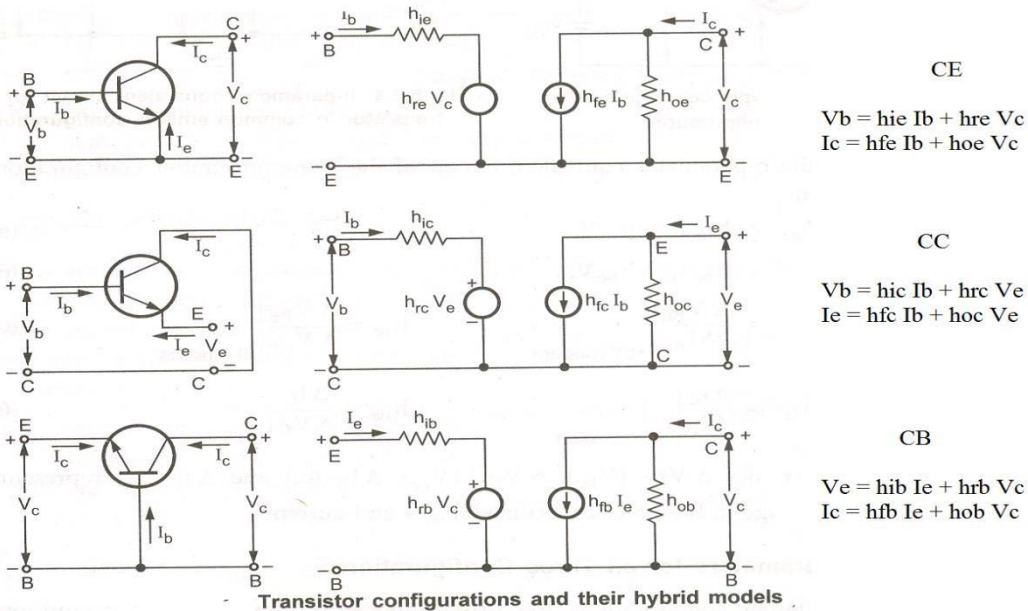
**PART-A**

**BJT Small Signal Model**

**1. Which is the BJT configuration is suitable for impedance matching application and why?**

CC configuration is suitable for impedance matching application because of very high input impedance and low output impedance.

**2. Draw the hybrid small signal model of BJT device. (MAY/JUNE2016)**



**3. What are the tools used for small signal analysis of BJT?**

- h – Parameter circuit model.
- z – Parameter circuit model.
- y – Parameter circuit model.
- Trans-conductance parameter circuit model.
- Physical model
- T-model

**4. What are the steps used for small signal analysis of BJT?**

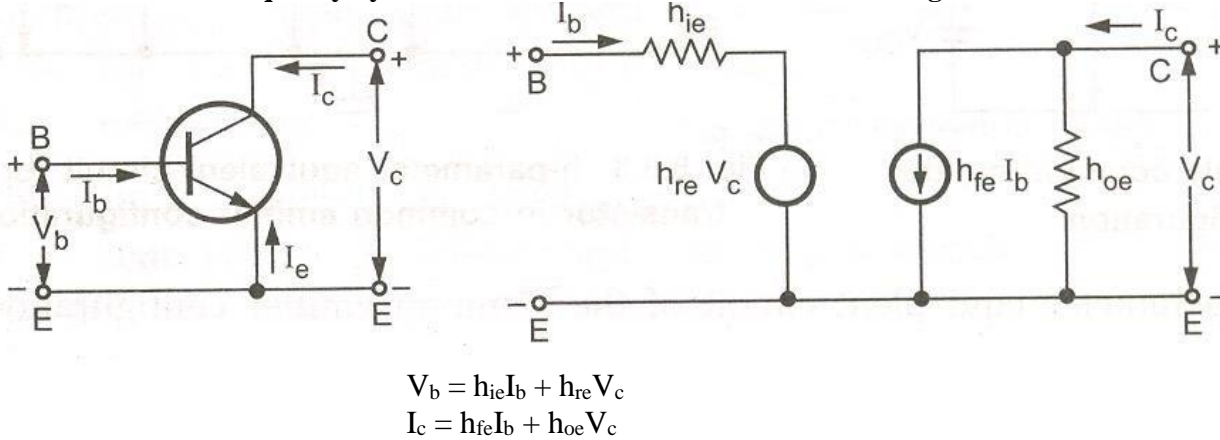
- Draw the actual circuit diagram
- Replace coupling capacitors and emitter bypass capacitor by short circuit.
- Replace dc source by a short circuit. In other words, short  $V_{CC}$  and ground lines.

**5. State the phase relationship between input / output currents and phase relationship between the input / output voltages of various transistors configurations. (Nov/Dec 2018)**

For all the transistor configurations, input and output currents are in phase.

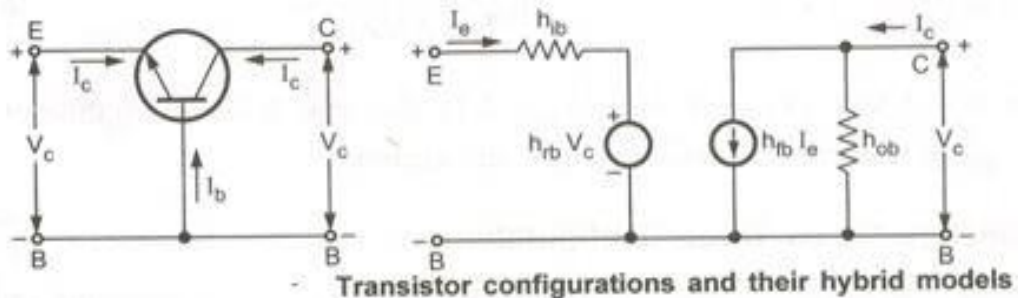
The input and output voltages of both CB and CC configuration are in phase. But in common-emitter amplifier the input and output voltages are  $180^\circ$  out of phase.

6. Draw the low frequency hybrid model of BJT in common emitter configuration.



### CE, CB, CC Amplifiers-Gain and frequency response

7. Draw the hybrid small signal model of CB configuration? (Apr/May 2018)



8. Why emitter is always forward biased and collector is always reverse biased with respect to base?

To supply majority charge carrier to base and to remove the charge carriers away from the collector-base junction.

9. Why CE configuration is most popular in amplifier circuits?

Because it's current, voltage and power gain are quite high and the ratio of output impedance and input impedance are quite moderate.

10. Give the voltage gain for CE configuration including source resistance.

$$A_{vs} = A_i \times R_L / (R_s + R_i)$$

$$= (-h_{fe} / (1 + h_{oe} R_L)) \times R_L / (R_s + R_i)$$

11. Define the  $h_{ie}$  and  $h_{fe}$  for a common emitter transistor configuration.

From the h – parameter equivalent circuit of the common emitter configuration.

$$H_{ie} = \Delta V_{BE} / \Delta I_B | V_{CE} \text{ constant}$$

$$H_{fe} = \Delta I_C / \Delta I_B | V_{CE} \text{ constant}$$

12. Give the current gain expression for a common emitter transistor configuration.

Current gain for common emitter configuration:

$$A_i = -I_C / I_b = -h_{fe} / (1 + h_{oe} R_L)$$

### MOSFET small signal model

#### 13. What is trans-conductance? Give its expression for MOSFET. (Nov/Dec 2017)

The trans-conductance is a ratio of output current to input voltage and hence it represents the gain of the MOSFET.

Trans conductance expression for MOSFET

$$g_m = 2 \sqrt{K I_{DQ}}$$
$$I_{DQ} = K (V_{GSQ} - V_T)^2$$

#### 14. State the values of $C_{gd}$ and $C_{gs}$ in various operating regions of MOSFET.

Values of gate capacitances in Triode Region:

$$C_{gs} = C_{gd} = (WL C_{ox}) / 2$$

Values of gate capacitances in Saturation Region:

$$C_{gs} = (WL C_{ox}) 2/3$$

$$C_{gd} = 0$$

Values of gate capacitances in Cut - off Region:

$$C_{gs} = C_{gd} = 0$$

$$C_{gd} = WL C_{ox}$$

$C_{ox}$  – Gate Capacitance.

#### 15. List various gate capacitances in MOSFET.

There are three gate capacitances in MOSFET:

$C_{gs}$  – gate source capacitance,

$C_{gd}$  – gate drain Capacitance, and

$C_{gb}$  - gate body Capacitance.

### CS and Source follower

#### 16. Explain the effect of source resistor on CS MOSFET amplifier.

The source resistor is introduced to stabilize the Q – point against variations in the MOSFET parameters. In BJT circuits, a source resistor reduces the small gain.

#### 17. What is source follower? (Apr/May 2018)

A common-drain amplifier, also known as a source follower, is one of three basic single-stage field effect transistor (FET) amplifier topologies, typically used as a voltage buffer.

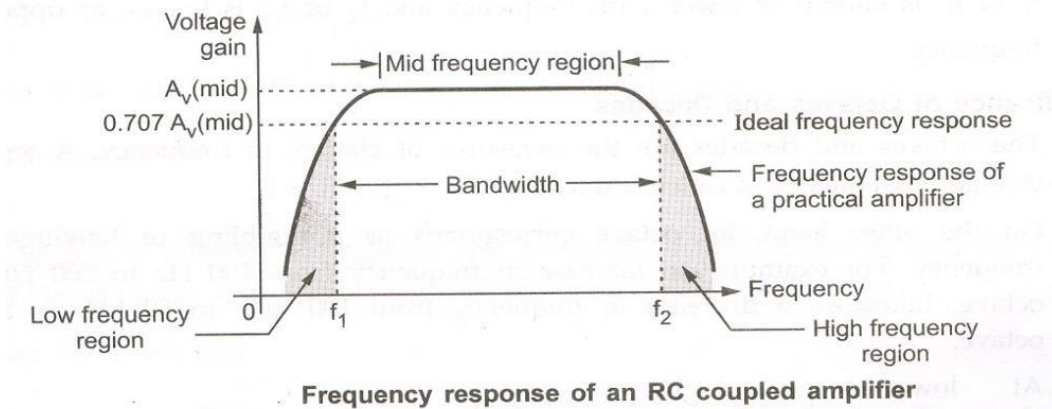
### Gain and frequency response

#### 18. What is the significance of octaves and decades in frequency response?

- Octaves and Decades are the measure of change in frequency.
- Ten times change in frequency is called a Decade. On the other hand, an Octave corresponds to a doubling of the frequency.
- For example, an increase in frequency from 100Hz to 200Hz is an octave. Likewise, a decrease in frequency from 100Hz to 50Hz is also an octave.
- If the frequency is reduced to one hundredth of  $f_c$  (from  $f_c$  to  $0.01f_c$ ), the drop in the voltage gain is – 40 dB. In each decade the voltage gain drops by – 20 db.



**19. Draw general frequency response curve (or) half-power frequencies of an amplifier.**



- In the above diagram the frequency  $f_2$  lies in high frequency region, while the frequency  $f_1$  lies in low frequency region.
- These two frequencies are also referred to as half power half – power frequencies since gain or output voltage drops to 70.7% of maximum value and this represents a power level of one half the power at the reference frequency in mid – frequency region.

**Additional Questions**

**20. What is the relation between  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  of the transistor?**

$$\alpha = \frac{\beta}{\beta + 1}$$

**21. Why must the base be narrow for the transistor action?**

$\beta$  is the ratio of  $I_C$  to  $I_B$ .  $I_B$  becomes less if the base width is narrow. Higher value of  $\beta$  can be obtained with lower value of base current.

**22. What are emitter efficiency and base transport factor of a transistor?**

The ratio of current of injected carriers at emitter junction to the total emitter current is called the emitter injection efficiency. Transport Factor,  $\beta = I_C / I_B$

**23. What is the relation between the current of a transistor?**

$$I_E = I_B + I_C$$

**24. How many h-parameters are there for a transistor?**

- ❖  $h_r$ —reverse voltage gain
- ❖  $h_o$ —output admittance.
- ❖  $h_i$ ,-input impedance
- ❖  $h_f$ -forward current gain

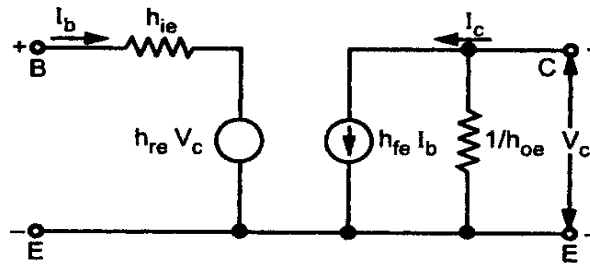
**25. Why h-parameters are called hybrid parameters?**

Because they have different units are mixed with other parameters.

**26. What are the advantages of the h-parameters? (Apr/May 2011)**

- (1) Real numbers up to radio frequencies
- (2) Easy to measure
- (3) Determined from transistor static characteristics curve
- (4) Convenient to use in the circuit analysis and design
- (5) Easily convertible from one configuration to other

**27. Draw the hybrid model for a transistor. (Nov/Dec 2012)**



**28. What are h-parameters? Define the four h-parameters.**

One of a set of four transistor equivalent circuit parameters that conveniently specify transistor performance for small voltage and current in a particular circuit also known as hybrid parameter.

Input resistance with output short – circuited, in  $\Omega$ .

$$h_{11} = V_i / I_i | V_o = 0$$

Fraction of output voltage at input with input open circuited. This parameter is ratio of similar quantities, hence unitless.

$$h_{12} = V_i / V_o | I_i = 0$$

Forward current transfer ratio or current gain with output short circuited.

$$h_{21} = I_o / I_i | V_o = 0$$

This parameter is a ratio of similar quantities, hence unitless. Output admittance with input open – circuited, in mhos.

$$h_{22} = I_o / V_o | I_i = 0$$

**29. State Miller's theorem. (Nov/Dec 2016)**

Miller's theorem states that, if  $Z$  is the impedance connected between two nodes node 1 and node 2, it can be replaced by two separate impedance  $Z_1$  and  $Z_2$ ; where  $Z_1$  is connected between node - 1 and ground, and node  $Z_2$  is connected between node -2 and ground.

The  $V_i$  and  $V_o$  are the voltages at the node – 1 and node – 2 respectively, The values of  $Z_1$  and  $Z_2$  can be derived from the ratio of  $V_o$  and  $V_i$ , denoted as  $K$ . Thus it is not necessary to know the values of  $V_i$  and  $V_o$  to calculate the values of  $Z_1$  and  $Z_2$

The values of impedance  $Z_1$  and  $Z_2$

$$Z_1 = Z / (1 - K); \quad Z_2 = Z \times K / (K - 1)$$

**30. What do you mean by faithful amplification?**

During the process of raising the strength of the input signal if the shape of the output voltage is exactly same as that of the input signal, the amplification is called faithful amplification.

**31. Define the various h-parameters for a common emitter transistor.**

From the h – parameter equivalent circuit of the common emitter configuration.

$$V_{be} = h_{ie} I_b + h_{re} V_{ce}$$

$$I_c = h_{fe} I_b + h_{oe} V_{ce}$$

$$\text{Where, } h_{ie} = \frac{\Delta V_{BE}}{\Delta I_B} | V_{CE} \text{ constant}$$

$$h_{re} = \frac{\Delta V_{BE}}{\Delta V_{CE}} | I_B \text{ constant}$$

$$h_{fe} = \frac{\Delta I_C}{\Delta I_B} | V_{CE} \text{ constant}$$

$$h_{oe} = \frac{\Delta I_C}{\Delta V_C} | I_B \text{ constant}$$

**32. State the advantages of using h-parameters for analyzing transistor amplifiers.**

- i.) Real numbers at audio frequencies
- ii.) Easy to measure
- iii.) Can be obtained from the transistor static characteristics curves,
- iv.) Convenient to use in circuit analysis and design,
- v.) Most of the transistor manufacturers specify the h – parameters.

**33. What is bandwidth of an amplifier.**

The bandwidth of an amplifier is defined as the difference between the lower cut - off frequency and upper cut off frequency.

$$BW = f_2 - f_1$$

**34. State the effect of coupling and bypass capacitors on the frequency response of amplifier.**

Reactance of a capacitor is given by  $X_c = 1 / 2\pi fc$ . At medium and high frequencies, the factor  $f$  makes  $X_c$  very small, so that all coupling capacitors behave as short circuits. At low frequencies,  $X_c$  increases. This increase in  $X_c$  drops the signal voltage across the capacitor and reduces the circuit gain. As signal frequencies decrease, the capacitor reactance's increase and circuit gain continues to fall, reducing the output voltage.

**35. State the effect of internal transistor capacitance on the frequency response of amplifier.**

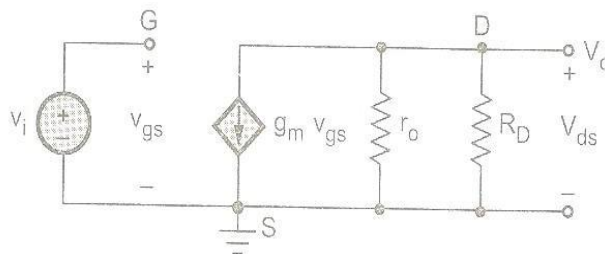
At high frequencies, the reactance of the junction capacitance are low. As frequency increases, the reactance of junction capacitances fall. When these reactance become small enough, they provide shunting effect as they are in parallel with junctions. This reduces the circuit gain and hence the output voltage.

**36. Give the expression for  $r_o$  of NMOS transistor.**

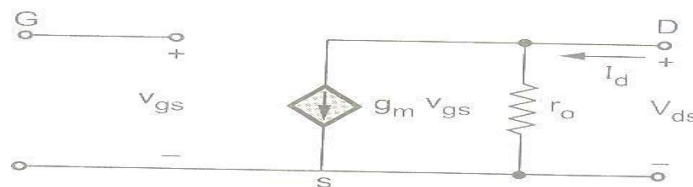
$$r_o = (\partial i_D / \partial v_{DS})^{-1} \Big|_{v_{GS} = V_{GSQ} = \text{const.}}$$

$$r_o = [\lambda K [(V_{GSQ} - V_T)^2]^{-1} \approx [\lambda I_{DQ}]^{-1}$$

**37. Draw the small signal equivalent circuit of CS JFET (Nov/Dec2015).**



Small signal equivalent circuit of common-source circuit with NMOS transistor model

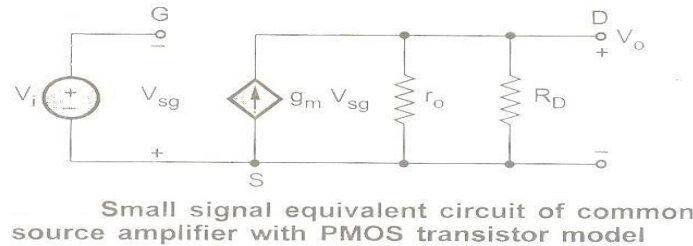


Expanded small signal equivalent circuit, including output resistance, for NMOS transistor

**38. What is Gate capacitance in MOSFET.**

Gate capacitance is a parallel – plate capacitance formed by a gate electrode with the channel, with the oxide layer acts as a capacitor dielectric. It is denoted as  $C_{ox}$ .

**39. Draw the small signal equivalent circuit of PMOS transistor.**



**40. Explain the loading effect.**

The small signal overall voltage gain is,

$$G_v = v_o / v_s = - g_m (r_o \parallel R_D) (R_i / R_i + R_{si}) = A_v (R_i / R_i + R_{si})$$

Since  $R_{si}$  is not zero, the amplifier input signal  $v_i$  is less than the signal voltage, This is known as **loading effect**. It reduces the voltage gain of the amplifier.

**41. What do you mean by drain diffusion and source diffusion capacitance?**

Drain and Source capacitances are due to the reverse – biased pn junctions formed by the  $n^+$  source region and the p – type substrate, and the  $n^+$  drain region and the p- type substrate. These are denoted as **source diffusion capacitance** and **drain diffusion capacitance** respectively.

**42. Give the expression of unity gain frequency ( $f_T$ ) for MOSFET amplifier?**

Unity gain frequency for MOSFET:

$$f_T = g_m / 2\pi (C_{gs} + C_{gd})$$

From the above expression we can say that  $f_T$  is proportional to  $g_m$  and inversely proportional to the internal capacitances.

**43. Compare different amplifiers.**

|                                |   |   |
|--------------------------------|---|---|
| <b>COMMON SOURCE AMPLIFIER</b> | Good voltage amplifier and better trans conductance amplifier | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Large Voltage gain</li> <li>• High input resistance</li> <li>• High output resistance</li> </ul>                 |
| <b>COMMON DRAIN AMPLIFIER</b>  | Good voltage buffer   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Voltage gain <math>\approx 1</math></li> <li>• High input resistance</li> <li>• Low input resistance</li> </ul>  |
| <b>COMMON GATE AMPLIFIERS</b>  | Good current buffer   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current Gain <math>\approx 1</math></li> <li>• Low input resistance</li> <li>• High output resistance</li> </ul> |

**44. What is the need of coupling capacitors in amplifier design? (Aril/May 2019) (Nov / Dec 2015)**

Coupling capacitors isolates the DC condition of one stage from the following stages.

It is used to couple output of one stage to another stage.

**45. Differentiate between power transistor and signal transistor. (May / Jun 2016)**

| S.No | Power transistor                | Small signal transistor     |
|------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1    | $n^{-1}$ drift layer is present | $110 n^{-1}$ drift layer    |
| 2    | Secondary breakdown occurs      | No secondary breakdown      |
| 3    | Used in power circuits          | Used in amplifying circuits |

## PART-B

### BJT Small signal Model-Analysis of CE, CB, CC amplifiers

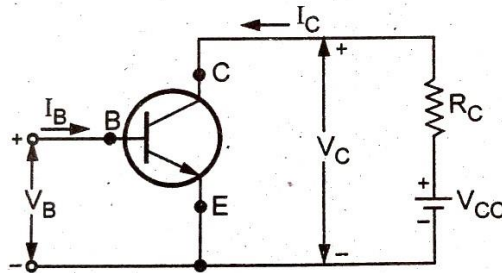
1. Draw the small signal model of BJT device (OR) Draw the parameters equivalent circuit or small signal model of a transistor in CE, CB, CC configuration? (Apr/May 2018). (OR)  
Draw the hybrid model of BJT in CE, CC and CB configuration.

#### h – Parameter model for CE, CC and CB configuration

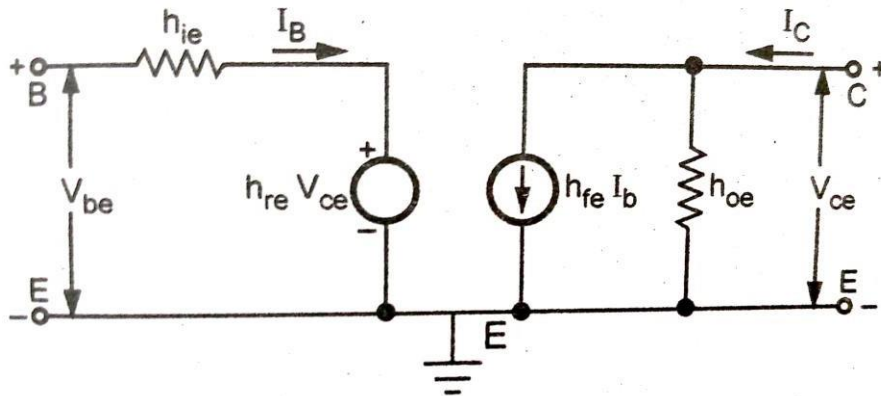
The variable  $I_b$ ,  $I_c$ ,  $V_b$ , and  $V_c$  represent total instantaneous current and voltage.

$I_b$  – Input current;  $I_c$  – Output current;  $V_{be}$  – Input voltage;  $V_{ce}$  – Output voltage

#### CE Configuration



#### h– Parameter equivalent circuit



$$V_{be} = h_{ie}I_b + h_{re}V_{ce} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$I_c = h_{fe}I_b + h_{oe}V_{ce} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{Where, } h_{ie} = \left. \frac{\Delta V_{BE}}{\Delta I_B} \right|_{V_{CE}} \text{ – constant} \text{-----(3)}$$

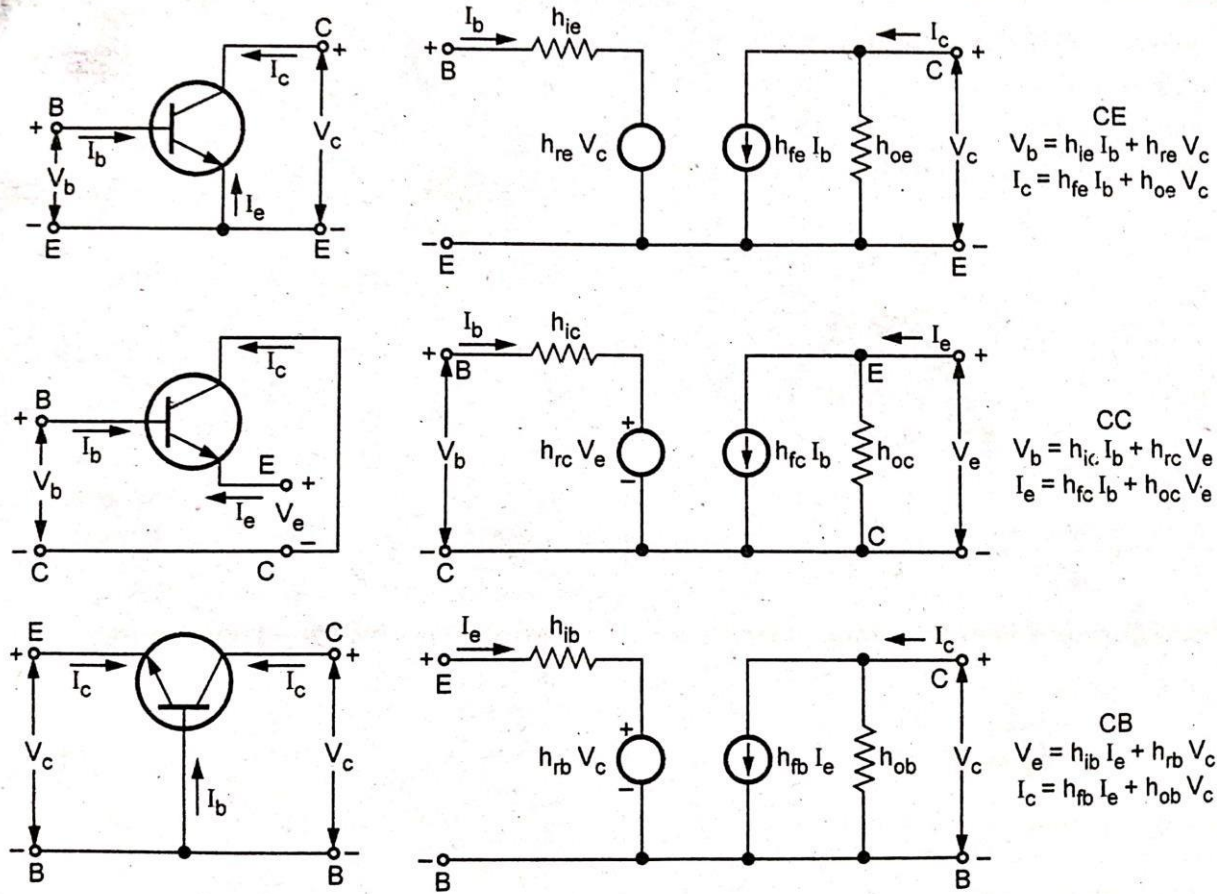
$$h_{re} = \left. \frac{\Delta V_{BE}}{\Delta V_{CE}} \right|_{I_B} \text{ – constant} \text{---- (4)}$$

$$h_{fe} = \left. \frac{\Delta I_c}{\Delta I_B} \right|_{V_{CE}} \text{ – constant} \text{----(5)}$$

$$h_{oe} = \left. \frac{\Delta I_c}{\Delta V_C} \right|_{I_B} \text{ – constant} \text{----(6)}$$

$h_{ie}$  – Input resistance;

$h_{re}$  – Reverse voltage gain;  
 $h_{fe}$  – Forward transfer gain;  
 $h_{oe}$  – Output admittance



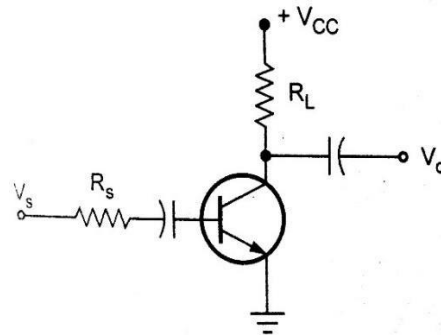
**Relationship between h-parameters of different transistor configuration:**

| CE to CB conversion formulae                         | CE to CC conversion formulae      |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| $h_{ib} = \frac{h_{ie}}{1 + h_{fe}}$                 | $h_{ic} = h_{ie}^*$               |
| $h_{rb} = \frac{h_{ie} h_{oe}}{1 + h_{fe}} - h_{re}$ | $h_{rc} = 1 - h_{re} \approx 1^*$ |
| $h_{fb} = -\frac{h_{fe}}{1 + h_{fe}}$                | $h_{fc} = -(1 + h_{fe})^*$        |
| $h_{ob} = \frac{h_{oe}}{1 + h_{fe}}$                 | $h_{oc} = h_{oe}^*$               |



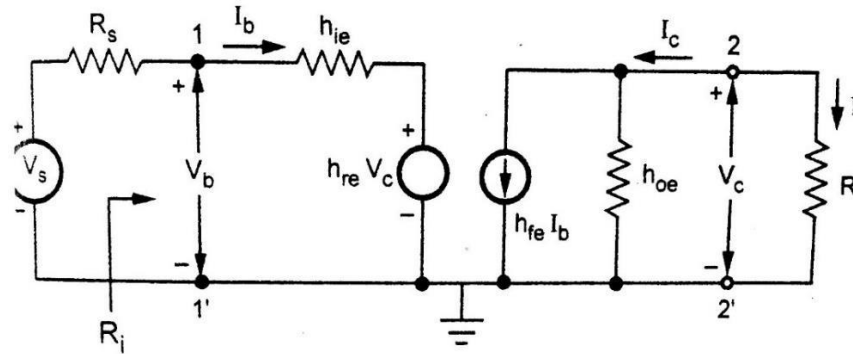
2. (A) Derive the expressions for current gain ( $A_I$ ), voltage gain ( $A_V$ ), input resistance ( $R_i$ ) and output resistance ( $R_o$ ) for CE amplifier using h – parameter model. (April/May 2015 & 18) (Nov / Dec' 2014 & 16)  
 Illustrate the steps involved in analyzing a BJT amplifier circuit using small signal model. (April/May 2019) (5 Marks)

**Circuit diagram**



(a) CE amplifier

**h – Parameter model**



(b) CE amplifier in its h-parameter model

**Current gain  $[A_I]$**   $A_I = \frac{I_L}{I_b}$

$$I_c = h_{fe} I_b + h_{oe} V_c; I_c = h_{fe} I_b + h_{oe} (-I_c R_L); \quad \{\text{since, } V_c = -I_c R_L\}$$

$$I_c + h_{oe} R_L I_c = h_{fe} I_b; I_c (1 + h_{oe} R_L) = h_{fe} I_b$$

$$\frac{I_c}{I_b} = \frac{h_{fe}}{1 + h_{oe} R_L}$$

$$A_I = \frac{-I_c}{I_b} = - \frac{h_{fe}}{1 + h_{oe} R_L}$$

**Input Resistance ( $R_i$ )**  $R_i = \frac{V_b}{I_b}$

$$V_b = h_{ie} I_b + h_{re} V_c$$

$$V_c = -I_c R_L; V_c = A_I I_b R_L$$

$$\text{Now } R_i = \frac{V_b}{I_b} = \frac{h_{ie}I_b + (A_I I_b R_L)}{I_b} = h_{ie} + h_{re} A_I R_L$$

$$\text{Substituting, } A_I = \frac{-h_{fe}}{1 + h_{oe}R_L} \text{ to the above equation}$$

$$R_i = h_{ie} + h_{re} \left( \frac{-h_{fe}}{1 + h_{oe}R_L} \right) \times R_L$$

$$R_i = h_{ie} - \frac{h_{re}h_{fe}R_L}{1 + h_{oe}R_L}$$

$$\text{Voltage gain (A}_v\text{)} A_v = \frac{V_c}{V_b} = \frac{A_I I_b R_L}{V_b} \therefore \frac{I_b}{V_b} = \frac{1}{R_i}$$

$$A_v = \frac{A_I R_L}{R_i}$$

$$\text{Output admittance (Y}_o\text{)} Y_o = \frac{I_c}{V_c} \text{ with } V_s = 0$$

$$I_c = h_{fe}I_b + h_{oe}V_c \quad (\text{divide this equation by } V_c)$$

$$\frac{I_c}{V_c} = \frac{h_{fe}I_b + h_{oe}V_c}{V_c}$$

$$Y_o = \frac{h_{fe}I_b}{V_c} + h_{oe}$$

From h parameter circuit with  $V_s = 0$

$$R_s I_b + h_{ie} I_b + h_{re} V_c = 0 \quad (\text{Apply KVL})$$

$$(R_s + h_{ie}) I_b = -h_{re} V_c$$

$$\frac{I_b}{V_c} = \frac{-h_{re}}{R_s + h_{ie}}$$

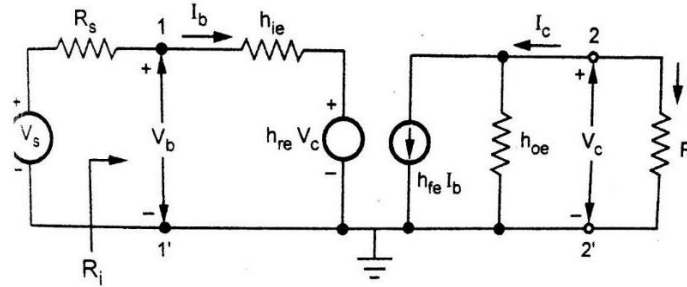
$$\text{Substitute, } \frac{I_b}{V_c} = \frac{-h_{re}}{R_s + h_{ie}} \text{ in } Y_o = \frac{h_{fe}I_b}{V_c} + h_{oe}$$

$$Y_o = \frac{I_c}{V_c} = h_{fe} \left( \frac{-h_{re}}{R_s + h_{ie}} \right) + h_{oe}$$

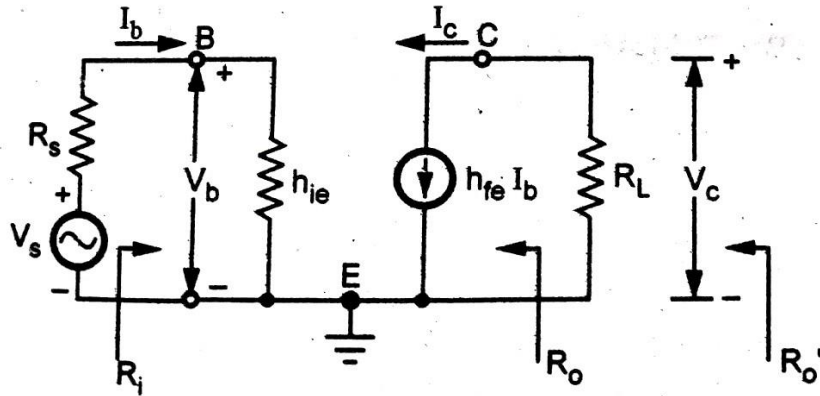
$$Y_o = h_{oe} - \frac{h_{fe}h_{re}}{R_s + h_{ie}} \quad \text{and} \quad R_o = \frac{1}{Y_o}$$

**(B) Draw the circuit of CE amplifier with DC sources eliminated and deduce the small signal model for amplifier operation. (April/May 2019) (8 Marks)** (OR) Approximate analysis of CE amplifier using simplified Hybrid Model.

**Analysis of CE Amplifier using simplified Hybrid Model:**



**Fig. Simplified CE model**



**Fig. Approximate CE model**

**Current gain  $[A_I]$**   $A_I = \frac{I_L}{I_b}$

$$A_I = \frac{-I_c}{I_b} = -h_{fe}$$

**Input Resistance  $(R_i)$**   $R_i = \frac{V_b}{I_b}$

$$R_i = h_{ie}$$

**Voltage gain  $(A_v)$**   $A_v = \frac{V_c}{V_b} = \frac{A_I I_b R_L}{V_b} \therefore \frac{I_b}{V_b} = \frac{1}{R_i}$

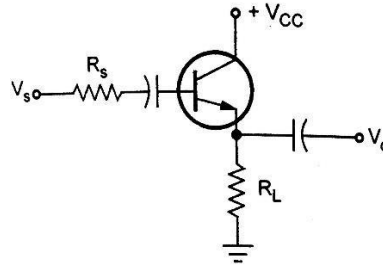
$$A_v = \frac{A_I R_L}{R_i}$$

**Output admittance  $(Y_o)$**   $Y_o = 0$

$$R_o = 1/Y = \infty$$

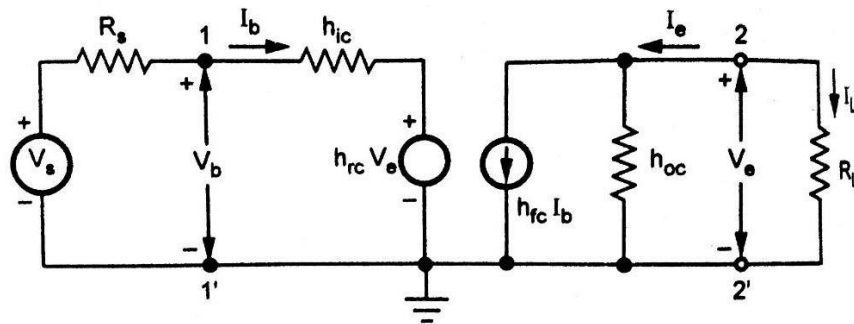
3. (A) Derive the expressions for current gain, voltage gain, input impedance and output impedance for an Emitter Follower (common collector) circuit.

Circuit diagram



(a) CC amplifier

h parameter equivalent circuit



(b) CC amplifier in its h-parameter model

**Current gain ( $A_I$ )**  $A_I = \frac{I_L}{I_b} = \frac{-I_e}{I_b}$

Apply KCL

$$I_e = h_{fc} I_b + h_{oc} V_e = h_{fc} I_b + h_{oc} (-I_e R_L) \quad (\text{since, } V_e = -I_e R_L)$$

$$I_e + I_e R_L h_{oc} = h_{fc} I_b; I_e (1 + h_{oc} R_L) = h_{fc} I_b; \frac{I_e}{I_b} = \frac{h_{fc}}{1 + h_{oc} R_L}$$

$$A_I = \frac{I_e}{I_b} = \frac{-I_L}{I_b} = \frac{-h_{fc}}{1 + h_{oc} R_L}$$

**Input Resistance ( $R_i$ )**  $R_i = \frac{V_b}{I_b}$

Apply KVL

$$V_b = h_{ic} I_b + h_{re} V_e \quad (V_e = -I_e R_L)$$

$$V_e = A_I I_b R_L \quad \{A_I = \frac{-I_e}{I_b}\}$$

Now

$$R_i = \frac{h_{ic} I_b + h_{re} (A_I I_b R_L)}{I_b}; \quad R_i = h_{ic} + h_{re} A_I R_L$$

$$R_i = h_{ic} - h_{re} \left( \frac{h_{fc} R_L}{1 + h_{oc} R_L} \right) \quad \{A_I = \frac{-h_{fc}}{1 + h_{oc} R_L}\}$$

**Voltage gain ( $A_V$ )**  $A_V = \frac{V_e}{V_b}$   $\{\because V_e = -I_e R_L; I_e = A_I I_b; V_b = I_b R_i\}$

$$A_V = \frac{A_I I_b R_L}{V_b} \Rightarrow \frac{A_I I_b R_L}{I_b R_i} \quad \left\{ \because \frac{I_b}{V_b} = \frac{1}{R_i} \right\}$$

$$A_V = \frac{A_I R_L}{R_i}$$

**Output admittance ( $Y_o$ )**  $Y_o = \frac{I_2}{V_2}$  with  $V_s = 0$

$$Y_o = \frac{I_e}{V_e} \text{ with } V_s = 0$$

$$I_e = h_{fc} I_b + h_{oc} V_e$$

Dividing the above equation by  $V_e$ ,

$$\frac{I_e}{V_e} = \frac{h_{fc} I_b}{V_e} + h_{oc} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

From circuit  $V_s = 0$

Apply KVL

$$R_s I_b + h_{ic} I_b + h_{rc} V_e = 0$$

$$(R_s + h_{ic}) I_b = -h_{rc} V_e$$

$$\frac{I_b}{V_e} = \frac{-h_{rc}}{R_s + h_{ic}} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Sub equation (2) in (1)

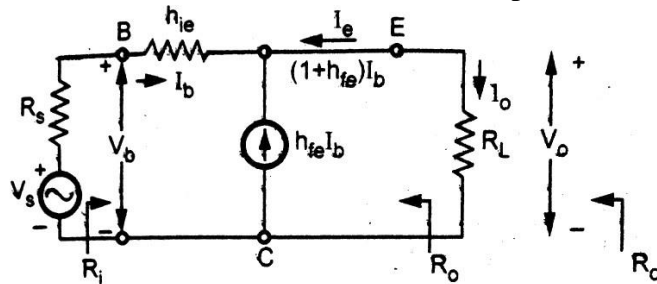
$$\frac{I_e}{V_e} = h_{fc} \left( \frac{-h_{rc}}{R_s + h_{ic}} \right) + h_{oc}$$

$$y_o = \frac{I_e}{V_e} = h_{oc} - \frac{h_{fc} h_{rc}}{R_s + h_{ic}} \text{ and } R_o = \frac{1}{y_o}$$

**(B) Draw the circuit of CC amplifier with DC sources eliminated and deduce the small signal model for amplifier operation. (April/May 2019) (8 Marks)** (OR) Approximate analysis of CC amplifier using simplified Hybrid Model.

In simplified CE model, the input is applied to base and output is taken from collector, and emitter is common between input and output. The same simplified model can be modified to get simplified CC model.

For simplified CC model, make collector common and take output from emitter.



The  $h_{fb}I_b$  current direction is now exactly opposite that of CE model because the current  $h_{fc}I_b$  always points towards emitter.

**Current gain ( $A_I$ )**  $A_I = \frac{I_L}{I_b} = \frac{-I_e}{I_b}$   
 $A_i = 1 + h_{fe}$

**Input Resistance ( $R_i$ )**  $R_i = \frac{V_b}{I_b}$

Apply KVL

$$V_b = h_{ie}I_b + I_o R_L; \quad (\text{divide both sides by } I_b)$$

$$\left\{ A_I = \frac{-I_e}{I_b} = \frac{-I_o}{I_b} \right\}$$

Now

$$R_i = \frac{V_b}{I_b} = h_{ie} + (1 + h_{fe}) R_L;$$

**Voltage gain ( $A_V$ )**  $A_V = \frac{V_e}{V_b}$

$$A_V = \frac{\Delta I_b R_L}{V_b} \Rightarrow \frac{\Delta I_b R_L}{I_b R_i} \quad \left\{ \because \frac{I_b}{V_b} = \frac{1}{R_i} \right\}$$

$$A_V = \frac{A_I R_L}{R_i}$$

Substituting values of  $A_I$  and  $R_i$  we get,  $A_V = \frac{A_I R_L}{R_i} \Rightarrow \frac{\Delta I_b R_L}{I_b R_i}$

**Output admittance ( $Y_o$ )**  $Y_o = \frac{I_2}{V_2}$  with  $V_s = 0$

$$Y_o = \frac{I_e}{V_e} \text{ with } V_s = 0$$

$$I_e = h_{fc} I_b + h_{oc} V_e$$

Dividing the above equation by  $V_e$ ,  $\frac{I_e}{V_e} = \frac{h_{fc} I_b}{V_e} + h_{oc} \quad \text{--- (1)}$

From circuit  $V_s = 0$

Apply KVL

$$R_s I_b + h_{ic} I_b + h_{rc} V_e = 0$$

$$(R_s + h_{ic}) I_b = -h_{rc} V_e$$

$$\frac{I_b}{V_e} = \frac{-h_{rc}}{R_s + h_{ic}} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

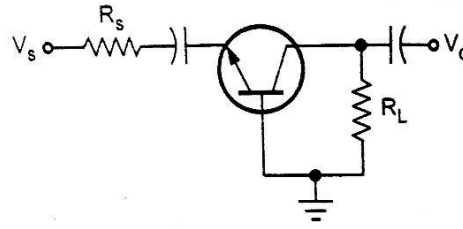
Sub equation (2) in (1)

$$\frac{I_e}{V_e} = h_{fc} \left( \frac{-h_{rc}}{R_s + h_{ic}} \right) + h_{oc}$$

$$y_o = \frac{I_e}{V_e} = h_{oc} - \frac{h_{fc} h_{rc}}{R_s + h_{ic}} \text{ and } R_o = \frac{1}{y_o}$$

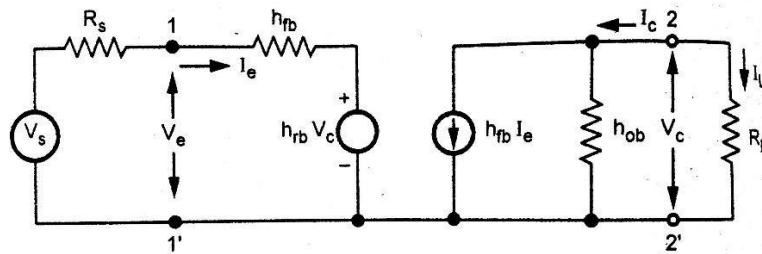
4. Derive the expression for  $A_i$ ,  $A_v$ ,  $R_c$  and  $R_o$  for CB amplifier using h parameter model. (April/May 2016)

Circuit diagram



(a) CB amplifier

h parameter model



(b) h-parameter equivalent circuit for CB amplifier

**Current gain ( $A_i$ )**  $A_i = \frac{I_L}{I_e} = \frac{-I_c}{I_e}$

$$I_c = h_{fb} I_e + h_{ob} V_c$$

$$h_{fb} I_e + h_{ob} (-I_c R_L) \quad \therefore V_c = -I_c R_L$$

$$I_c + h_{ob} I_c R_L = h_{fb} I_e$$

$$(1 + h_{ob} R_L) I_c = h_{fb} I_e$$

$$A_i = \frac{I_c}{I_e} = -\frac{h_{fb}}{1 + h_{ob} R_L} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{-I_L}{I_e} = -\frac{h_{fb}}{1 + h_{ob} R_L}$$

**Input Resistance  $R_i$**   $R_i = \frac{V_e}{I_e}$

$$V_e = h_{ib} I_e + h_{rb} V_c$$

$$V_c = -R_L I_c$$

$$= A_i I_e R_L$$

$$R_i = \frac{V_e}{I_e} = \frac{h_{ib} I_e + h_{rb} A_i I_e R_L}{I_e}$$

$$R_i = h_{ib} + h_{rb} A_i R_L$$

**Voltage gain ( $A_v$ )**  $A_v = \frac{V_c}{V_e} = \frac{A_i I_e R_L}{V_e}$



$$= \frac{A_i R_L}{R_c} \quad \left| \quad \frac{I_e}{V_e} = \frac{1}{R_i} \right.$$

**Output admittance**  $(Y_o) Y_o = \frac{I_c}{V_c}$  with  $V_s = 0$

$$I_c = h_{fb} I_e + h_{ob} V_c$$

$$\div V_c \quad \frac{I_c}{V_c} = \frac{h_{fb} I_e}{V_c} + h_{ob} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

When  $V_s = 0$

$$R_s I_e + h_{ib} I_e + h_{rb} V_c = 0$$

$$(R_s + h_{ib}) I_e = -h_{rb} V_c$$

$$\frac{I_e}{V_c} = -\frac{h_{rb}}{R_s + h_{ib}} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Sub (2) in (1)

$$\frac{I_c}{V_c} = h_{fb} \left( -\frac{h_{rb}}{R_s + h_{ib}} \right) + h_{ob}$$

$$y_o = \frac{I_c}{V_c} = h_{ob} - \frac{h_{fb} h_{rb}}{R_s + h_{ib}}$$

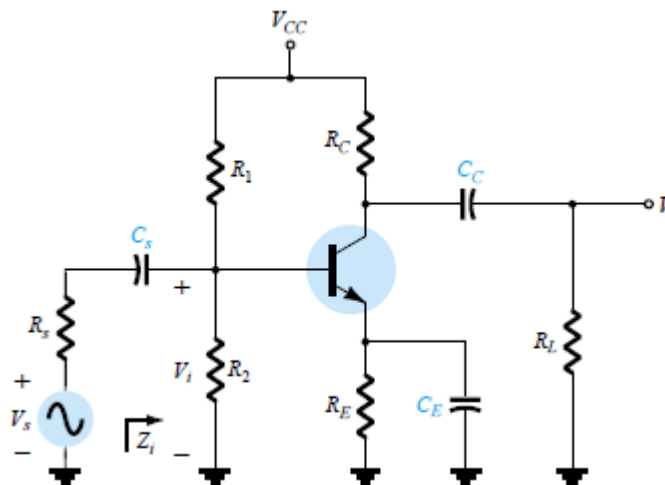
$$R_o = \frac{1}{y_o}$$

## 5. Explain the frequency response operation of BJT amplifier with suitable circuit diagram.

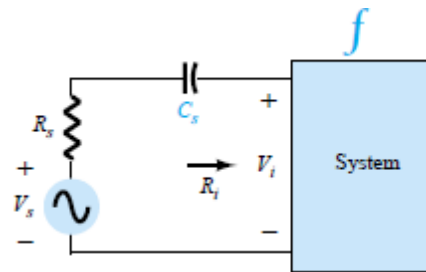
From the fig 9.1, the capacitors  $C_s, C_c$  and  $C_E$  will determine the low-frequency response.

$C_s$  is normally connected between the applied source and active device. In fig 9.2 The total resistance is now  $R_s + R_i$ , the cutoff frequency is established as

$$f_{LS} = \frac{1}{2\pi(R_s + R_i) C_s}$$



**Fig Loaded BJT amplifier with capacitors that affect the low- frequency response**

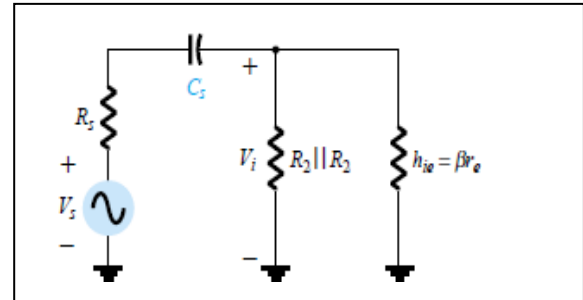


**Fig Determining the effect of  $C_s$  on the low frequency response**

At mid or high frequency, the reactance of the capacitor will be small to permit short circuit approximation for the element. the voltage  $V_i$  related to  $V_s$  by

$$V_i|_{\text{mid}} = \frac{R_i V_s}{R_i + R_s}$$

The value of  $R_i$  is determined by  $R_i = R_1 \parallel R_2 \parallel \beta r_e$



**Fig Localized ac equivalent for  $C_s$**

The voltage  $V_i$  applied to the input of the active device can be calculated using the voltage divider rule:  $V_i$

$$= \frac{R_i V_s}{R_s + R_i - jX_{C_s}}$$

Since the coupling capacitor is normally connected between the output of the active device and the applied load, the R-C configuration that determines the low cutoff frequency due to  $C_c$ .

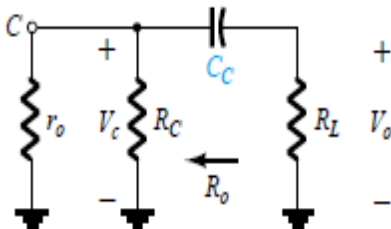
From fig 9.4 the total series resistance is now  $R_0 + R_L$  and the cutoff frequency is determined by,

$$f_{LC} = \frac{1}{2\pi(R_0 + R_L)C_c}$$

The resulting value for  $R_0$ ,  $R_0 = R_c \parallel r_o$

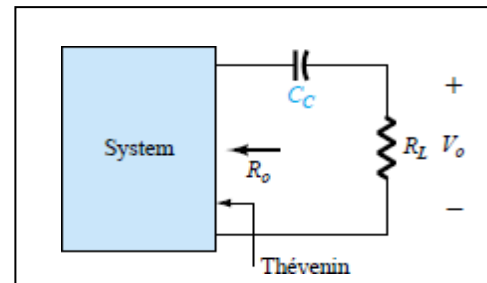
To determine  $f_{LE}$ ,  $C_E$  must be determined from

$$f_{LE} = \frac{1}{2\pi R_e C_E}$$

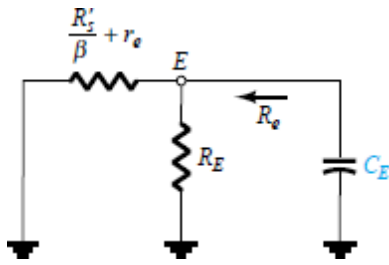


**Fig Localized ac equivalent for  $C_c$  with  $V_i=0$  V**

The value of  $R_e$  is determined by  $R_e = R_E \parallel \left( \frac{R_s'}{\beta} + r_e \right)$ , where  $R_s' = R_s \parallel R_1 \parallel R_2$



**Fig determining the effect of  $C_c$  on the low freq**



**Fig .9.6 Localized ac equivalent of  $C_E$**

The effect of  $C_E$  on the gain is given by,

$$A_V = -R_C / r_e + R_E$$

The maximum gain is available where  $R_E$  is  $0\Omega$ . At low frequency with bypass capacitor  $C_E$  in open circuit.

As the frequency increases, the reactance of the capacitor  $C_E$  will decrease, reducing the parallel impedance of  $R_E$  and  $C_E$  until  $R_E$  is shorted out by  $C_E$ .

At the midband frequency level, the Short circuit equivalents for the capacitors can be inserted. The highest low frequency cutoff determined by  $C_S$ ,  $C_C$  or  $C_E$ .

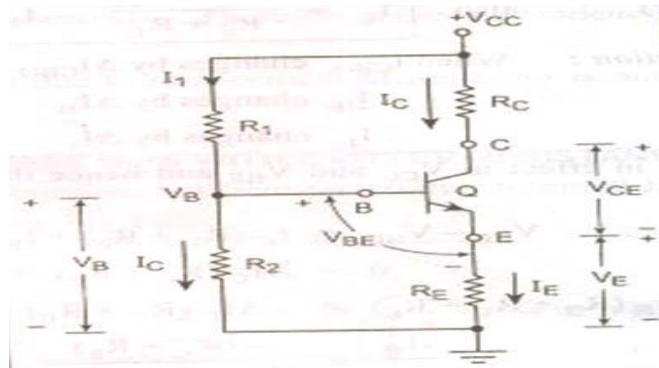
If there are two or more high cutoff frequencies, the effect will be to raise the lower cutoff frequency and reduce the resulting bandwidth of the system. there is an interaction between the capacitive elements that can affect the resulting low cutoff frequency.

## 6. Discuss the factors involved in the selection of $I_C$ , $R_C$ and $R_E$ for a single stage common emitter BJT amplifier circuit, using voltage divider bias (Nov/Dec2015)

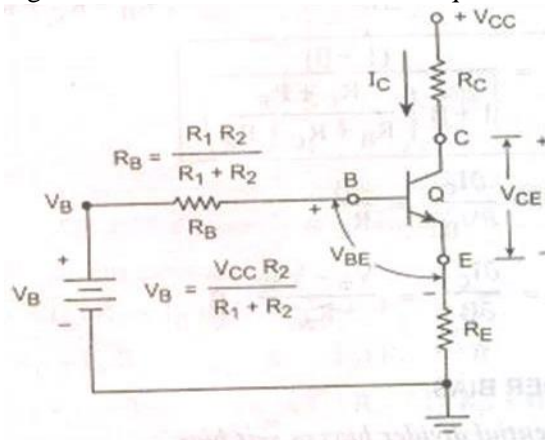
It is also called potential divider bias or self-bias.

In all D.C bias discussed in the above sections clearly states that the values of D.C bias currents and voltage of collector depends on the currents gain  $\beta$  ( $\beta = \frac{I_C}{I_B}$ ). But we know it is purely a temperature sensitive one particularly in silicon type. Hence the nominal value of  $\beta$  is not well defined.

So it is not desirable to provide a D.C bias circuit which is independent of the transistor current gain ( $\beta$ ). This is avoided by potential or voltage divider bias shown in the



Here  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  forms potential dividing  $R_C$  collector load resistor and its equivalent thevenin's circuit is as follows;

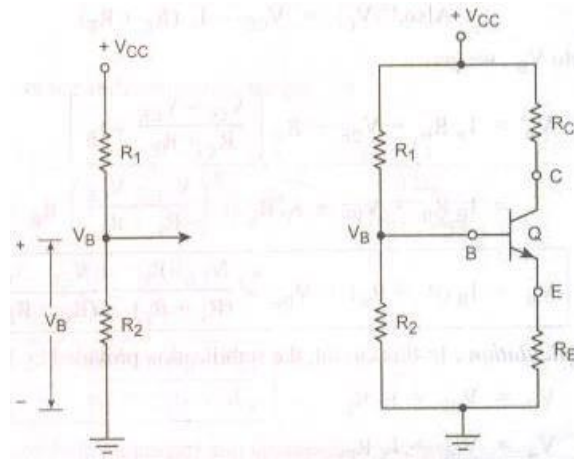


This method is widely used since it provides a stable Q-point.

In this method two resistors  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  connected across the supply voltage  $V_{CC}$  and it provides biasing.

Emitter resistance  $R_E$  provides bias to BE junction. This causes the base current and hence collector current flows in zero signal condition.

Applying KVL law to BE junction circuit we get fig.



$V_B$  is the voltage across  $R_2$  which is given by  $V_B = V_{CC} * (R_2 / (R_1 + R_2))$

But by taking this value as a source voltage and  $R_B = R_1 || R_2$

$$R_B = \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2}$$

We can draw the thevenin's equivalent circuit which is shown in fig

Then as per KVL law,

$$V_B - I_B R_B - V_{BE} - I_E R_E = 0$$

$$V_B - I_B R_B - V_{BE} - (I_C + I_B) R_E = 0 \quad (I_E = I_B + I_C)$$

$$V_B = I_B R_B + V_{BE} + (I_C + I_B) R_E$$

Then apply KVL to output side we get

$$V_{CC} - I_C R_C - I_E R_E - V_{CE} = 0 \quad \text{But } I_C = I_E$$

$$V_{CC} - I_C R_C - I_C R_E - V_{CE} = 0$$

$$V_{CC} - I_C (R_C + R_E) - V_{CE} = 0$$

$$I_C (R_C + R_E) = V_{CC} - V_{CE}$$

$$I_C = (V_{CC} - V_{CE}) / (R_C + R_E)$$

$$\text{Also } V_{CE} = V_{CC} - I_C (R_C + R_E)$$

Then put  $I_C$  into  $V_B$  we get

$$V_B = I_B R_B + V_{BE} + R_E [V_{CC} - V_{CE} / (R_C + R_E) + I_B]$$

$$= I_B R_B + V_{BE} + I_B R_E + [V_{CC} - V_{CE} / (R_C + R_E)] R_E$$

$$V_B = I_B (R_B + R_E) + V_{BE} + [V_{CC} * R_E / (R_C + R_E)] - [V_{CE} * R_E / (R_C + R_E)]$$

## Gain and frequency response

### 7. Explain the frequency response of an amplifier with suitable characteristics.

The plot between the gain of the amplifier and frequency of the signal is known as frequency response of the amplifier. The frequency covers a wide range from 0Hz to very high frequencies(> 100MHz).

**Decibels:** The decibel (dB) is a measure of the difference in magnitude between two power levels. The power gain in decibel is given by,

$$G_{dB} = 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_2}{P_1} \text{ dB}$$

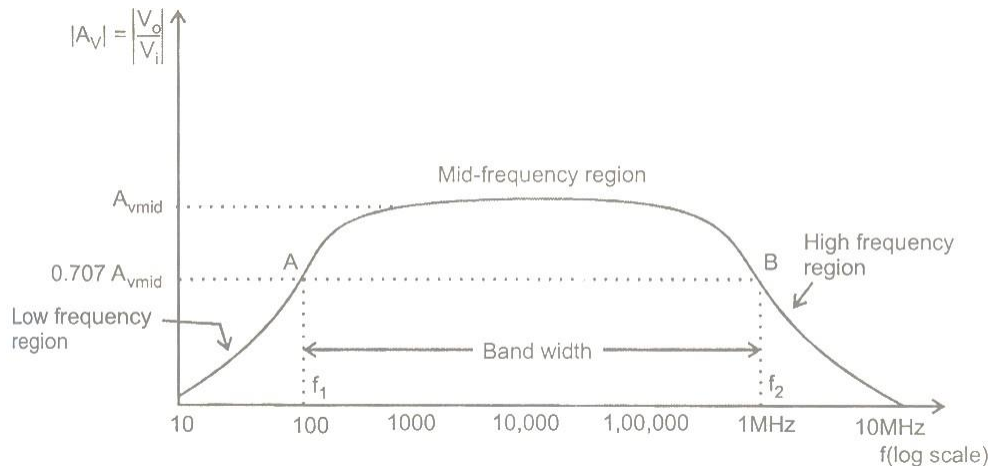
Where  $P_2$  = specified terminal power;  $P_1$  = reference power

If the power  $P_2$  is output power ( $P_0$ ) and  $P_1$  is input power ( $P_i$ ) of an amplifier. Then the power gain is given by,

$$G_{dB} = 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_0}{P_i}$$

If  $V_0$  and  $V_i$  are output and input voltage of an amplifier then voltage gain,  $G_{dB} = 20 \log_{10} \frac{V_0}{V_i}$

The frequency response is divided into three region 1) Low frequency region 2) Mid frequency region 3) High frequency region.



**Fig: Frequency response of an amplifier**

- 1) **Mid frequency region:** The gain of the amplifier is maximum  $A_{vmid}$  intersecting the frequency response at point A and B. The corresponding frequencies  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are generally called corner, cutoff or half power frequencies.

If the maximum voltage gain in mid-band is  $A_{vmid} = V_0 / V_i$  then the gain at half power frequencies is  $A_{vmid} / \sqrt{2}$

The output power in mid-band is,  $P_{o(mid)} = V_0^2 / R_0 = (A_{vmid} V_i)^2 / R_0$

The power at half power frequency is,  $P_{o(HPF)} = V_0^2 / R_0 = (A_{vmid} V_i / \sqrt{2})^2 / R_0$   
 $= P_{o(mid)} / 2$

- 2) **Cutoff Frequency:** The frequency at which the voltage gain is equal to 0.707 times of its maximum value is called cutoff frequency.
- 3) **Bandwidth:** The bandwidth of the amplifier is defined as the difference between the two half power frequencies  $f_1$  and  $f_2$

$$\text{Bandwidth} = f_2 - f_1$$

Where  $f_1$  = the lower cutoff frequency

$f_2$  = the upper cutoff frequency

- 4) **Low frequency region:** In midband frequencies the coupling and bypass capacitor are replaced by short circuits.

$$\text{Capacitive reactance } X_c = \frac{1}{2\pi f C}$$

At Low frequency, the coupling and bypass capacitor are increased. Hence the voltage gain decreases.

5) **High frequency region:** Here the internal capacitance across the junction affects the performance of the amplifier.

The capacitance,  $C_{b'e}$  = feedback path from bias to emitter

$C_{ce}$  = feedback path from collector to emitter

These capacitors divert the signal to ground.

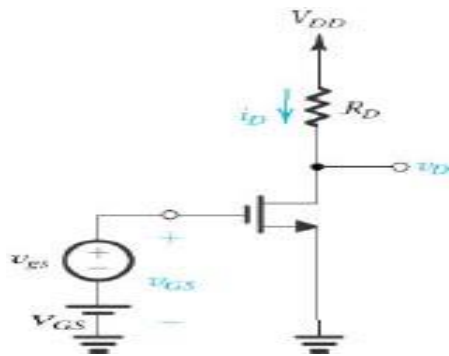
$C_{b'c}$  = feedback path from base to collector

This provides a bypass path for the input ac signal.

### MOSFET-Small Signal Model

#### 8. Draw and explain the small signal model of MOSFET.

To operate as an small signal amplifier, we bias the MOSFET in saturation region.



- The DC bias Point
- The signal current in the drain
- The voltage gain

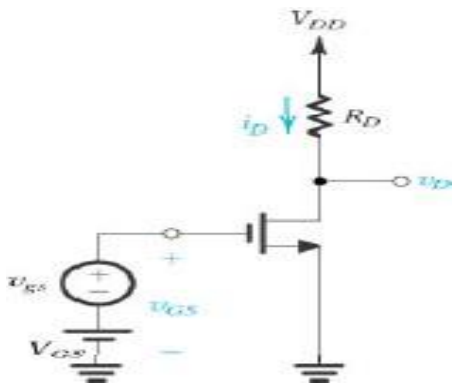
**The DC bias Point:**  $I_D = \frac{1}{2} K_n' (W/L) (V_{GS} - V_t)^2$

$$V_D = V_{DD} - I_D R_D$$

$$V_D \gg V_{GS} - V_t$$

The required signal depends on  $V_D$ , which is sufficiently greater than  $(V_{GS} - V_t)$ .

#### The Voltage Gain:



$$V_D = V_{DD} - I_D R_D$$

$$V_D = V_{DD} - (I_D + i_d) R_D$$

$$V_D = V_{DD} - I_D R_D - i_d R_D$$

$$V_d = -i_d R_D = -g_m v_{gs} R_D$$

$$A_v = V_d / v_{gs} = -g_m R_D$$

In the small signal analysis, signal are superimposed on the DC quantities,

The drain current,  $i_D = I_D + i_d$ .

The AC drain current  $i_d$  is related to  $v_{gs}$  is so called transistor Trans conductance ( $g_m$ ).

$$g_m \equiv i_d / v_{gs} = \frac{1}{2} K_n' (W/L) (V_{GS} - V_t) [S]$$

Sometimes expressed in terms of the overdrive voltage,  $V_{OV} = V_{GS} - V_t$

$$g_m = K_n' (W/L) V_{OV} [S]$$

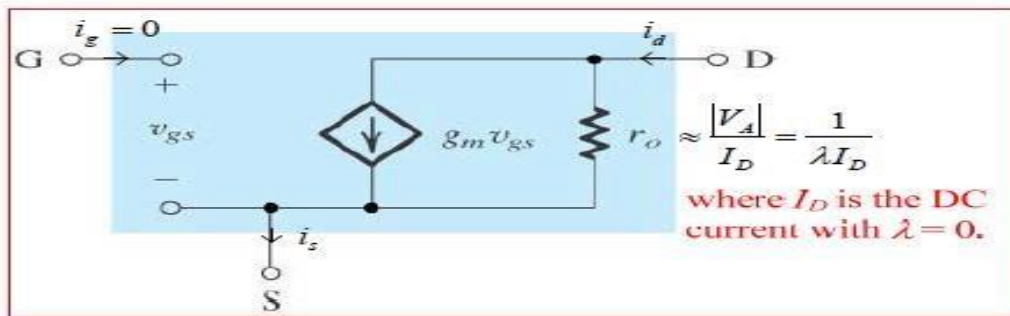
This  $g_m$  depends on the bias. The Trans conductance  $g_m$  equals the slope of  $i_D$ - $v_{gs}$  characteristic.

Similarly drain voltage,  $V_D = V_D + V_d$

In saturation mode, MOSFET acts a voltage controlled current source, The control voltage  $V_{gs}$  and output current  $i_D$  give rise to small signal  $\Pi$ -model.

For Operation in the saturation region  $V_{GD} \leq V_t \implies V_{GS} - V_{DS} \leq V_t$

Where the total drain to source voltage is  $V_{DS} = V_{DS} + v_d$



- $i_g = 0$  and  $v_{gs} \rightarrow$  infinite input resistance
- $r_o$  models the finite output resistance in the range from  $\approx 10K\Omega$  to  $1M\Omega$  and depends on bias current  $I_D$ .

$$g_m = K_n' (W/L) (V_{GS} - V_t)$$

it can be,  $g_m = I_D / (V_{GS} - V_t)/2$

Similar to  $g_m = I_C / V_T$  for BJT. Hence the bias current  $g_m$  is much larger for than for MOSFET.

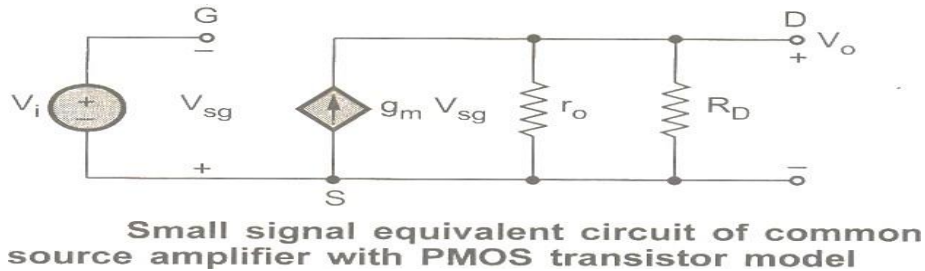
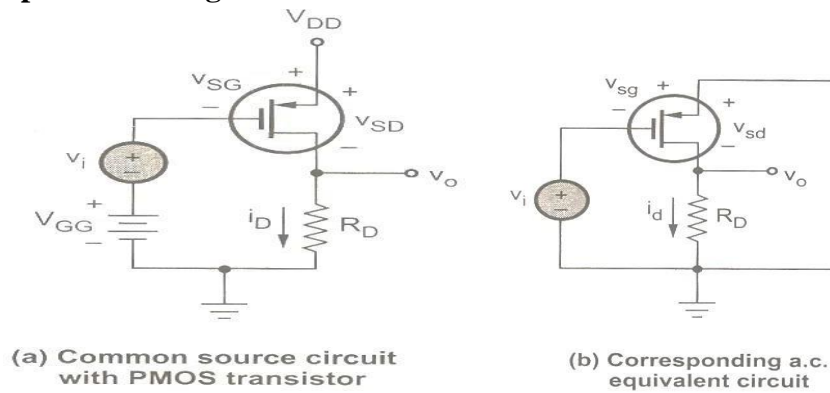
### MOSFET have these advantages over BJT:

- ✓ High input resistance.
- ✓ Small physical size.
- ✓ Low power dissipation.
- ✓ Relative ease of fabrication.

Becomes amplifiers combines the advantages of BJT and MOSFET, They provide very large input resistance from MOSFET and a large output impedance from the BJT.



## 9. Explain Small signal model of P Channel MOSFET.



The above diagram shows the common source circuit with p-channel MOSFET and its A.C equivalent circuit. The A.C equivalent circuit seen for n-channel MOSFET also applies to the p-channel MOSFET; however, there is a change in current directions and voltage polarities compared to the circuit containing the n-channel MOSFET. The above diagram shows the small signal equivalent circuit of the p-channel MOSFET amplifier.

## 10. Explain the Common – Source (CS) Configuration. (April/May 2019) (Nov/Dec 2017)

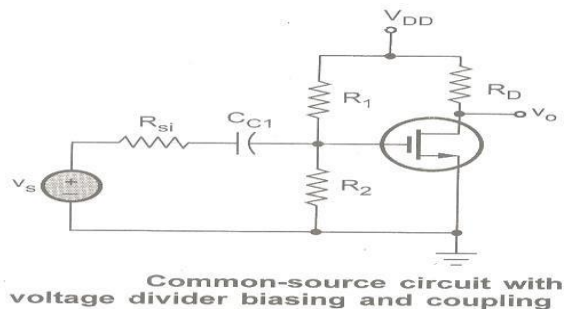
The diagram shows the common source circuit with voltage divider biasing and coupling capacitor. The MOSFET is biased near the middle of the saturation region by  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  resistors to work as an amplifier.

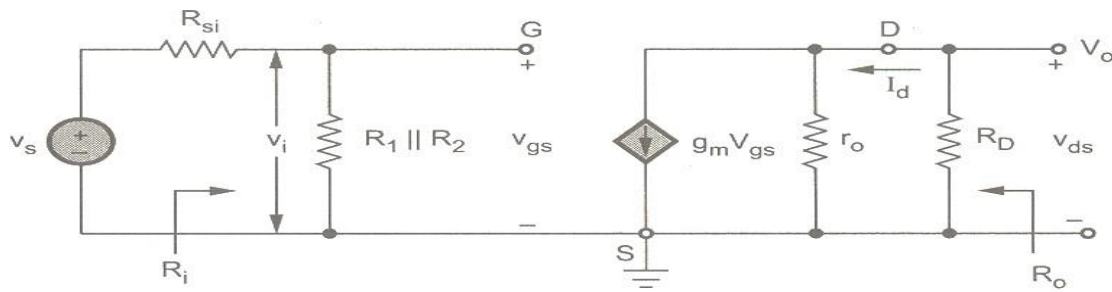
Assume that, the signal frequency is sufficiently large for the coupling capacitor to act essentially as a short circuit. The signal source is represented by a Thevenin equivalent circuit, in which the signal voltage source  $v_s$ , is in series with an equivalent source resistance  $R_{si}$ .

Here  $R_{si}$  should be much less than the amplifier input resistance,

$R_i = R_1 \parallel R_2$  in order to minimize loading effects.

The following diagram shows the resulting small- signal equivalent circuit.





**Small-signal equivalent circuit**

$$v_o = -g_m v_{gs} (r_o \parallel R_D)$$

$$v_i = v_{gs}$$

$$A_v = v_o / v_i = -g_m v_{gs} (r_o \parallel R_D) / v_{gs} = -g_m (r_o \parallel R_D)$$

The input gate to source voltage is

$$v_i = (R_i / (R_i + R_{si})) v_s$$

So the small signal overall voltage gain is,

$$G_v = v_o / v_s = -g_m (r_o \parallel R_D) (R_i / (R_i + R_{si})) = A_v (R_i / (R_i + R_{si}))$$

Since  $R_{si}$  is not zero, the amplifier input signal  $v_i$  is less than the signal voltage, This is known as **loading effect**. It reduces the voltage gain of the amplifier.

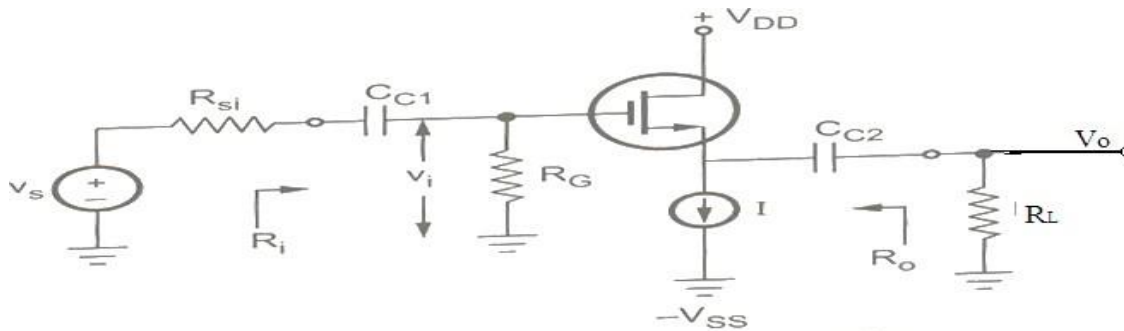
The input resistance is  $R_{is} = R_1 \parallel R_2$

The output resistance is  $R_o = R_D \parallel r_o$

We can also relate the A.C drain current to the A.C drain to source voltage, as

$$V_{ds} = -I_d (R_D)$$

## 11. Analysis of Common – Drain (CD) or Source follower Amplifier.(Nov/Dec 2016)(May 2017)



**Common drain amplifier**

The above diagram shows the common – drain amplifier circuit. It is also known as grounded drain amplifier.

In this amplifier circuit, drain is used as a signal ground and hence  $R_D$  is not needed.

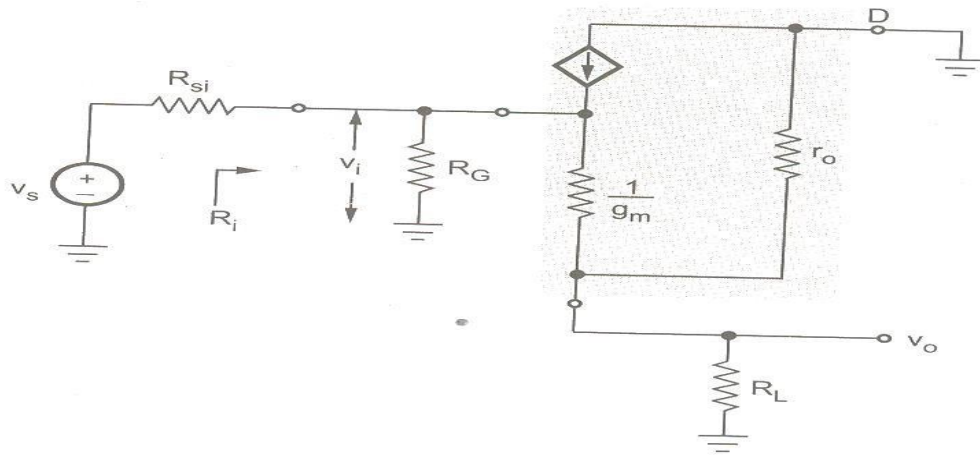
The input signal is coupled to via  $C_{c1}$  to the MOSFET gate and the output signal at the output signal at the MOSFET source is coupled via  $C_{c2}$  to a load resistance  $R_L$ .

Since  $R_L$  is in effect connected in series with the source terminal of the MOSFET, it is more convenient to use the MOSFET's T model for the analysis. This is shown in the following diagram.

$$R_i = R_G$$

$$v_i = v_s \times R_i / (R_i + R_{si}) = v_s \times R_G / (R_G + R_{si})$$

From the following diagram it can be seen that the load resistance  $R_L$  is in parallel with  $r_o$  and resistance  $1/g_m$  in series with  $R_L \parallel r_o$ .



**Small signal equivalent circuit for CD amplifier**

The input voltage  $v_i$  appears across the total resistance and hence by applying the voltage divider rule, we have

$$v_o = v_i \times (R_L \parallel r_o) / (1/g_m + (R_L \parallel r_o))$$

$$A_v = v_o / v_i = (R_L \parallel r_o) / (1/g_m + (R_L \parallel r_o))$$

The open circuit voltage gain  $A_{vo}$  ( $R_L = \text{Infinity}$ ) is given as

$$A_v = r_o / (1/g_m + r_o)$$

Since  $r_o \gg 1/g_m$ , the open circuit voltage gain tends to unity; however, it is always less than unity.

Usually,  $R_L \ll r_o$  and hence the voltage gain given by above expression  $A_v$  becomes

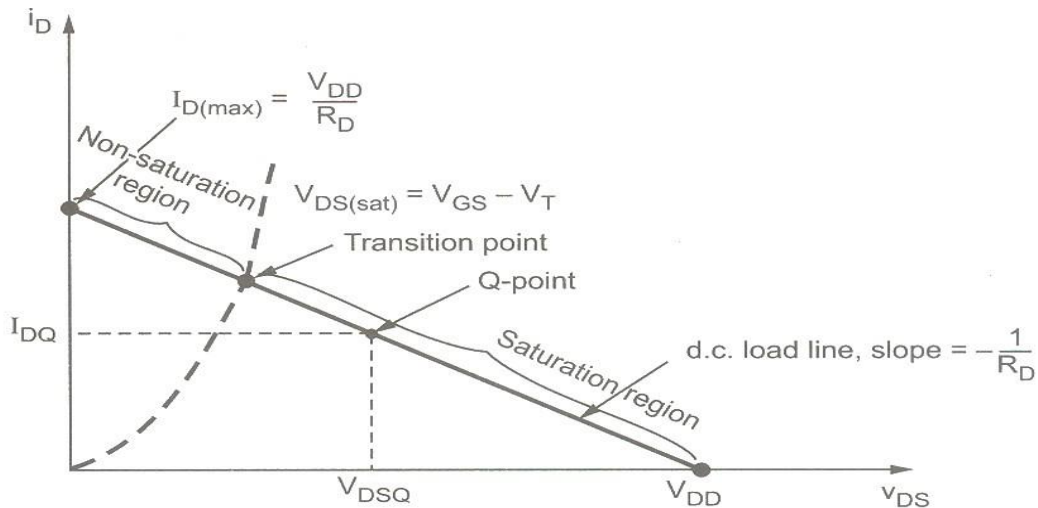
$$A_v = v_o / v_i = R_L / (1/g_m + R_L) \quad (R_L \ll r_o)$$

$$A_{vs} = G_v = v_o / v_s = v_o / v_i \times v_i / v_s$$

$$= (R_L \parallel r_o) / (1/g_m + (R_L \parallel r_o)) \times R_G / (R_G + R_{si})$$

The output resistance is given by

$$R_o = 1/g_m \parallel r_o = 1/g_m.$$



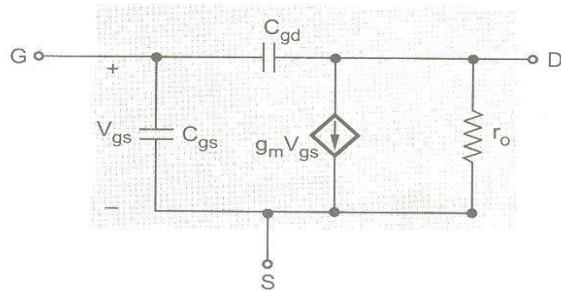
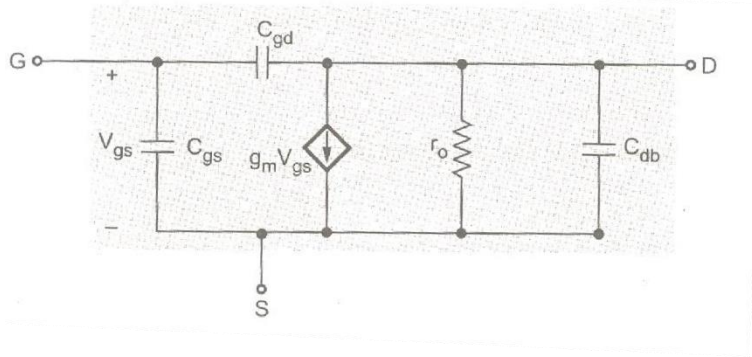
**D.C. load line and transition point separating saturation and non-saturation regions**

The above diagram shows the D.C load line, the transition point, and the Q- point, which is in the saturation region.

## High Frequency Analysis

### 12. Explain High – Frequency MOSFET Model.

Following diagram shows the high frequency equivalent circuit model for MOSFET. In this model, capacitance  $C_{db}$  can be neglected to simplify the analysis. The resulted model is shown

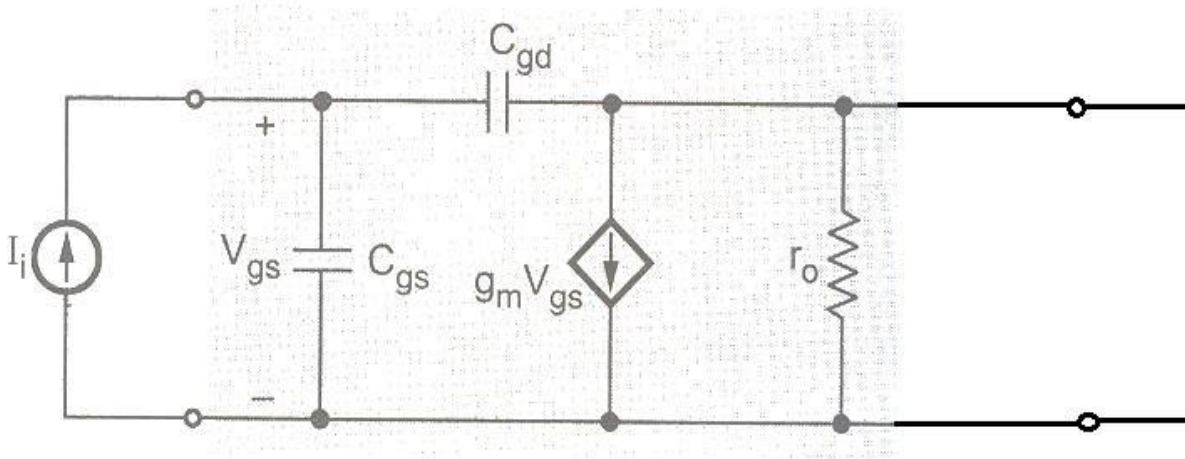


High frequency equivalent circuit neglecting  $C_{db}$

### 13. Calculate the current gain of high frequency model. (OR)

Derive an expression for MOSFET unity gain frequency( $f_T$ ). (April/May 2019)

The  $f_T$  is the frequency at which the short – circuit current gain of the CS MOSFET amplifier becomes unity.



The above diagram shows the modified high – frequency equivalent circuit to determine the short – circuit current gain. Here, the input is fed with a current – source signal  $I_i$  and the output terminals are shorted.

The short circuit current  $I_o$  is given by

$$I_o = g_m V_{gs} - s C_{gd} V_{gs}$$

The second term in the above equation is very small and can be neglected at the frequencies of interest and thus

$$I_o = g_m V_{gs}$$

The  $V_{gs}$  in terms of  $I_i$  can be given by

$$V_{gs} = I_i / s (C_{gs} + C_{gd})$$

Substituting the values of  $I_i$  and  $I_o$  from the above equations we have

$$I_o / I_i = g_m V_{gs} / V_{gs} s (C_{gs} + C_{gd}) = g_m / s (C_{gs} + C_{gd})$$

For physical frequencies  $s = j\omega$ . From above equation it can be seen that the magnitude of the current becomes unity at the frequency.

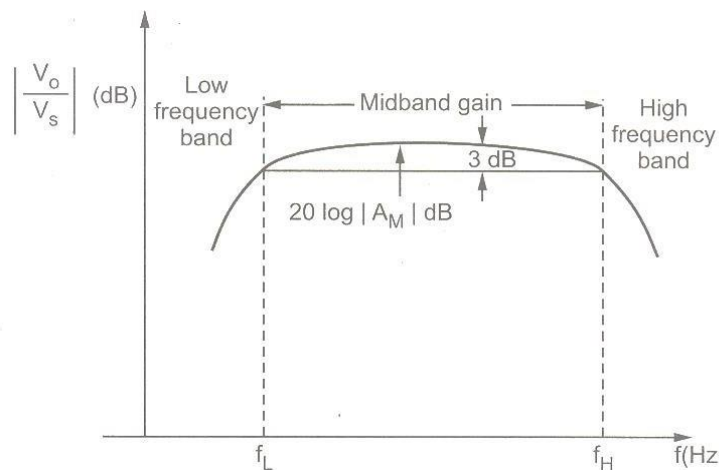
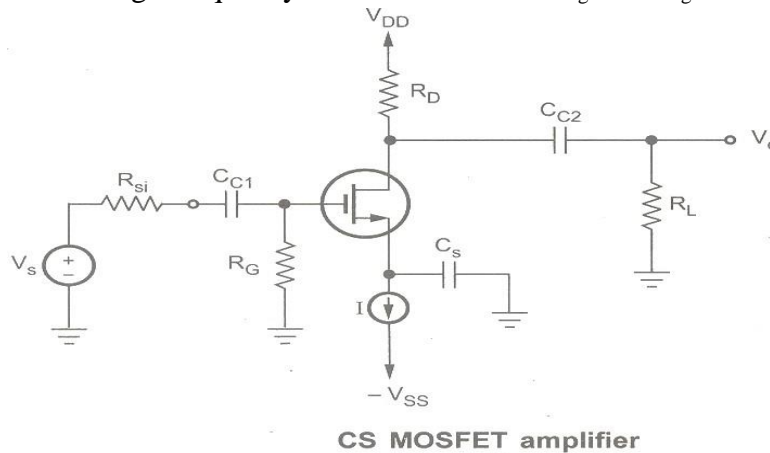
$$\omega_T = g_m / C_{gs} + C_{gd}$$

$$f_T = g_m / 2\pi (C_{gs} + C_{gd})$$

From the above expression we can say that  $f_T$  is proportional to  $g_m$  and inversely proportional to the internal capacitances.

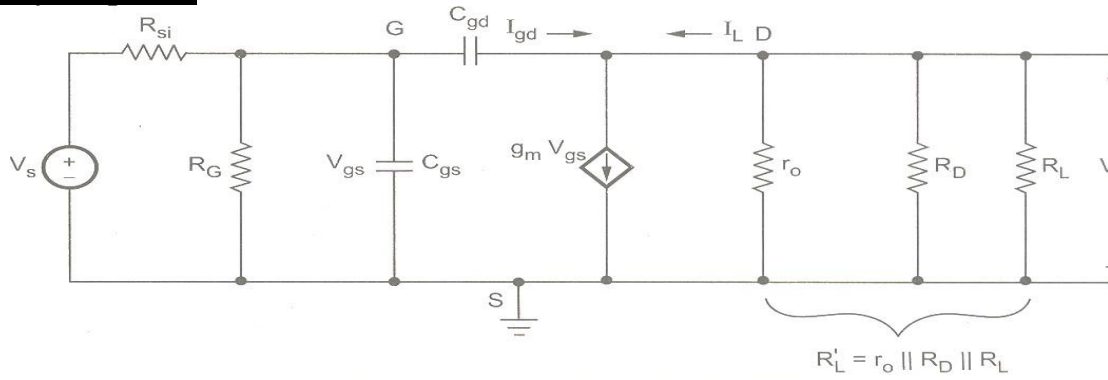
**14. Explain Frequency response of CS Amplifier. (Apr/May 2018) (OR) With neat circuit diagram, perform ac analysis for common source using equivalent circuit NMOSFET AMPLIFIER (NOV/DEC2015)**

The following diagram shows the CS MOSFET amplifier. Its gain falls at low frequency due to the effect of  $C_{C1}$  and  $C_s$  and  $C_{C2}$ . Its gain falls at high frequency due to the effect of  $C_{gs}$  and  $C_{gd}$ .



Above diagram shows frequency response of CS MOSFET amplifier.

## High Frequency Response:



Equivalent circuit for CS MOSFET amplifier

The above diagram shows equivalent circuit for CS MOSFET amplifier.

Let us consider the output node. The load current is  $g_m V_{gs} - I_{gd}$ , where  $g_m V_{gs}$  is the output current of the MOSFET and  $I_{gd}$  is the current supplied through the very small capacitance  $C_{gd}$ .

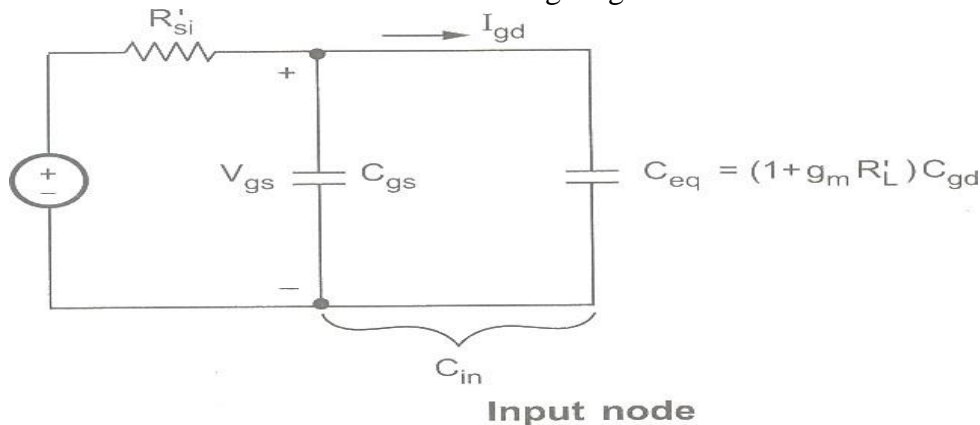
At frequencies in the vicinity of  $f_H$ , the  $I_{gd}$  is very small and can be neglected.

Hence we can write

$$V_o \approx -I_L R_L = -g_m V_{gs} R'_L$$

$$\text{Where } R'_L = r_o \parallel R_D \parallel R_L$$

Now consider the input node. We can replace  $C_{gd}$  at the input side with the equivalent capacitance  $C_{eq}$  using Miller's theorem. This is shown in the following diagram.



Input node

By Miller's theorem, equivalent capacitance is given by,

$$C_{eq} = (1 + A_v)C = (1 + A_v)C_{gd}$$

Since input voltage  $V_{gs}$ , we have

$$A_v = V_o / V_i = -g_m V_{gs} R'_L / V_{gs} = -g_m R'_L$$

$$C_{eq} = (1 + g_m R'_L) C_{gd} = \text{Total input capacitance } C_{in} \text{ can be given by,}$$

$$C_{in} = C_{gs} + C_{eq} = C_{gs} + (1 + g_m R'_L) C_{gd}$$

The total resistance is given by,

$$R_{si}' = R_{si} \parallel R_G$$

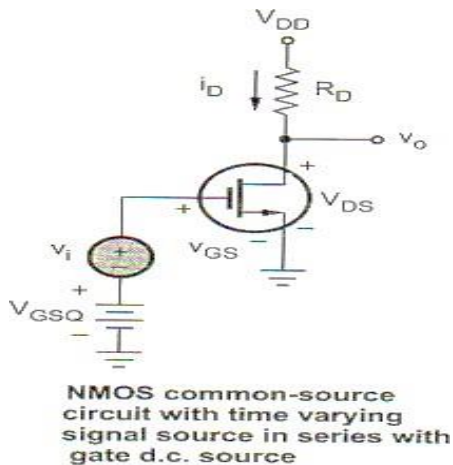
By considering input circuit as a simple- time constant circuit we have

$$\tau = RC = R_{si}' C_{in}$$

$$\omega_H = \omega_o = 1 / \tau = 1 / R_{si}' C_{in}$$

$$f_H = 1 / 2\pi R_{si}' C_{in}$$

### 15. Explain small signal model of MOSFET.



From the above diagram, we see that the output voltage is

$$V_{ds} = V_o = V_{DD} - i_D R_D$$

$$V_o = V_{DD} - (I_{DQ} + i_d) R_D = (V_{DD} - I_{DQ} R_D) - i_d R_D$$

The output voltage is also a combination of D.C and A.C values. The time – varying output signal is the time – varying drain to source voltage, or

$$V_o = V_{ds} = - i_d R_D$$

We have,

$$i_d = g_m V_{gs}$$

In summary, the following relationships exist between the time varying signals for the circuit. The equations are given in terms of the instantaneous A.C values as well as the phasors. We have,

$$V_{gs} = v_i$$

(or)

$$V_{gs} = V_i \quad \text{and}$$

$$I_d = g_m V_{gs}$$

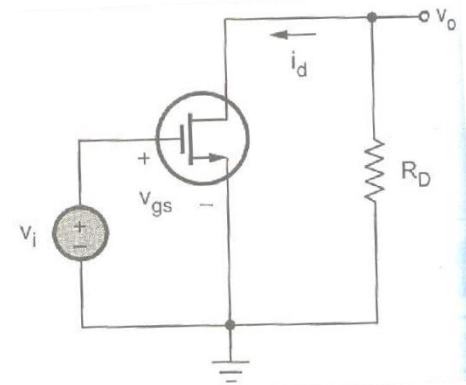
(or)

$$I_d = g_m V_{gs} \quad \text{also}$$

$$v_{ds} = - i_d R_D$$

(or)

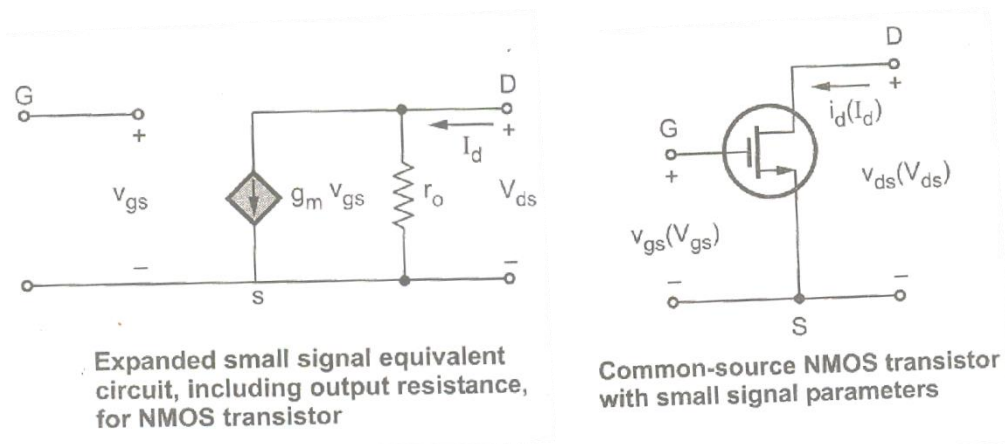
$$V_{ds} = - I_d R_D$$



*The above diagram shows the A.C equivalent circuit. Here, the D.C sources are made zero.*

From the equivalent circuit for the NMOS amplifier circuit, we can draw a small signal equivalent circuit for the MOSFET.





The above diagram shows the small signal low frequency A.C equivalent circuit for n – channel MOSFET.

The relation of  $I_d$  by  $V_{gs}$  is included as a current source  $g_m v_{gs}$  connected from drain to source.

The input impedance is represented by the open circuit at its input terminals, since gate current  $I_G$  is zero.

We know that the circuit has the finite output resistance of a MOSFET biased in the saturation region because of the nonzero slope in the  $I_D$  versus  $V_{DS}$  curve.

We also know that,

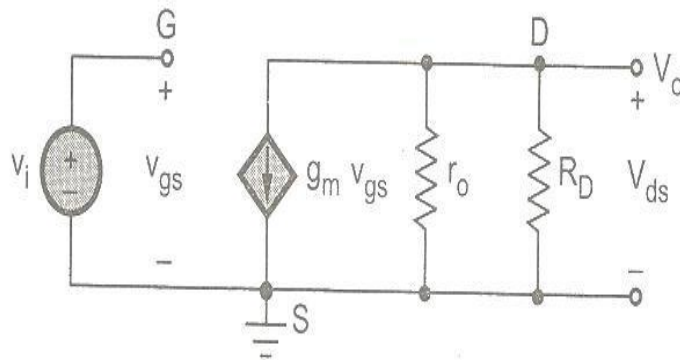
$$i_D = K [(v_{GS} - V_T)^2 (1 + \lambda v_{DS})]$$

where  $\lambda$  is the channel length modulation parameter and is a positive quantity. The small signal output resistance, is defined as,

$$r_o = (\partial i_D / \partial v_{DS})^{-1} \big|_{v_{GS} = V_{GSQ} = \text{const.}}$$

$$r_o = [\lambda K [(v_{GSQ} - V_T)^2]]^{-1} \approx [\lambda I_{DQ}]^{-1}$$

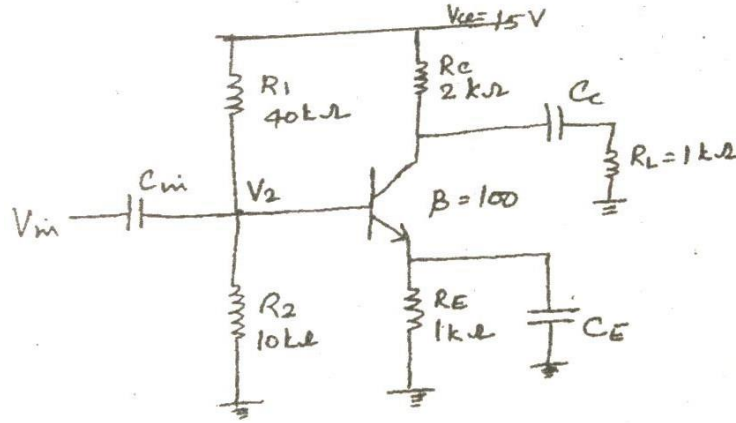
This small signal output resistance is also a function of the Q – point parameters. The following diagram shows the small signal equivalent circuit of common – source circuit.



Small signal equivalent circuit of common-source circuit with NMOS transistor model

### Problems

1. For the circuit below, find (i) dc bias levels (ii) dc voltage across the capacitors (iii) ac emitter resistance (iv) voltage gain (v) state of the transistor. (Nov/Dec 2018)



### Solution:

Given that,

Emitter resistance,  $R_E = 1 \text{ K}\Omega$   
Collector resistance,  $R_C = 2 \text{ K}\Omega$   
Load resistance,  $R_L = 1 \text{ K}\Omega$   
Collector input voltage,  $V_{CC} = 15 \text{ V}$   
Amplification factor,  $\beta = 100$   
Input resistance,  $R_1 = 40 \text{ K}\Omega$  and  $R_2 = 10 \text{ K}\Omega$   
Voltage gain,  $A_v = ?$   
AC emitter resistance,  $r_e = ?$

- i. **DC bias levels:** DC bias levels of CE amplifier determined by calculating various dc voltages and dc currents.  
DC voltage,  $V_2$  across resistor,  $R_2$  is

$$V_2 = \frac{V_{CC}}{R_1 + R_2} \times R_2$$

Substituting the corresponding values,  $V_2$  is obtained as,

$$V_2 = \frac{15}{40 + 10} \times 10$$

$$V_2 = 3 \text{ V}$$

DC emitter voltage,  $V_E$  across emitter resistor,  $R_E$  is,

$$\begin{aligned} V_E &= V_2 - V_{BE} \\ &= 3 \text{ V} - 0.7 \text{ V} \\ &= 2.3 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

DC emitter voltage,  $V_E = 2.3 \text{ V}$

DC emitter current,  $I_E$  is given by,

$$\begin{aligned} I_E &= \frac{V_E}{R_E} \\ &= \frac{2.3 \text{ V}}{1 \text{ K}\Omega} = 2.3 \text{ mA} \end{aligned}$$

DC Collector voltage,  $V_C$  is determined as,  $V_C = V_{CC} - I_C R_C$

$$\begin{aligned} V_C &= 15 \text{ V} - 2.3 \times 2 \text{ K}\Omega \quad \text{since } [I_E = I_C] \\ V_C &= 10.4 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

DC base current,  $I_B$  is obtained as,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Using the relation } I_C &= \beta I_B \\ I_B &= \frac{I_C}{\beta} = \frac{2.3 \text{ mA}}{100} = 0.023 \text{ mA} \end{aligned}$$

ii. **DC voltages across the capacitors:** From the above calculations, DC voltages across capacitors in the circuit is obtained as,

DC voltage across capacitor,  $C_{in}$  is,  $V_2 = 3 \text{ V}$

DC voltage across emitter capacitor,  $C_E$  is,  $V_E = 2.3 \text{ V}$

DC voltage across collector capacitor,  $C_C$  is  $V_C = 1.4 \text{ V}$

iii. **AC Emitter Resistance:** The ac emitter resistance,  $r_e'$  is given by,  $[I_E = 2.3 \text{ mA}]$

$$r_e' = \frac{25 \text{ mV}}{I_E} = \frac{25 \text{ mV}}{2.3 \text{ mA}} = 10.9 \Omega$$

iv. **Voltage Gain( $A_V$ ):** The voltage gain  $A_V$  of CE amplifier is defined by,

$$A_V = \frac{r_c}{r_e'}$$

Here, total ac collector resistance,  $r_c$  is determined by,  $r_c = R_C \parallel R_L$

$$r_c = \frac{R_C R_L}{R_C + R_L} = \frac{2 \times 1}{2 + 1} 10.9 \Omega = 0.667 K\Omega$$

Substituting  $r_c$  value in  $A_V$ , implies,

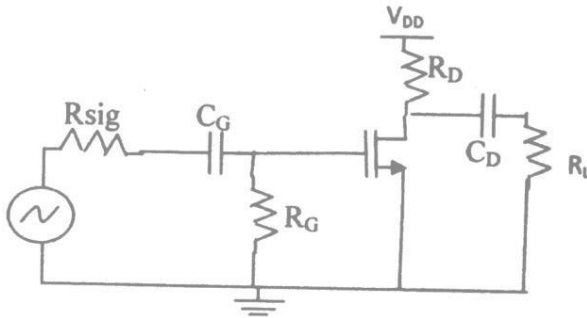
$$A_V = \frac{0.667 K\Omega}{10.9 \Omega}$$

Voltage gain,  $A_V = 61.2$

v. **State of transistor:** From the above calculation it can be determined that the transistor is in active state.

Since  $V_C > V_E$

2. Determine the mid band gain, the upper 3 dB frequency  $f_H$  of a CS amplifier fed with a signal source having an internal resistance  $R_{sig} = 100 \text{ K}\Omega$ . The amplifier has  $R_G = 4.7 \text{ M}\Omega$ ,  $R_D = R_L = 15 \text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $g_m = 1 \text{ mA/V}$ ,  $r_o = 150 \text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $C_{gs} = 1 \text{ pF}$  and  $C_{gd} = 0.4 \text{ pF}$ . (May/June 2016)



Solution:  $A_M = \frac{R_G}{R_G + R_{sig}} g_m R_L'$

$$R_G + R_{sig}$$

Where  $R_L' = r_o \parallel R_D \parallel R_L = 150 \parallel 15 \parallel 15 = 7.14 K\Omega$

$$g_m R_L' = 1 \times 7.14 = 7.14 V/V$$

Thus  $A_M = -\frac{4.7}{4.7 + 0.1} \times 7.14 = -7 V/V$

$A_M$

The equivalent capacitance  $C_{eq}$  is found as

$$C_{eq} = (1 + g_m R_L') C_{gd} = (1 + 7.14) \times 0.4 = 3.26 pF$$

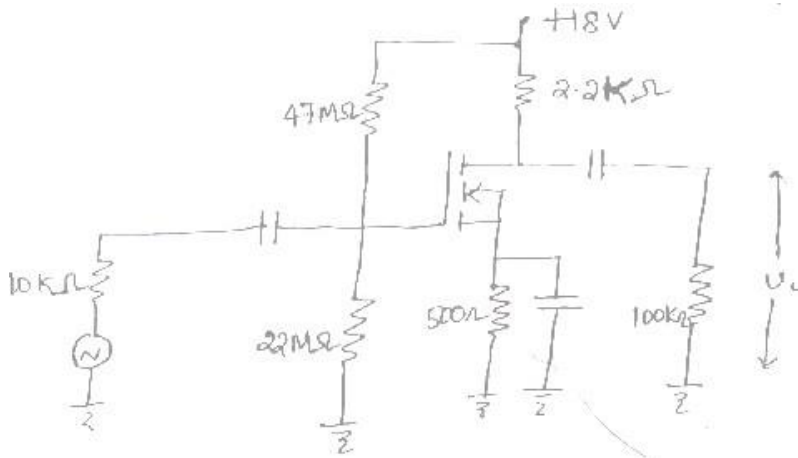
The total input capacitance  $C_{in}$  can be now obtained as

$$C_{in} = C_{gd} + C_{eq} = 1 + 3.26 = 4.26 pF$$

The upper 3 dB frequency  $f_H$  is found from

$$f_H = \frac{1}{2\pi C_{in} (R_{sig} \parallel R_G)} = \frac{1}{2\pi \times 4.26 \times 10^{-12} (0.1 \parallel 4.7) \times 10^6} = 382 \text{ kHz}$$

3. The MOSFET shown fig has the following parameter  $V_T = 2V$ ,  $Q = 0.5 \times 10^{-3}$ ,  $r_d = 75K\Omega$ . It is biased at  $I_D = 1.9mA$ . (Nov/Dec2017)



- a) Verify that the MOSFET is biased in its active region.  
b) Find the input resistance.  
c) Draw the small single equivalent circuit and find the voltage gain  $V_L/V_S$ .

Solution:

$$a) V_{DS} = V_{DD} - I_D(R_D + R_S) = 18 - (1.9mA)(2.2 * 10^3 + 500) = 12.87V$$

$$V_G = \left( \frac{22 * 10^6}{47 * 10^6 + 22 * 10^6} \right) 18 = 5.74V$$

Using equation 7.25 to find  $V_{GS}$ , we have

$$V_{GS} = 5.74 - (1.9)(5) = 4.79V$$

$$|V_{GS} - V_T| = |4.79 - 2| = 2.79V$$

Therefore condition 8.30 is satisfied;

$$12.87 = |V_{DS}| > |V_{GS} - V_T| = 2.79$$

And we conclude that the MOSFET is biased in its active region.

b)

$$r_{in} = R_1 || R_2 = (47M\Omega || (22M\Omega)) = 15M\Omega$$

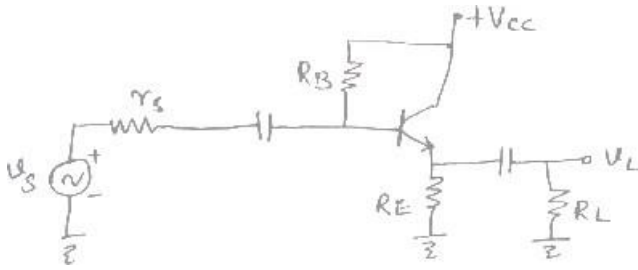
c) From equation 8.31,

$$g_m = 0.5 * 10^{-3}(4.79 - 2) = 1.4 * 10^{-3} S$$

The small single equivalent circuit is shown in fig 8.33 from equation 8.33

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{v_L}{v_s} &= \left( \frac{15 * 10^6}{10 * 10^3 + 15 * 10^6} \right) * (-1.4 * 10^{-3}) [(75 * 10^3 || (2.2 * 10^3 || (100 * 10^3))] \\ &= (0.999)(-1.4 * 10^{-3})(2.09 * 10^3) = -2.92 \end{aligned}$$

4. A CC amplifier shown in below figure has  $V_{CC} = 15V$ ,  $R_B = 75K\Omega$  and  $R_E = 910\Omega$  the  $\beta$  of the silicon transistors is 100 and the load resistor is  $600\Omega$  find  $r_{in}$  and  $A_V$ . (Nov/Dec 2015)



**Given:**

$$V_{CC} = 15V, R_B = 75K\Omega, R_E = 910\Omega, \beta = 100, R_L = 600\Omega$$

**To Find:**  $r_{in}$  and  $A_V$

**Formulae used**

$$I_B = \frac{V_{CC} - 0.7}{R_B + (\beta + 1)R_E}, I_E = (1 + \beta)I_B, r_E = \frac{0.026}{I_E}$$

$$r_{in(stage)} = (\beta + 1)(r_e + r_L) \parallel R_B$$

$$V_L = R_E \parallel R_L$$

$$r_{in(stage)} = (\beta + 1)(r_e + R_E)$$

$$r_o(stage) = R_E \parallel r_e \quad (r_s = 0)$$

$$A = \frac{V_L}{V_S} = \frac{r_E}{r_E + R_E} \quad (\text{output open})$$

**Calculation:**

$$I_B = \frac{V_{CC} - 0.7}{R_B + (\beta + 1)R_E} = \frac{15 - 0.7}{75000 + (100 + 1)910} = \frac{15 - 0.7}{75000 + 101 * 910} = \frac{143}{166910}$$

$$= 8.5674 \times 10^{-4} A$$

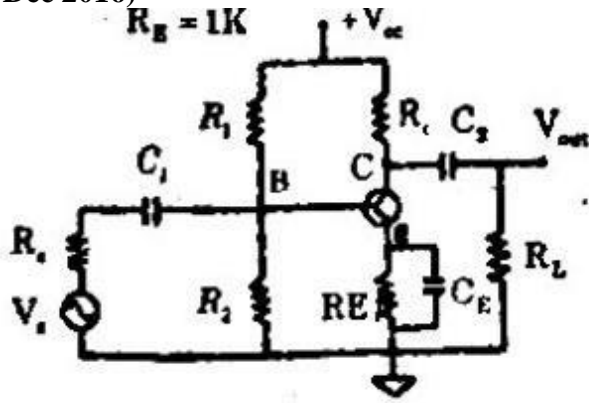
$$I_E = (1 + \beta)I_B = (101) \times 8.5674 \times 10^{-4} = 0.08653 A$$

$$r_E = \frac{0.026}{I_E} = \frac{0.026}{0.08653} = 0.300$$

$$r_{in(stage)} = (\beta + 1)(r_e + R_E) = (101) \times (0.300 + 910) = 91940.3 \text{ ohms}$$

$$A = \frac{V_L}{V_S} = \frac{r_E}{r_E + R_E} = \frac{910}{910 + 0.300} = 0.999$$

5. Evaluate the  $A_I$ ,  $A_V$ ,  $R_i$ ,  $R_o$ ,  $A_{is}$ ,  $A_{vs}$  of a single stage CE amplifier with  $R_s=1\text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $R_1=22\text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $R_2=10\text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $R_c=2\text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $R_L=2\text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $h_{fe}=50$ ,  $h_{ie}=1.1\text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $h_{oe}=25\mu\text{A/V}$  and  $h_{re}=2.5\times 10^{-4}$  (Nov/Dec 2016)



Given

$R_s=1\text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $R_1=22\text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $R_2=10\text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $R_c=2\text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $R_L=2\text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $h_{fe}=50$ ,  $h_{ie}=1.1\text{ K}\Omega$ ,  $h_{oe}=25\mu\text{A/V}$  and  $h_{re}=2.5\times 10^{-4}$ .

i) Current gain

$$A_i = -h_{fe} = -50$$

ii)

Input impedance

$$R_i = h_{ie} = 1.1\text{ k}\Omega$$

$$\begin{aligned} R_i &= h_{ie} \parallel R_1 \parallel R_2 \\ &= 1.1 \times 10^3 \parallel 22 \times 10^3 \parallel 10\text{ k}\Omega \\ &= 1.1 \times 10^3 \parallel \left[ \frac{22 \times 10 \times 10^6}{22 \times 10 + 10 \times 10^6} \right] \\ &= 1.1 \times 10^3 \parallel \left[ \frac{220 \times 10^3}{32} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1.1 \parallel 6.87\text{ k} \\ &= \frac{1.1 \times 6.87 \times 10^6}{(1.1 + 6.87)10^3} = \frac{7.56 \times 10^6}{7.975 \times 10^3} = 0.947 \times 10^3 = 947\ \Omega \end{aligned}$$

iii) Voltage gain

$$A_v = \frac{A_i R_L'}{R_i} = \frac{-50 \times (R_c \parallel R_L)}{R_i} = \frac{-50(2\text{ k} \parallel 2\text{ k})}{1.1\text{ k}} = -45.45$$

Output voltage

$$\begin{aligned} R_o &= \frac{1}{y_o} = \infty \\ R_o' &= R_o \parallel R_L' = \infty \parallel 2\text{ k} \parallel 2\text{ k} = 1\text{ k} \end{aligned}$$

Over all voltage gain

$$\begin{aligned} A_{vs} &= A_v \times \frac{V_{in}}{V_s} \\ A_{vs} &= \frac{V_o}{V_s} = \frac{V_o}{V_b} \times \frac{V_b}{V_s} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{where } \frac{V_o}{V_b} = A_v \text{ and } \frac{V_b}{V_s} = \frac{R_1}{R_1 + R_3}$$

$$A_{vs} = \frac{-A_v R_L'}{R_i' + R_s} = \frac{-45.45 \times 947}{947 + 1\text{ k}} = \frac{-45.45 \times 947}{1947} = -22.106$$

Overall current gain

$$A_{is} = \frac{I_L}{I_S} = \frac{I_L}{I_C} \times \frac{I_C}{I_b} \times \frac{I_b}{I_S}$$

$$\frac{I_L}{I_C} = \frac{R_c}{R_c + R_L} = \frac{-2k}{2k + 3k} = \frac{-2k}{5k} = -0.4$$

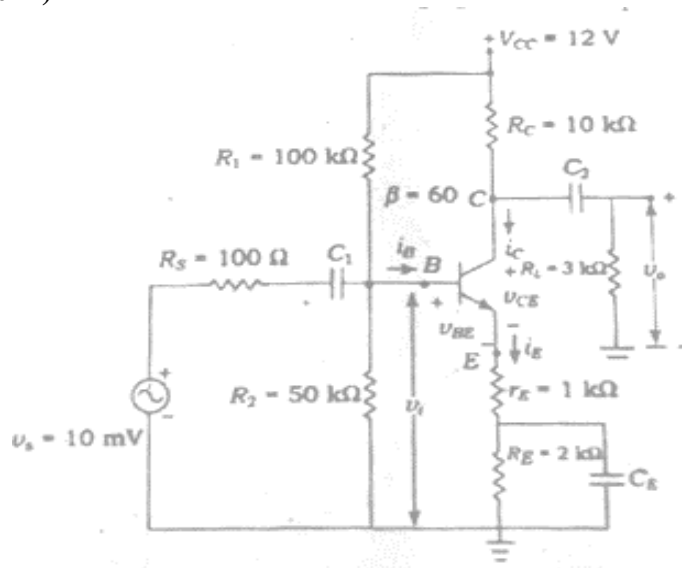
$$\frac{I_C}{I_b} = h_{fe} = 50$$

$$\frac{I_b}{I_S} = \frac{R_B}{R_B + R_S} = \frac{22 \parallel 10}{22 \parallel 10 + 1k} = \frac{6.87k}{6.87k + 1k} = \frac{6.87}{7.87} = 0.87$$

$$A_I = \frac{I_L}{I_S} = -0.4 \times 50 \times 0.87 = -17.4$$

$$A_{IS} = -21.54$$

6. Fig shows a common emitter amplifier. Determine the input resistance, ac load resistance, voltage gain and output voltage?(May 2017)



Given:

$V_{CC} = 12V, R_C = 10k\Omega, R_L = 3k\Omega, \beta = 60, R_1 = 100k\Omega, R_2 = 50k\Omega, r_E = 1k\Omega, R_E = 2k\Omega, R_S = 100\Omega,$

$$V_s = 10mV$$

Input resistance looking directly into the base.

$$V_{th} = V_{CC} \left( \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \right) = 12 \left( \frac{50 \times 10^3}{100 \times 10^3 + 50 \times 10^3} \right)$$

$$= 12 \left( \frac{50}{150} \right) = \frac{12}{3} = 4V$$

$$R_{th} = R_1 \parallel R_2$$

$$= \frac{100 \times 50 \times 10^3 \times 10^3}{10^3 \times 100 + 50 \times 10^3} = \frac{100 \times 50 \times 10^3}{10^3(150)}$$

$$= \frac{500 \times 10^3}{15} = \frac{100 \times 10^3}{3} = 33.3 \times 10^3 \Omega = 33.3k\Omega$$

Emitter resistance ( $R_E$ )



$$R_E = R_{E1} + R_E = \frac{1k\Omega + 2k\Omega}{V_{th} - V_{BE}} = 3k\Omega$$

$$I_E = \frac{V_{th} - V_{BE}}{R_E + \frac{R_{th}}{\beta}}$$

$$= \frac{4 - 0.7}{33.3 \times 10^3 + \frac{3 \times 10^3 + \frac{3.3}{60}}{60}}$$

$$I_E = \frac{3.3}{3555.55} = 0.000928 = .92mA$$

**A.C resistance**

$$r_e^1 = \frac{25}{I_E(mA)} = \frac{25}{0.92}$$

**Input resistance**

$$R_i = \beta(r_E + r_e^1) = 27\Omega$$

$$= 60(1 \times 10^3 + 27)$$

$$= 61620 \Omega$$

$$= 61.6 k\Omega$$

**Input resistance of the stage**

$$R_{is} = (R_1 || R_2) || [\beta(r_E + r_e^1)]$$

$$= \frac{33.33 \times 61.6 \times 10^3 \times 10^3}{33.33 \times 10^3 + 61.6 \times 10^3}$$

$$= \frac{2053.12 \times 10^3}{94.93}$$

$$= 21.62 k\Omega$$

**A.C load resistance**

$$r_2 = R_c || R_L$$

$$= 10k || 3k$$

$$= \frac{10 \times 3 \times 10^3}{13} = \frac{30}{13} \times 10^3 = 2.3 k\Omega$$

$$A_v = \frac{r_L}{r_E + r_e^1} = \frac{2307}{1 \times 10^3 + 27} = 2.246$$

**Overall voltage gain**

W.K.T the ratio of base to source voltage

$$\frac{V_{in}}{V_s} = \frac{R_{is}}{R_s + R_{is}} = \frac{21.62 \times 10^3}{100 + 21.62 \times 10^3} = \frac{21.62 \times 10^3}{21720} = 0.99$$

$\therefore$  over all voltage gain

$$A_{vs} = A_v \times \frac{V_{in}}{V_s} = 2.246 \times 0.99 = 2.235$$

**Output voltage**

$$V_O = A_{vs} \times V_s = 2.235 \times 10 mV$$

$$V_O = 22.35 mV$$

7. An NPN common emitter amplifier circuit has the following parameters:  $h_{fe}=50$ ,  $h_{ie}=1\text{K}\Omega$  and  $R_c=3\text{K}\Omega$ . Find the voltage gain of the amplifier. (April/May 2019)

$$A_V = \frac{A_I R_L}{R_i}; \quad A_I = -h_{fe}; \quad R_i = h_{ie}; R_L = R_C;$$

$$A_V = \frac{-50 \times 3 \times 10^3}{1 \times 10^3}; \quad A_I = -50; \quad R_i = 1\text{K}; R_L = 3\text{K};$$

$$A_V = -150$$

8. A common emitter amplifier has an input resistance  $2.5\text{ k}\Omega$  and voltage gain of 200. If the input signal voltage is  $5\text{ mV}$ . Find the base current of the amplifier. (May 2017) (Nov/Dec 2017)

**W.K.T**

$i_b$ -base current,  $R_i=2.5\text{ k}\Omega$ ,  $V_s=5\text{ mV}$

$$2.5 \times 10^{-3} = \frac{V_s}{i_b} = 5 \times 10^{-3} / i_b \therefore i_b = 2 \times 10^{-6} \text{ A} = 2\mu\text{A}$$

9. For a certain D-MOSFET,  $I_{DSS}=10\text{ mA}$  and  $V_{GS(off)} = -8\text{ V}$ . check if it is an n-channel or p-channel device? Justify your answer. (Nov/Dec 2018)

Given that,

For a D-MOSFET,

Saturation currents,  $I_{DSS}=10\text{ Ma}$

Gate to source cut-off voltage,  $V_{GS(off)} = -8\text{ V}$

Since the D-MOSFET has negative  $V_{GS(off)}$ . The device is n-channel D-MOSFET.

**Additional Important question and answers:**

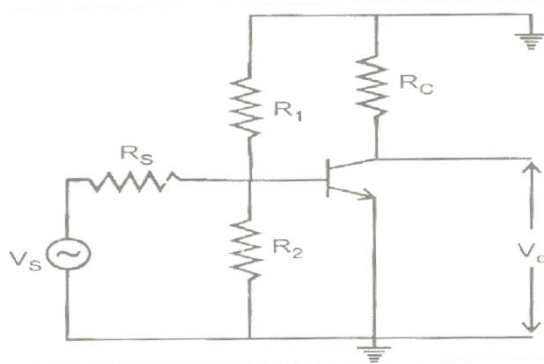
- 1. Derive the expression for current gain, input impedance and voltage gain of a CE transistor Amplifier.**  
(Nov/Dec 2016) (Apr/May 2018)

The ac equivalent circuit can be obtained by replacing all the capacitors and voltage sources by a short circuit.

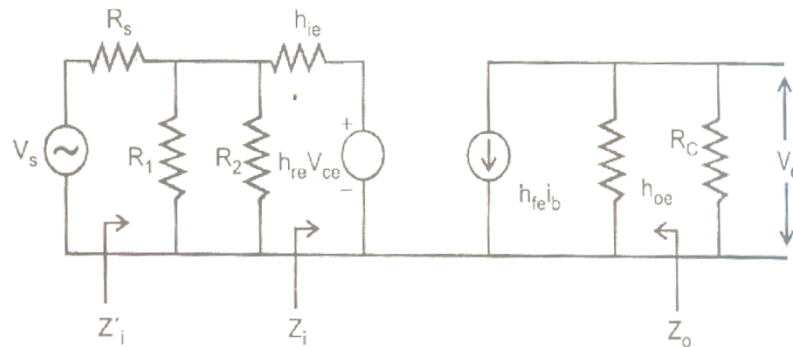
**Characteristics of CE amplifier:**

**A. Without Emitter Resistor**

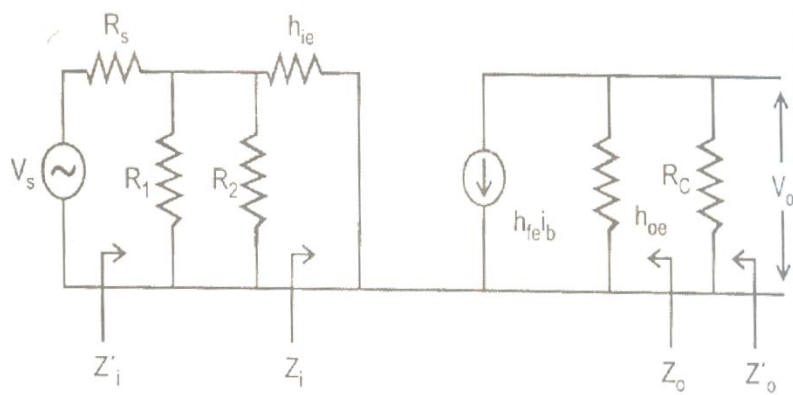
- (1) It has good voltage gain with phase inversion i.e., the output voltage is  $180^\circ$  out of phase with input.
- (2) It also has good current gain, power gain and relatively high input and output impedance.



**Fig. ac equivalent circuit of CE amplifier**



**Fig. h-parameter model of CE amplifier**



**Fig Approximate hybrid model of CE amplifier**

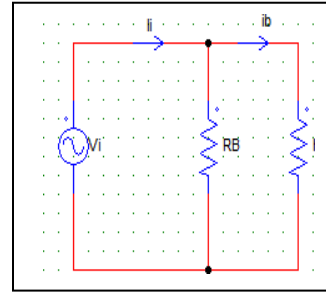
Assume  $h_{re}=0$ ,

**The input impedance:**  $h_{ie}$  seen to be in series with  $h_{re}V_0$ . For CE circuit,  $h_{re}$  is normally a very small quantity. So that the voltage  $h_{re}V_0$  fed back from the output to the input circuit is much smaller than the voltage drop across  $h_{ie}$ .

$$Z_i' = R_B \parallel h_{ie} \quad \text{where } R_B = R_1 \parallel R_2$$

**The output impedance:** The output voltage variation have little effect upon the input of CE circuit, only the output half of the circuit need to be considered in determining the output impedance.

$$Z_o' = R_C \parallel \frac{1}{h_{oe}}$$



**The voltage gain:**  $A_V = V_o / V_i$

$$\text{W.K.T } V_o = -i_c R_C \quad V_i = i_b h_{ie}$$

Where  $h_{re} V_0$  is assumed short circuited.

$$i_c = h_{fe} i_b$$

$$A_V = -(h_{fe} R_C) / h_{ie}$$

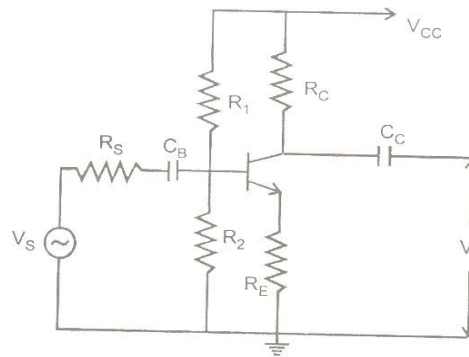
**Current Gain:**

$$\begin{aligned} A_I &= I_o / I_i = i_c / I_i \\ &= \frac{-i_c}{i_b} \cdot \frac{i_b}{I_i} = -h_{fe} \frac{i_b}{I_i} \\ &= -h_{fe} R_B / (h_{ie} + R_B) \end{aligned} \quad \frac{i_b}{I_i} = \frac{R_B}{h_{ie} + R_B}$$

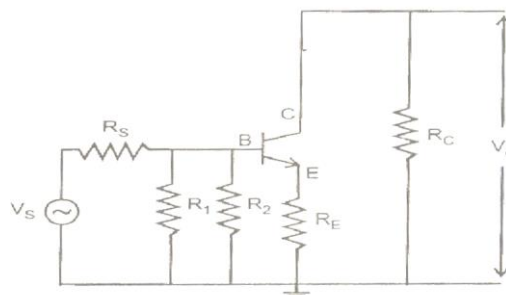
## B. With emitter resistor:

A common emitter amplifier with emitter resistor  $R_E$  provides feedback and voltage gain stabilized in a CE amplifier But it reduces the gain.

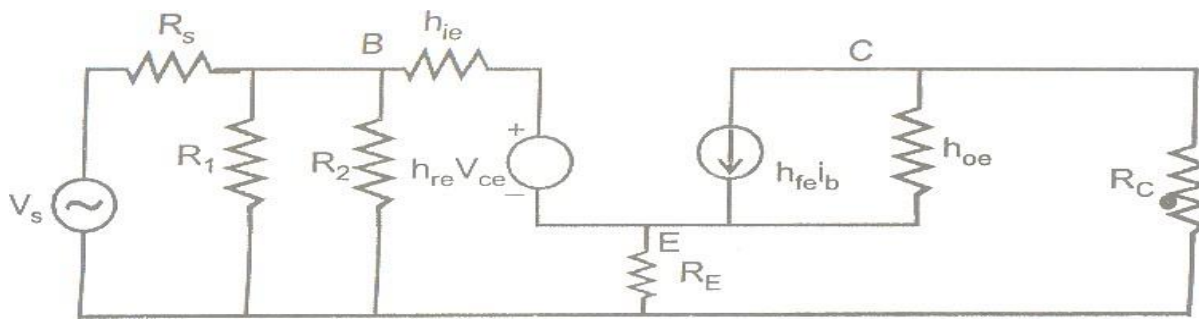
To obtain h-parameter model of the circuit, we replace the transistor by its h-parameter model.



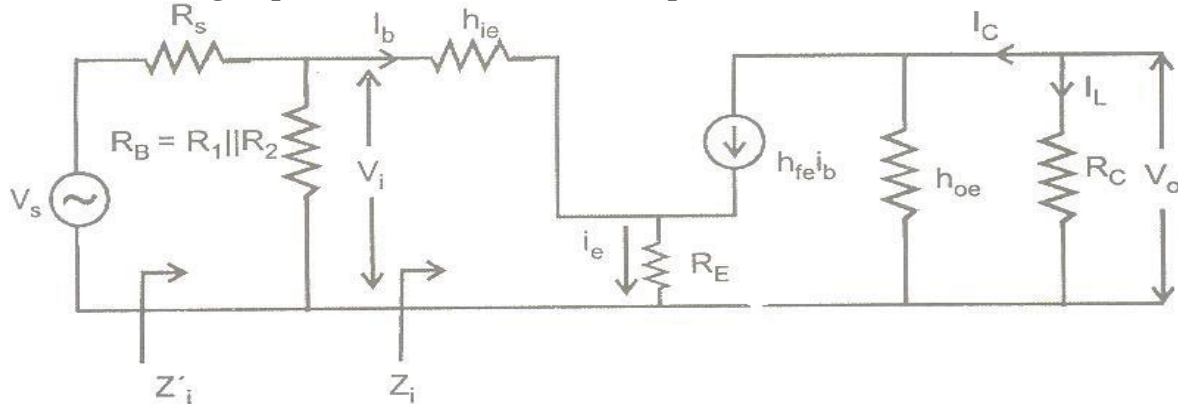
**Fig. CE amplifier with Emitter resistor**



**Fig. AC equivalent circuit of CE amplifier with Emitter resistor**



**Fig .h-parameter model of a CE amplifier with emitter resistor**



**Fig .Approximate Model**

Assuming  $h_{re}$  is very low, **The input impedance**

$$Z'_i = R_B \parallel Z_i$$

$$Z_i = V_i / I_i = V_i / i_b \text{ ----- 1}$$

$$V_i = h_{ie} i_b + i_e R_E$$

$$i_e = i_b + h_{fe} i_b = (1 + h_{fe}) i_b \text{ ----- 2}$$

W.K.T ( $i_e = i_b + i_c$ )

sub eq(2) in eq(1),  $V_i = i_b (h_{ie} + (1 + h_{fe}) R_E)$

$$Z_i = V_i / i_b = h_{ie} + (1 + h_{fe}) R_E \text{ ----- 3}$$

$$Z_i = R_B \parallel Z_i$$

$$= R_B \parallel (h_{ie} + (1 + h_{fe}) R_E) \text{ ----- 4}$$

**Voltage Gain:**  $A_v = V_o / V_i \text{ ----- 5}$

$$V_o = I_L R_C$$

$$= -i_c R_C \text{ where } (i_c = h_{fe} i_b)$$

$$= -h_{fe} i_b R_C$$

$$V_i = I_i Z_i$$

$$= i_b (h_{ie} + (1 + h_{fe}) R_E) \text{ ----- 6}$$

Sub eq(6) and eq(6) in eq(4)

$$A_v = V_o / V_i = -h_{fe} R_C i_b / (h_{ie} + (1 + h_{fe}) R_E) i_b$$

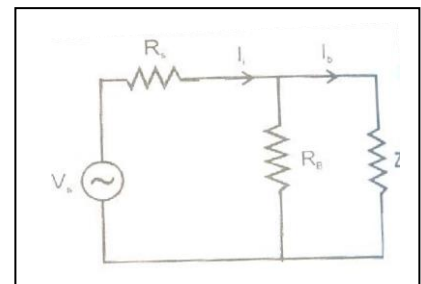
$$= -h_{fe} R_C / h_{ie} (1 + h_{fe}) R_E \text{ ----- 7}$$

$$\text{Since } (1 + h_{fe}) R_E \gg h_{ie} A_v = -h_{fe} R_C / (1 + h_{fe}) R_E \text{ ----- 8}$$

$$\text{Since } h_{fe} \gg 1 A_v = -R_C / R_E \text{ ----- 9}$$

**Output impedance:**  $Z_o = R_C \text{ ----- 10}$

**Current gain:** The current gain is defined as the ratio of output current to input current



$$A_I = I_0 / I_i = I_0 / i_b \cdot i_b / I_i$$

$$I_0 = -i_c$$

$$A_I = -h_{fe} i_b / I_i \quad 11$$

using voltage divider rule,  $I_b / I_i = R_B / R_B + Z_i$

$$A_I = -h_{fe} R_B / R_B + Z_i \text{-----} 12$$

### Application:

It is used as voltage amplifier, among the three basic amplifier configuration CE amplifier most frequently used.

## 2. Derive the expression for current gain, input impedance and voltage gain of a CC transistor Amplifier.

This circuit is also known as emitter follower amplifier because its voltage gain is close to unity. Hence a change in base voltage appears as an equal change across the load.

### Characteristics of CC amplifier:

- (1) CC amplifier provide current gain and power gain. but no voltage gain.
- (2) It has high input impedance and very low output impedance.

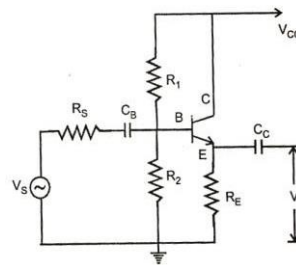


Fig . Common collector amplifier

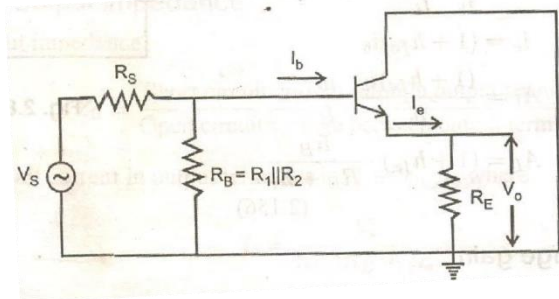


Fig . ac equivalent of CC amplifier

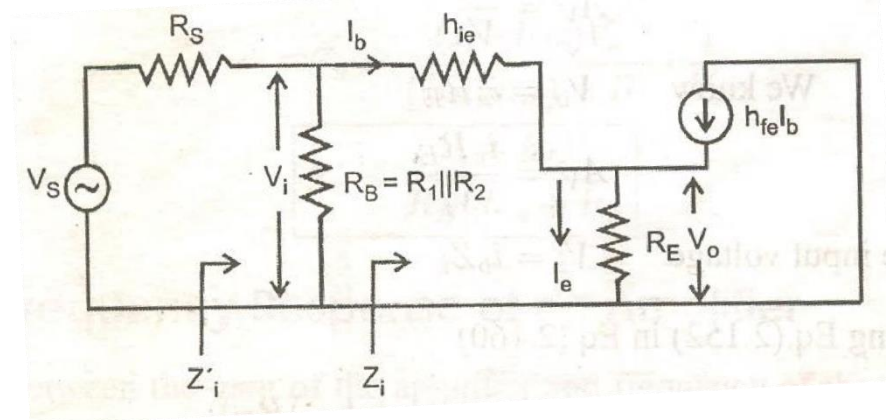


Fig .h-parameter model of a CC amplifier

The input impedance:  $Z_i' = Z_i \parallel R_B \text{-----} 1$

$$Z_i = V_i / i_b$$

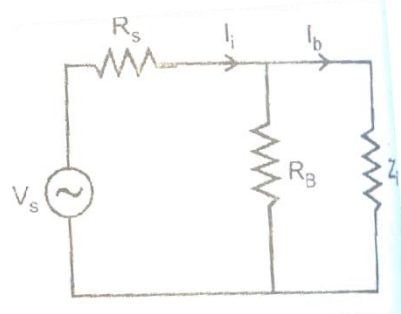
$$V_i = h_{ie} i_b + I_e R_E \text{-----} 2 \text{W.K.T } i_e = (1+h_{fe})i_b$$

sub eq(2) in eq(1),  $V_i = i_b (h_{ie} + (1+h_{fe}) R_E)$

$$Z_i = V_i / i_b = h_{ie} + (1+h_{fe}) R_E \text{-----} 3$$

$$Z_i' = R_B \parallel Z_i$$

**Current gain:** The current gain is defined as the ratio of output current to input current



$$A_I = i_e / I_i = I_e / i_b \cdot i_b / I_i \text{W.K.T } i_e = (1+h_{fe})i_b$$

$$A_I = - (1+h_{fe})i_b / i_b \cdot i_b / I_i$$

$$A_I = - (1+h_{fe}) \cdot R_B / R_B + Z_i.$$

**Voltage Gain:**  $A_v = V_o / V_i \text{-----} 4$

$$V_o = i_e R_E \text{-----} 5$$

$$A_v = - i_e R_E / V_i$$

The input voltage  $V_i = i_b Z_i \text{-----} 6$

Sub eq(3) in eq(6)

$$= i_b (h_{ie} + (1+h_{fe}) R_E \text{-----} 7$$

$$A_v = R_E i_e / (h_{ie} + (1+h_{fe}) R_E) i_b \text{W.K.T } i_e = (1+h_{fe})i_b$$

$$= - (1+h_{fe}) R_E / h_{ie} + (1+h_{fe}) R_E$$

$$= h_{ie} + (1+h_{fe}) R_E - h_{ie} / h_{ie} + (1+h_{fe}) R_E$$

$$= 1 - \frac{h_{ie}}{h_{ie} + (1+h_{fe}) R_E} \text{-----} 8$$

$$\text{Since } (1+h_{fe})R_E \gg h_{ie} \text{ and } h_{fe} \gg 1, A_v = 1 - \frac{h_{ie}}{h_{fe}R_E} \text{-----} 9$$

**Output impedance:**  $Z_o = \frac{\text{Shortcircuit current through output terminal}}{\text{open circuit voltage between output terminals}}$

$$\text{Short circuit current through output terminal } i_b = V_s / h_{ie} \parallel R_B + R_S \text{-----} 10$$

Open circuit voltage between output terminals =  $V_s$

$$Z_o = \frac{1+h_{fe}}{R_E \parallel h_{ie} + R_S} \text{-----} 11$$

**Application:**

- (1) The voltage gain of emitter follower as unity, thus it is used as buffer amplifier.
- (2) It is used as impedance matching network.

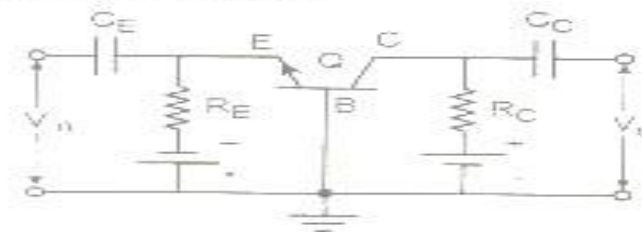


**3. Derive the expression for current gain, input impedance and voltage gain of a CB transistor Amplifier. (May/June 2016)**

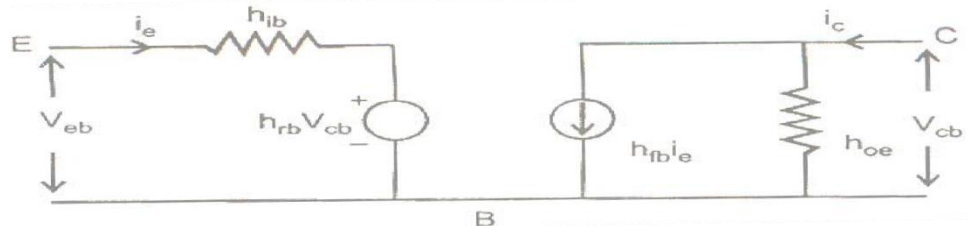
In this circuit only a fraction of output voltage is feedback to input thus  $h_{re}$  is very small. Therefore  $h_{rb}V_0$  can be neglected when deriving CB gain and impedance.

**Characteristics of CB amplifier:**

*Circuit diagram :*



- (1) This CB circuit provides voltage gain and power gain but no current gain.
- (2) It has high output impedance and very low input impedance thus it is unsuitable for most voltage amplification.



**a. Input impedance:** After neglecting  $h_{rb}V_0$ , The  $Z_e$  is given by,

Apply KVL,  $V_i = I_e h_{ib} + I_e R_B - I_e R_B = I_e h_{ib} + I_e R_B - I_e h_{fb} R_B$

$$I_C = I_e h_{fb} = I_e [h_{ib} + R_B - h_{fb} R_B] \text{----- 1}$$

$$Z_e = V_i / I_e = h_{ib} + R_B(1 - h_{fb}) \text{----- 2}$$

The actual impedance of the circuit is given by

$$Z_i = Z_e \parallel R_e \text{----- 3}$$

**b. Output impedance:** The output has very less impact on the input hence the output impedance can be taken as

$$Z_o \cong 1 / h_{ob}$$

The actual output impedance is given by,  $Z_o = R_C \parallel Z_C \cong R_C$

$R_C$  is usually much smaller than  $1 / h_{ob}$ , so the circuit impedance is approximately equal to  $R_C$ .

**c. Voltage Gain:** it is given by  $A_v = V_0 / V_i \text{----- 4}$

$$V_0 = I_C (R_C \parallel R_L) \text{----- 5}$$

$$V_i = I_e h_{ib} + I_e R_B - I_e h_{fb} R_B = I_e [h_{ib} + R_B(1 - h_{fb})]$$

$$A_v = I_C (R_C \parallel R_L) / I_e [h_{ib} + R_B(1 - h_{fb})] \text{----- 6}$$

$$A_v = h_{fb} (R_C \parallel R_L) / h_{ib} + R_B(1 - h_{fb}) \text{----- 7}$$

**d. Current gain:** The transfer current gain of the device is given by  $h_{fc} = I_C / I_e \text{----- 8}$

The signal current is divided between  $R_E$  and  $Z_e$ , and the collector current divides between  $R_C$  and  $R_L$ , giving a lower value of current gain.

$$I_L = I_C R_E / R_E + R_L$$

$$= h_{fc} I_e R_E / R_E + R_L \quad \text{but } I_e = I_s R_B / R_B + Z_e$$

$$A_i = I_L / I_s = h_{fc} R_E R_B / (R_B + Z_e)(R_C + R_L) \text{----- 9}$$

**e. Power Gain:**

The Power gain is given by  $A_{PT} = A_v * h_{fb} \text{----- 10}$

Where  $A_i$  is significantly different from  $h_{fb}$   $A_p = A_v * A_i \text{----- 11}$

**f. Application:**

It is used for very high frequency voltage amplifier.

**UNIT-IV MULTISTAGE AMPLIFIERS AND DIFFERENTIAL AMPLIFIER**

**PART-A**

**BIMOS cascade amplifier, Differential amplifier**

**1. What is a differential amplifier?**

An amplifier, which is designed to give the difference between two input signals, is called the differential amplifier.

**2. What is the function of a differential amplifier?**

The function of a differential amplifier is to amplify the difference of two signal inputs, i.e.,  $V_0 = A_D(V_1 - V_2)$ , where  $A_D$  is the differential gain.

**3. What is the differential-mode voltage gain of a differential amplifier?**

It is given by  $A_d = \frac{1}{2}(A_1 - A_2)$

**4. What are the ideal values of  $A_d$  and  $A_c$  with reference to the differential amplifier?**

Ideally,  $A_c$  should be zero and  $A_d$  should be large, ideally infinite.

**5. What are advantages of differential amplifier?**

It has high gain and high CMRR.

**6. List some applications of differential amplifiers?**

Used in IC applications, AGC circuits and phase inverters.

**Common mode and Difference mode analysis**

**7. Define differential mode signals of a differential amplifier. (Nov/Dec 2018)**

The differential mode signal is the difference between two input voltages. i.e.,

$$V_d = V_1 - V_2$$

The differential mode input signal is zero when  $V_1 = V_2$

**8. When two signals  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are connected to the two inputs of a difference amplifier, define a difference signal  $V_d$  and common-mode signal  $V_c$**

The difference signal  $V_d$  is defined as the difference of the two signal inputs,

$$\text{i.e., } V_d = V_1 - V_2$$

The common-mode signal  $V_c$  is defined as the average of the two signals,

$$\text{i.e., } V_c = (V_1 + V_2) / 2$$

**9. What is the common-mode gain  $A_c$  in terms of  $A_1$  and  $A_2$ ?**

It is given by  $A_c = A_1 + A_2$

**10. Define CMRR what its ideal value How to improve it. (Nov/Dec2015), (May/ June2016)(May 2017)**

The common-mode rejection ratio (CMRR) of a differential amplifier is defined as the ratio of the differential-mode gain to common-mode gain.

$$\text{CMRR} = \frac{|A_d|}{|A_c|}$$

Ideal value of is Infinite.

To improve CMRR the following circuits are used

i) Current mirror circuit ii) Temperature compensation. iii) Differential amplifier with constant current bias.

**11. Express CMRR in dB.**

$$\text{CMRR (dB)} = 20 \log A_d - 20 \log A_c.$$

### Single tuned amplifiers

#### **12. What is meant by tuned amplifiers? (A/M 2010)**

Tuned amplifiers are amplifiers that are designed to reject a certain range of frequencies below a lower cut off frequency  $\omega_L$  and above an upper cut off frequency  $\omega_H$  and allows only a narrow band of frequencies.

#### **13. Classify tuned amplifiers.**

1. Single tuned amplifier.
2. Double tuned amplifier.
3. Synchronously tuned amplifier.
4. Stagger tuned amplifier.

#### **14. What is the other name for tuned amplifier?**

Tuned amplifiers used for amplifying narrow band of frequencies hence it is also known as “narrow band amplifier” or “Band pass amplifier.”

#### **15. What is the application of tuned amplifiers?(N/D 2007)**

The application of tuned amplifiers to obtain a desired frequency and rejecting all other frequency in

- (i). Radio and T.V broadcasting as tuning circuit.
- (ii). Wireless communication system.

#### **16. What are the advantages of tuned circuit?**

- High selectivity
- Smaller collector supply voltage
- Small power gain.

### Neutralization methods

#### **17. What is meant by neutralization? (N/D 2012)**

It is the process by which feedback can be cancelled by introducing a current that is equal in magnitude but  $180^\circ$  out of phase with the feedback signal at the input of the active device. The two signals will cancel and the effect of feedback will be eliminated. This technique is termed as neutralization.

#### **18. What is the need for neutralization (Nov/Dec2015)**

In turn RF amplifier at high frequency centered around a radio frequency the inter junction capacitance between base and collector  $C_{bc}$  of the transistor becomes dominant i.e. its reactance become low enough to be considered. As reactance of  $C_{bc}$  at RF is low enough it provides the feedback path from collector to base. If this feedback is positive the circuit is converted to an unstable one generating its own oscillations and can stop working as an amplifier. In order to prevent oscillations without redacting the stage gain neutralization is used in tuned amplifiers.

#### **19. State the merits of using push-pull configuration. (May 2018) (Apr/May 2018)**

- Efficiency is high. (78.5%)
- Figure of merit is high.
- Distortion is less
- Ripple present in the output due to power supply is multiplied.

#### **20. List the disadvantages of push-pull amplifier.**

- Two identical transistors are needed.
- Centre tapping is required in transformer.
- Transformers used are bulky and expensive.
- If the parameters of the two transistors differ, there will be unequal amplification of the two halves of signal which introduces more distortion.

**21. How do you bias class-A operation?**

In class A mode of means, the output current flows throughout the entire period of input cycle and the Q-point is chosen at the midpoint of A.C load line and biased.

**22. Give two applications of class-C power amplifier.**

- Used in radio and TV transmitters.
- Used to amplify the high frequency signals.
- Tuned amplifiers.

**23. What is multistage amplifier?**

Multistage cascading permits several single-stage amplifiers to be combined into one circuit. Multistage cascading can produce an amplifier with large gain, high input resistance and low output resistance. The small-signal behavior of a multistage amplifier can be modeled by cascading an appropriate number of small-signal two-port amplifier models.

**24. A multistage amplifier employs five stages each of which has a power gain of 30. What is the total gain of the amplifier in dB. (Nov/Dec 2018)**

Given that,

The power gain of each stage in a five-stage amplifier is,

$$A_{Vn} = 30, n = 1 \text{ to } 5$$

**Total gain,  $A_V = ?$**

The overall gain,  $A_V$  of an n-stage amplifier is given as,

$$A_V = A_{V1} \times A_{V2} \times A_{V3} \times \dots \times A_{Vn}$$

Here,  $n = 5$

$$A_V = A_{V1} \times A_{V2} \times A_{V3} \times A_{V4} \times A_{V5}$$

$$= 30 \times 30 \times 30 \times 30 \times 30$$

$$A_V = 243 \times 10^5$$

Total gain,  $A_V = 243 \times 10^5$

$A_V = 147.71 \text{ dB}$

**25. CMRR of an amplifier is 100dB, calculate common mode gain if the differential gain is 1000(Nov/Dec 2016)**

$$\text{CMRR} = A_d / A_c, 100 = 1000 / A_c, A_c = 10$$

**26. Define conversion efficiency of power amplifier? (Nov/Dec 2016)**

It is a measure of an active device in converting the d.c power of the supply into the ac power delivered to load. It is also referred theoretical efficiency or collector circuit efficiency

- Mathematically, collector circuit efficiency,

$$\eta_c = \frac{\text{a.c.power delivered to the load}}{\text{power supplied by the d.c.source to output circuit}}$$

**27. A tuned circuit has a resonant frequency of 1600 KHz and a bandwidth of 10 KHz. What is the value of its Q factor? (May 2017)**

$$Q_{\text{factor}} = \frac{\text{resonant frequency}}{\text{bandwidth}} = \frac{1600}{10} = 160$$

**28. What is thermal runaway? (Nov/Dec 2017)**

**Thermal runaway** occurs in situations where an increase in temperature changes the conditions in a way that causes a further increase in temperature, often leading to a destructive result. It is a kind of uncontrolled positive feedback.

29. Compare the characteristics of CE, CB, CC amplifiers (May/June 2016) (Nov/Dec 2017)

30.

| S.No | Common Emitter Amplifier                                | Common Base Amplifier                                | Common Collector Amplifier                                |
|------|---|--|---|
| 1    | In this case emitter is common to both input and output | In this case base is common to both input and output | In this case collector is common to both input and output |
| 2    | 180° phase shift occurs                                 | No phase shift occurs                                | No phase shift occurs                                     |
| 3    | Input impedance: Low                                    | Very low   | Very high   |
| 4    | Output impedance: High                                  | Very high  | Low   |

31. A multistage amplifier employs five stages each of which has a power gain of 30. What is the total gain of the amplifier in dB? (Nov/Dec 2017)

Solution:

Absolute gain of each stage = 30      No. of stages = 5

Power gain of one stage in dB =  $10 \log_{10} 30 = 14.77$

∴ Total power gain =  $5 \times 14.77 = 73.85$  dB

32. What is cross over distortion? (Apr/May 2018)

**Crossover distortion** is the term given to a type of **distortion** that occurs in push-pull class AB or class B amplifiers. It happens during the time that one side of the output stage shuts off, and the other turns on.

33. Determine the input impedance of a differential amplifier (emitter coupled) with  $R_B = 3.9 \text{ K}\Omega$  and  $Z_B = 2.4 \text{ K}\Omega$ . (April/May 2019)

$$Z_i = R_B \parallel Z_B$$

$$Z_i = \frac{R_B \times Z_B}{R_B + Z_B}$$

$$Z_i = \frac{3.9 \times 10^3 \times 2.4 \times 10^3}{3.9 \times 10^3 + 2.4 \times 10^3}$$

The input impedance of a differential amplifier (emitter coupled),  $Z_i = 1.49 \Omega$

34. A single tuned amplifier provides a band width of 10KHz at a frequency of 1MHz. Find the circuit Q. (April/May 2019)

$$f_o = BW \times Q_o$$

$$Q_o = \frac{f_o}{BW}$$

$$Q_o = \frac{1 \times 10^6}{10 \times 10^3}$$

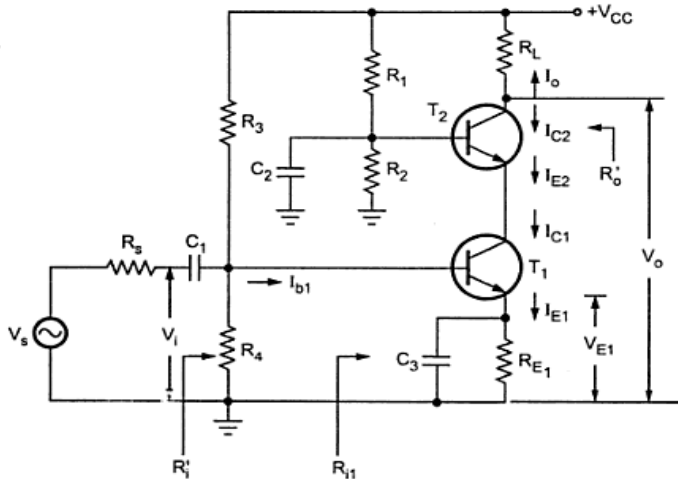
$$Q_o = 100$$

## PART-B

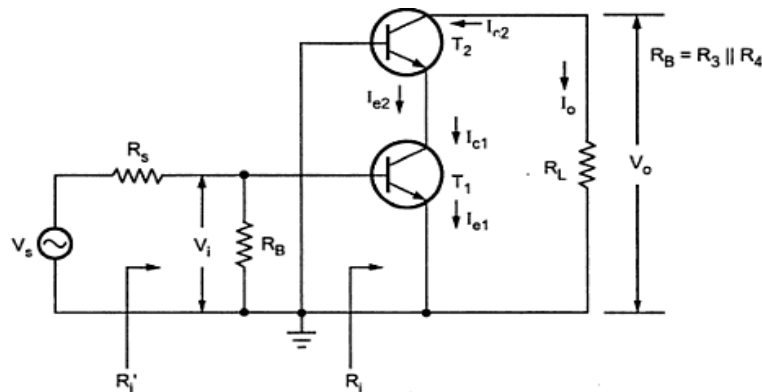
### BIMOS cascade amplifier, Differential amplifier

#### 1. Explain the operation of cascade amplifier.

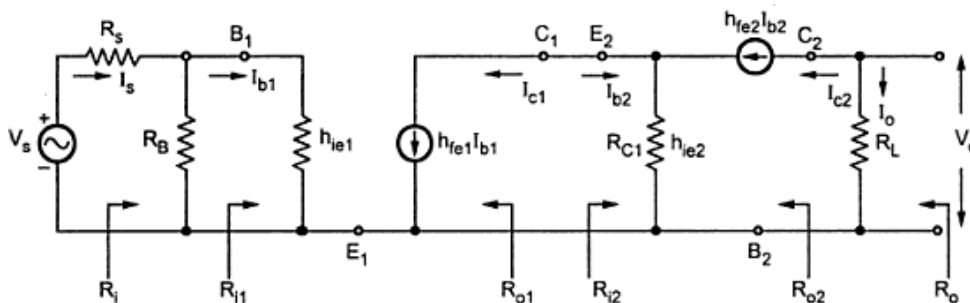
- The cascade amplifier consists of a common emitter amplifier stage in series with a common base amplifier stage.
- It solves the low impedance problem of a common base circuit.
- It gives the high input impedance of a CE amplifier as well as good voltage gain and high frequency response of CB circuit.
- For DC bias  $I_{C1} = I_{E1}$ ,  $I_{E2} = I_{C1}$



- Ac equivalent circuit for cascade amplifier is drawn by shorting dc supply and capacitors.



- A simplified h parameter equivalent circuits for cascade amplifier is drawn by replacing transistor with their equivalents



### Analysis of second stage (CB)

a) Current gain ( $A_{i2}$ )

$$A_{i2} = \frac{h_{fe}}{1 + h_{fe}}$$

b) Input resistance ( $R_{i2}$ )

$$R_{i2} = \frac{h_{ie}}{1 + h_{fe}}$$

c) Voltage gain ( $A_{v2}$ )

$$A_{v2} = \frac{A_{i2} R_{L2}}{R_{i2}}$$

### Analysis of first stage (CE)

a) Current gain ( $A_{i1}$ )

$$A_{i1} = -h_{fe}$$

b) Input resistance ( $R_{i1}$ )

$$R_{i1} = h_{ie}$$

c) Voltage gain ( $A_{v1}$ )

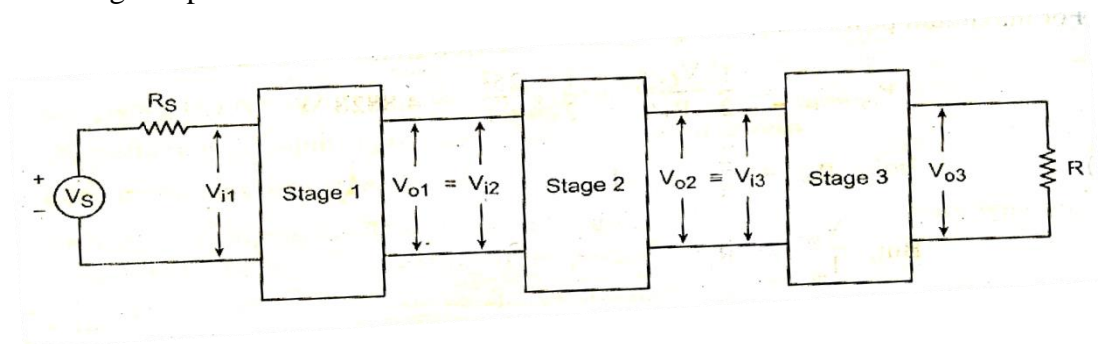
$$A_{v1} = \frac{A_{i1} R_{L1}}{R_{i1}}$$

## 2. BIMOS cascade amplifier (or coupling amplifier):

- ❖ To get faithful amplification, amplifier should have desired voltage gain, current gain and it should match its input impedance with the connected source impedance. Similarly, output impedance must match with the load impedance.
- ❖ Normally, these requirements of the amplifier cannot be obtained in a single stage amplifier, which is due to the limitation of the parameters of transistor or FET or whatever device used.
- ❖ Under these situations, more than one amplifier stages are cascaded such that input and output stages provide impedance matching requirements with some amplification and remaining middle stages provide most of the amplification.

Therefore, for making cascading following reasons,

- ❖ The amplification of a single stage amplifier is not sufficient.
- ❖ When input and output impedance is not of the correct magnitude, for a particular application two or more amplifier stages are connected in cascaded fashion or coupling. This is known as multistage amplifier.



**Figure: Block diagram of cascade amplifier**



From the above figure,  $V_{i1}, V_{i2}, V_{i3}$  the input of first, second and third stages and  $V_{o1}, V_{o2}, V_{o3}$  are the output of the three stages. Therefore,  $\frac{V_{o3}}{V_{i1}}$  is the overall voltage gain of 3 stage amplifier which is given as follows:

$$A_v = \frac{V_{o3}}{V_{i1}} \quad \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$= \frac{V_{o3}}{V_{i3}} \cdot \frac{V_{i3}}{V_{i2}} \cdot \frac{V_{i2}}{V_{i1}} \quad \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

From the figure, we know that,

$V_{o1} = V_{i2}; V_{o2} = V_{i3}$ ; put this into the above equation, we get

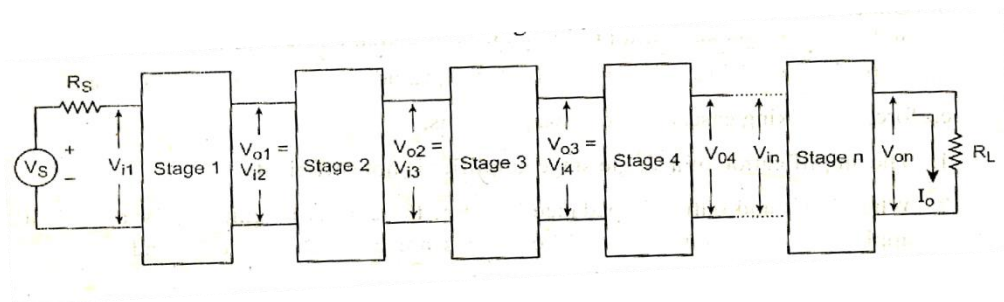
$$A_v = \frac{V_{o3}}{V_{i3}} \cdot \frac{V_{o2}}{V_{i2}} \cdot \frac{V_{o1}}{V_{i1}} \quad \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

Already we know that,

$$\text{Voltage gain (A)} = \frac{\text{Output voltage}}{\text{Input voltage}} = \frac{V_o}{V_i}$$

$$A_v = A_{v3} \cdot A_{v2} \cdot A_{v1} \quad \dots\dots\dots (4)$$

Therefore, the voltage gain of multistage amplifier is the product of individual gains of the each stage. Then the multistage amplifier is shown below.



**Figure: Multistage amplifier**

**Voltage gain:** The resultant voltage gain of the multistage amplifier is the product of the voltage gains of the various stages or individual stages.

$$\text{(i.e.,)} \quad A_v = A_{v1} \cdot A_{v2} \cdot A_{v3} \cdot A_{v4} \cdot \dots \cdot A_{vn} \quad \dots\dots\dots (5)$$

= Then, Voltage gain of  $n^{th}$  stage is as follows:

$$A_{v1} = \frac{A_{in} R_{ln}}{R_{in}} \quad \dots\dots\dots (6)$$

Where,  $R_{ln}$  = Effective load resistance of  $n^{th}$  stage.

$R_{in}$  = Input resistance / impedance of  $1^{st}$  stage.

#### **Selection of cascading amplifier configuration:**

From the above discussion, the multistage amplifier is divided into three parts:

- i) Input stage
- ii) Middle stage and
- iii) Output stage.

- ❖ In the above, the input stage must be designed with input impedance matches with the source impedance.
- ❖ Similarly, the output stage designed must be the output impedance matches with the load impedance.
- ❖ Then, middle stage is designed with our desired voltage and current gain.

Anyhow, to select the cascading configuration, the following considerations are important since we normally use these three configurations.

### Common mode and Difference mode analysis

#### 3. Draw the circuit diagram and explain the working of a differential amplifier using FET. Derive the expression for differential mode gain and common mode gain.(May 2017)

- Normally, analysis in amplifier depends on both AC and DC analysis.
- In the above two, the d.c signals determines the operating values for the transistors and used as biasing.
- Similarly, a.c signals are used as input signals, which determine the output of the differential amplifier.
- The dual input, balanced output differential amplifier is also called **Symmetrical Differential Amplifier**.

##### ❖ DC ANALYSIS:

- DC analysis means using D.c voltage as biasing voltage and keeping it constant (to obtain suitable operating point).

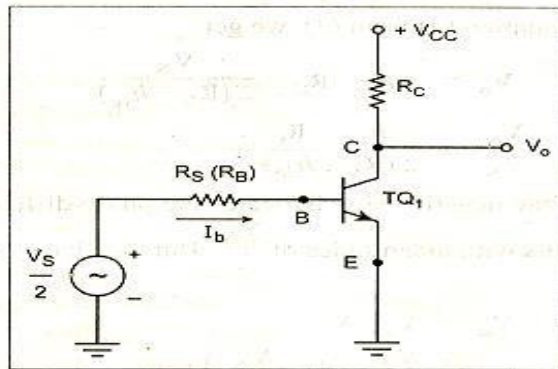
##### ❖ AC ANALYSIS:

- For performing AC analysis, we must apply AC input signals as an input. So, we can calculate the following:
  - A. Differential mode gain ( $A_d$ ).
  - B. Common mode gain ( $A_c$ ).
  - C. Input resistance ( $R_i$ ).
  - D. Output resistance ( $R_o$ ).

The above can be obtained by using h-parameters.

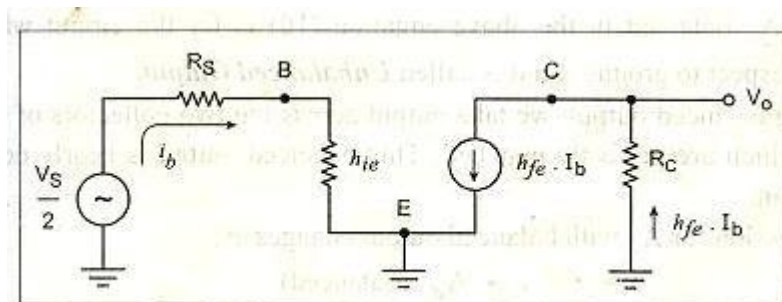
##### A. Differential gain ( $A_d$ )

- To obtain the Differential mode gain, the two input signals must be different from each other.
- Here, we take the two a.c input signals as equal in magnitude but having  $180^\circ$  phase shift between them.
- Then, the magnitude of each a.c input voltage  $V_{S1}$  and  $V_{S2}$  is  $\frac{V_S}{2}$ .
- For the a.c purposes, emitter terminal can be grounded which is shown in figure below with small signal analysis.



**Figure (1): AC Equivalent for differential operation (half circuit concept)**

- The circuit which can be analyzed by considering only one transistor is called Half circuit concept of analysis.



**Figure(2): Approximate hybrid model**

- For obtaining the differential mode gain ( $A_d$ ) from the above hybrid model, we have to apply the Kirchhoff's voltage law in input side,

$$\frac{V_S}{2} = i_b R_S + i_b h_{ie} \quad \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\frac{V_S}{2} = i_b (R_S + h_{ie}) \quad \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$i_b = \frac{V_S}{2(R_S + h_{ie})} \quad \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

- Similarly, applying the Kirchhoff's voltage law to output loop, we get

$$V_o = - I_b h_{fe} \cdot R_C \quad \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

- Put the value of  $I_b$  in equation (4) from (3), we get,

$$V_o = \frac{-h_{fe} V_S R_C}{2(R_S + h_{ie})} \quad \dots\dots\dots(5)$$

- Then,  $\frac{V_o}{V_S} = \frac{-h_{fe} \cdot R_C}{2(R_S + h_{ie})} \quad \dots\dots\dots(6)$

- Negative sign indicates that  $180^\circ$  phase difference between input and output. If the input signals are equal and are out of phase by  $180^\circ$ , we get

- Differential mode signal  $V_d = V_1 - V_2 = \left(\frac{V_S}{2}\right) - \left(-\frac{V_S}{2}\right) = V_S \quad \dots\dots\dots(7)$

Where,  $V_S$  is differential input voltage.

- Differential voltage gain  $A_d = \frac{V_o}{V_S}$

$$A_d = \frac{h_{fe} R_C}{2(R_S + h_{ie})} \quad \dots\dots\dots(8)$$

- When the output of differential amplifier is measured with reference to ground, it is called unbalanced output.

- The output across the collectors of  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$  to be perfectly matched then  $A_d$  for balanced output is twice than that of  $A_d$  for unbalanced output. Therefore

$$A_d = \frac{h_{fe} R_C}{(R_S + h_{ie})} \quad \dots\dots\dots(9)$$

## B. Common mode gain ( $A_C$ )

- In common mode, the both transistor's input magnitude and phases are also inphase with each other.
- Let us assume that input signals are having the same magnitude  $V_S$  and are in same phase.

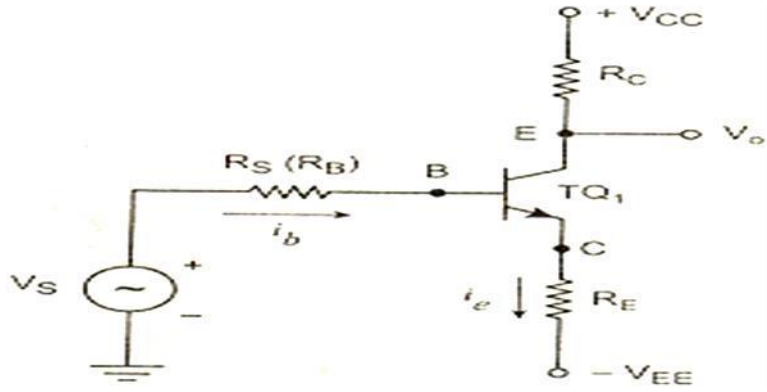
- Common mode voltage  $V_C = \frac{V_1 + V_2}{2} = \frac{V_S + V_S}{2} = V_S \quad \dots\dots\dots(10)$

- If suppose, the output is expressed as,  $V_o = A_C \cdot V_S \quad \dots\dots\dots(11)$

- Common mode gain  $A_C = \frac{V_o}{V_S} \quad \dots\dots\dots(12)$

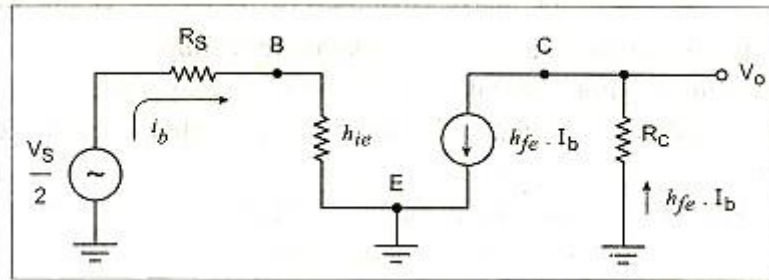
- In this mode, both the emitter current  $I_{e1} = I_{e2} = I_e$  of  $TQ_1$ ,  $TQ_2$  flows through  $R_E$  in the same direction, with same magnitude.

- Hence, the total current flowing through  $R_E$  is nearly  $2I_e$  .....(13)



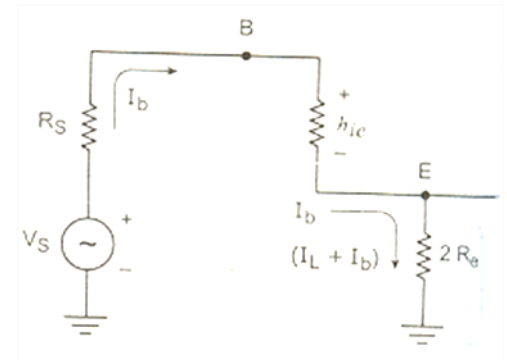
**Figure(1): A.C. Equivalent Circuit for Common Mode Configuration**

- Then the approximate hybrid model for the above circuit can be obtained and is used to obtain the  $A_d$ .



**Figure(2): Approximate Hybrid model**

- As the current through  $R_E$  is  $2I_e$ , for simplicity of derivation, we have to assume the  $I_e$  and effective emitter resistance as  $2R_E$ .
- Current through  $R_C$  = Load current  $I_L$
- Effective emitter =  $2R_E$
- Current through emitter resistance =  $I_L + I_b$
- Current through  $h_{oe} = (I_L - h_{fe} \cdot I_b)$
- Now, applying Kirchhoff's voltage law to input side,



**Figure (3): Input side**

$$-I_b R_S + I_b h_{ie} + 2R_E(I_L + I_b) = -V_S \quad \text{.....(14)}$$

$$I_b R_S - I_b h_{ie} - 2R_E(I_L + I_b) = V_S \quad \text{.....(15)}$$

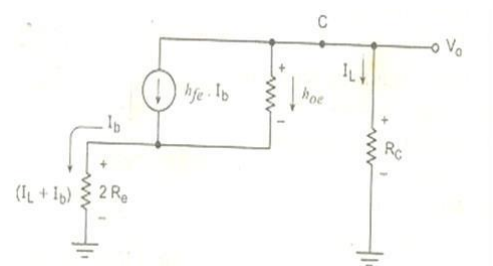
$$\text{While, } V_o = -I_L \cdot R_C \quad \text{.....(15a)}$$

- Negative sign is due to the assumed direction of current. Similarly apply KVL to output side.

$$\frac{-(I_L - h_{fe} I_b)}{h_{oe}} - 2R_E(I_L + I_b) - I_L R_C = 0 \quad \text{.... (16)}$$

$$\frac{-I_L}{h_{oe}} + \frac{h_{fe} I_b}{h_{oe}} - 2I_L R_E - 2I_b R_E - I_L R_C = 0 \quad \text{....(17)}$$

$$I_b \left[ \frac{h_{fe}}{h_{oe}} - 2R_E \right] = I_L \left[ \frac{1}{h_{oe}} + 2R_E + R_C \right] \quad \text{..... (18)}$$



**Figure (4): Output side**

- Multiplying both sides by  $h_{oe}$ , then

$$I_b[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}] = I_L[1 + h_{oe}(2R_E + R_C)] \dots \dots \dots (19)$$

$$\frac{I_L}{I_b} = \frac{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]}{[1 + h_{oe}(2R_E + R_C)]} \dots \dots \dots (20)$$

$$I_b = \frac{I_L[1 + h_{oe}(2R_E + R_C)]}{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]} \dots \dots \dots (21)$$

- Putting this  $I_b$  in equation (15),

$$V_S = \frac{I_L[1 + h_{oe}(2R_E + R_C)][R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E] + 2R_E}{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]}$$

$$\frac{V_S}{I_L} = \frac{[1 + h_{oe}(2R_E + R_C)][R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E] + 2R_E}{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]} \dots (22)$$

- Then, find LCM and adjusting the terms,

$$\frac{V_S}{I_L} = \frac{2R_E(1 + h_{fe}) + R_S(1 + 2R_E h_{oe}) + h_{ie}(1 + 2R_E h_{oe}) + h_{oe}R_C(2R_E + R_S + h_{oe})}{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]}$$

$$\frac{V_S}{I_L} = \frac{2R_E(1 + h_{fe}) + (R_S + h_{ie})(1 + 2R_E h_{oe}) + h_{oe}R_C(2R_E + R_S + h_{oe})}{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]} \dots (23)$$

Actually  $h_{oe}R_C \ll 1$ . Neglecting the terms,

$$\frac{V_S}{I_L} = \frac{2R_E(1 + h_{fe}) + (R_S + h_{ie})(1 + 2R_E h_{oe})}{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]} \dots \dots (24)$$

$$I_L = \frac{V_S [h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]}{2R_E(1 + h_{fe}) + (R_S + h_{ie})(1 + 2R_E h_{oe})} \dots \dots (25)$$

Putting this  $I_L$  in equation (15a),

$$V_o = -I_L \cdot R_C$$

$$V_o = \frac{-V_S [h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}] R_C}{2R_E(1 + h_{fe}) + (R_S + h_{ie})(1 + 2R_E h_{oe})} \dots \dots (26)$$

Hence the common mode gain can be written as,

$$A_C = \frac{V_o}{V_S} = \frac{[2R_E h_{oe} - h_{fe}] R_C}{2R_E(1 + h_{fe}) + (R_S + h_{ie})(1 + 2R_E h_{oe})} \dots \dots (27)$$

In practice,  $h_{oe}$  is neglected, because the expression for  $A_C$  can be further modified as,

$$A_C = \frac{-h_{fe} R_C}{R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E(1 + h_{fe})} \dots \dots (28)$$

The above expression is same whether the output is balanced or unbalanced.

### COMMON MODE REJECTION RATIO (CMRR):

$$CMRR = \left| \frac{A_d}{A_C} \right|$$

From equation (8) and (28),

$$CMRR = \left| \frac{\frac{h_{fe} R_C}{2(R_S + h_{ie})}}{\frac{h_{fe} R_C}{(R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E(1 + h_{fe}))}} \right| \dots \dots (29)$$

$$CMRR = \left| \frac{(R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E(1 + h_{fe}))}{2(R_S + h_{ie})} \right| \dots (30)$$

This is CMRR for dual input balanced output differential amplifier circuit.

For balanced case,

$$CMRR = \left| \frac{(R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E(1 + h_{fe}))}{(R_S + h_{ie})} \right|$$

For unbalanced case,

$$CMRR = \left| \frac{(R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E(1 + h_{fe}))}{2(R_S + h_{ie})} \right|$$

### C. Input Impedance ( $R_i$ ):

$R_i$  is defined as the equivalent resistance existing between any one of the input and the ground when other input terminal is grounded.

$$R_i = \frac{V_S}{I_b}$$

Put the  $V_S$  and  $I_b$  from the above discussion,  $R_i = 2(R_S + h_{ie})$ .

For one transistor and input pair, the resistance is  $R_S + h_{ie}$ .

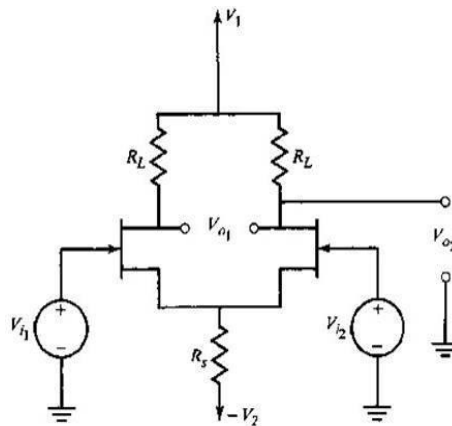
Hence for dual input circuit, the total input resistance is  $2(R_S + h_{ie})$ , as the 2 circuits are perfectly matched.

This input resistance is not dependent on whether output is balanced or unbalanced.

### D) OUTPUT IMPEDANCE $R_o$ :

- It is defined as the equivalent resistance between one of the output terminals with respect to ground.
- The resistance between output terminal with respect to ground is  $R_C$ .

$$R_o = R_C$$



Changes to be made for FET is

BJT                  FET

$R_c$                    $R_d$

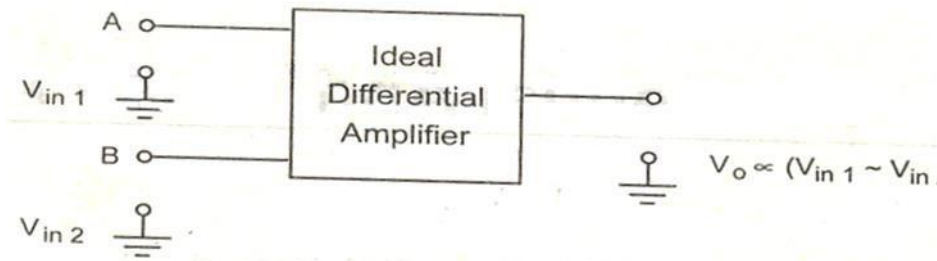
$r_e = \frac{1}{g_m}$

$$A_d = \frac{g_m R_d}{1 + g_m R_d} = \frac{R_d}{R_d + r_e}$$

4. Draw a differential amplifier and its ac equivalent circuit. (OR) Explain the operation of basic emitter coupled differential amplifier (or) Explain the function of differential amplifier with neat circuit. (A/M 2010) (M/J 2012) (OR) Explain the common mode and differential mode operation of the differential amplifier (May/June 2016 Nov/Dec-2017, May-2018) (OR) Explain the working of a single ended input differential amplifier. (Nov/Dec 2018)

❖ **DIFFERENTIAL AMPLIFIER BASIC BLOCK DIAGRAM:**

- The differential amplifier amplifies the difference between two applied input signals  $V_{in1}$  and  $V_{in2}$  (voltage signals). Hence, it is called as **Difference amplifier**.



**Fig: block diagram of differential amplifier**

- In an ideal amplifier, the output voltage  $V_o$  is proportional to the difference between the two input signals. Therefore we can write,

$$V_o \propto (V_{in1} - V_{in2}) \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

❖ **DIFFERENTIAL GAIN  $A_d$ :**

- From the above equation, we can write the differential gain  $A_d$  is [ Generally gain is nothing but the output parameter (may be voltage, current, etc.) to input parameter].

• Therefore,  $V_o = A_d (V_{in1} - V_{in2}) \dots\dots\dots(2)$

Where  $A_d$  = Differential gain constant

- This  $A_d$  is the gain with which differential amplifier amplifies the difference between two input signal is called **Differential gain**.
- The difference between the two inputs ( $V_{in1} - V_{in2}$ ) is generally called difference voltage and denoted as  $V_d$ .

• output voltage is  $V_o = A_d \cdot V_d \dots\dots\dots(3)$

- Therefore the differential gain can be expressed as,

$$A_d = \frac{V_o}{V_d} \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

❖ **COMMON MODE GAIN  $A_c$ :** If we apply two input voltages which are equal in all the respect to the differential amplifier i.e.,  $V_1 = V_2$  then, ideally the output voltage  $V_o$  is  $(V_1 - V_2) \cdot A_d$ , must be zero.

- In this mode the applied input signals, phase and frequency must be in same.



- But the output voltage of the practical differential amplifier not only depends on the difference voltage but also depends on the average common level of the two inputs.

- Such an average level of the two input signal is called **common mode signal** which is denoted as  $V_c$ .

$$V_c = \frac{V_1 + V_2}{2} \dots\dots\dots (5)$$

- In practical, the differential amplifier produces the output voltage proportional to each common mode signal. The gain which it amplifies the common mode signal to produce the output is called common mode gain of the differential amplifier denoted as  $A_c$ .

$$A_c = \frac{V_o}{V_c} \dots\dots\dots (6)$$

- So that total output of any differential amplifier can be expressed as,

$$V_o = A_d \cdot V_d + A_c \cdot V_c \dots\dots\dots (7)$$

#### ❖ COMMON MODE REJECTION RATIO:

- In differential amplifier, if both transistors input the same, then that differential amplifier is called as **common mode differential amplifier**.
- In common mode operation, the output is zero.
- But due to many disturbance in signals, noise signals appear as a common input signal to both the input terminals of the differential amplifier.
- Such a common signal should be rejected by the differential amplifier (CMRR).
- Thus, the ability of a differential amplifier to reject a common mode signal is expressed by a ratio called **common mode rejection ratio**.
- CMRR is defined as the ratio of the differential mode gain ( $A_d$ ) to common mode voltage gain ( $A_c$ ).

$$CMRR = \frac{|A_d|}{|A_c|} = \rho \dots\dots\dots (8)$$

- In ideal case the CMRR is infinite, because the common mode gain is nearly or exactly zero. But in practical, it is not infinite.
- But  $\rho$  is very large one, since  $A_d$  is very large and  $A_c$  is very small. The CMRR can be expressed in dB also.

$$CMRR \text{ in dB} = 20 \log \frac{|A_d|}{|A_c|} \text{ dB} \dots\dots\dots (9)$$

- The total output voltage is,

$$V_o = A_d \cdot V_d + A_c \cdot V_c \dots\dots\dots (10)$$

Where,  $V_o$  = Total output voltage of differential amplifier,

$A_d$  = Differential mode gain of differential amplifier,

$A_c$  = Common mode gain of differential amplifier,

$V_d$  = Differential mode voltage.

- From equation (10),  $V_o$  can be written as,

$$V_o = A_d \cdot V_d \left[ 1 + \frac{A_c \cdot V_c}{A_d \cdot V_d} \right] \dots \dots \dots (11)$$

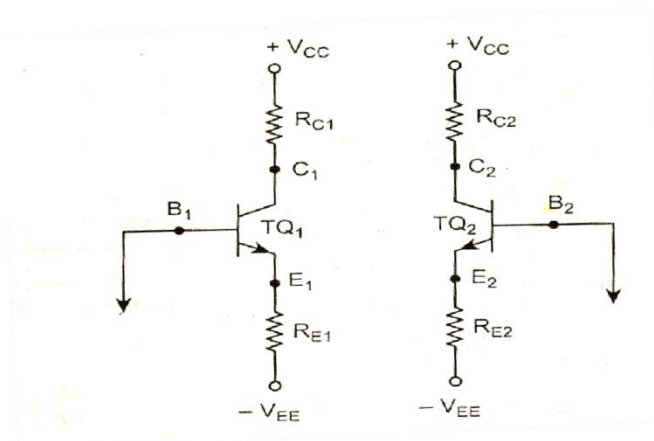
$$V_o = A_d \cdot V_d \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{\frac{A_d}{A_c} \cdot \frac{V_c}{V_d}} \right] \dots \dots \dots (12)$$

$$V_o = A_d \cdot V_d \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{CMRR} \cdot \frac{V_c}{V_d} \right] \dots \dots \dots (13)$$

- Therefore, from the above equation, the CMRR is practically very large, though both  $V_c$  and  $V_d$  components are present.
- The output is proportional to the difference in signal only. Then the common mode component is greatly rejected.

### ❖ **EMITTER COUPLED DIFFERENTIAL AMPLIFIER:**

- The transistorized differential amplifier is an emitter and emitter follower circuit. So this is called as Emitter coupled differential amplifier.



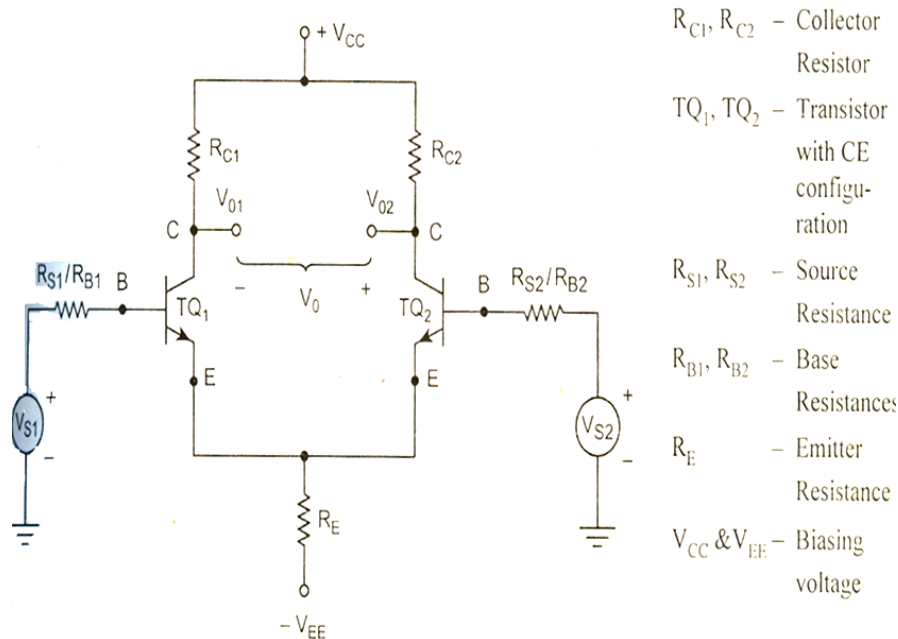
**Figure(1): Emitter biased circuit**

- Figure(1) shows the emitter coupled biased circuit. The transistor TQ<sub>1</sub> and TQ<sub>2</sub> used in the figure are identical in characteristics and also having exactly matched characteristics.
- Then the two collector resistances  $R_{C1}$  and  $R_{C2}$  are equal while the two emitter resistances  $R_{E1}$  and  $R_{E2}$  are also equal.

Therefore  $R_{C1} = R_{C2}$  and  $R_{E1} = R_{E2}$

- In this the magnitude of  $V_{CC}$  and  $-V_{EE}$  are also same. Therefore the differential amplifier can be obtained by using such two emitter biased circuits.
- This emitter biased circuit can be obtained by connecting the  $E_1$  of TQ<sub>1</sub> with  $E_2$  of TQ<sub>2</sub>.
- Because of this connection the  $R_{E1}$  is parallel with  $R_{E2}$ .

- The applied input  $V_{s1}$  is connected with base of  $TQ_1$  and  $V_{s2}$  input is connected with the base of  $TQ_2$ .
- Both input voltages in Base is with respect to ground. Then its balanced output is taken in between the respective collector terminals of both transistors ( $TQ_1$  and  $TQ_2$ ).
- This amplifier is called Emitter coupled Differential Amplifier. In this circuit, the two collector resistance  $R_C$  used are also same.
- Then the dual input differential balanced output differential amplifier is shown below. Because, none of the output terminal is grounded, the output is taken between two output terminals.
- So it is called as Balanced Differential Amplifier and it is shown in figure (2).



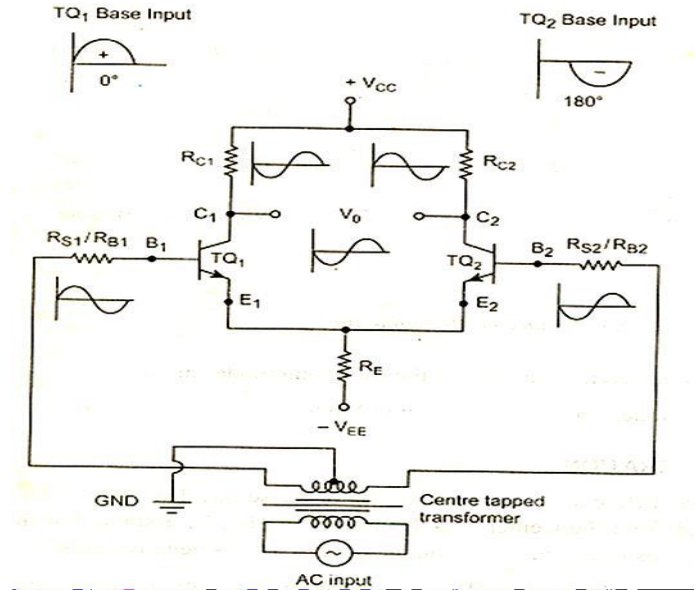
**Figure (2): Balanced differential amplifier**

- For studying the operation of differential amplifier, the following modes are used. (i) Differential mode, and (ii) Common mode.

#### **i) Differential mode operation:**

- In this mode, both inputs are different in either magnitude or phase like  $180^\circ$  phase. This opposite phase can be obtained from the Center tap Transformer.
- That is assume that the sine wave on the base of  $TQ_1$  is positive going while on the base of  $TQ_2$  is negative going.
- With a positive going signal on the base of  $TQ_1$ , if amplified, a negative going signal develops and appears on the collector of  $TQ_1$ .
- Due to positive going signal, current through  $R_E$  also decrease and hence a positive going current wave is developed across  $R_E$ .

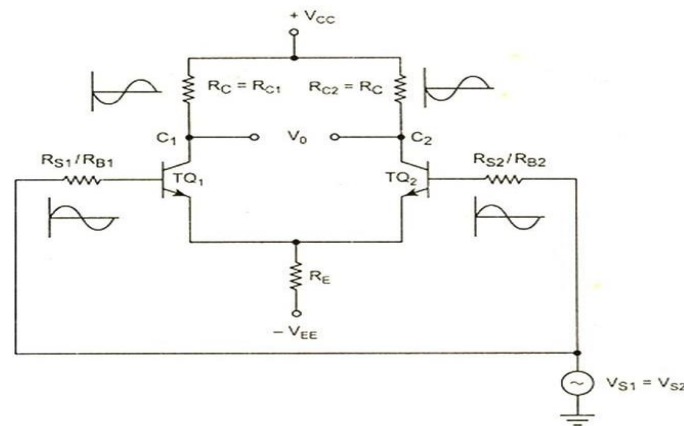
- Due to negative going signal on the base of  $TQ_2$ , an amplified positive going signal develops on the collector of  $TQ_2$  and a negative going signal develops across  $R_E$ , because of emitter follower action of  $TQ_2$ .
- So. The signal voltage across  $R_E$  due to effect of  $TQ_1$  and  $TQ_2$  are equal in magnitude and  $180^\circ$  out of phase due to method pair of transistors.
- Hence these two signals cancel each other and there is no signal across the emitter resistance.
- Hence there is no AC signal current flowing through the emitter resistance. Hence  $R_E$  in this case does not introduce negative feedback.
- While  $V_o$  is the output taken across collector of  $TQ_1$  and collector of  $TQ_2$ , the two outputs on collector  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are equal in magnitude but opposite in polarity.
- And  $V_o$  is the difference between these two signals. Hence, the different output  $V_o$  is twice as large as the signal voltage from collector to ground.



**Figure (3): Differential mode**

### COMMON MODE OPERATION:

- In common mode the signals applied to the base of the both transistor  $TQ_1$  and  $TQ_2$  are in same phase, frequency and also in magnitude.



**Figure (4): common mode**

- In phase signal voltages at the bases of  $TQ_1$  and  $TQ_2$  causes in phase signal voltages to appear across  $R_E$  which add together.
- Hence  $R_E$  causes a signal current and provides negative feedback.
- This feedback reduces the common mode gain of differential amplifier.

5. Explain the analysis of Differential amplifier. With neat sketch explain the BJT differential amplifier with active load and derive for  $A_d$ ,  $A_c$ , and CMRR How CMRR improved (Nov/Dec 2015)(Nov/Dec 2016,May-2018) (OR)

Deduce the expression for Emitter currents in a differential amplifier under large signal operation.

(April/May 2019)

- Normally, analysis in amplifier depends on both AC and DC analysis.
- In the above two, the d.c signals determines the operating values for the transistors and used as biasing.
- Similarly, a.c signals are used as input signals, which determine the output of the differential amplifier.
- The dual input, balanced output differential amplifier is also called **Symmetrical Differential Amplifier**.

#### ❖ DC ANALYSIS:

- DC analysis means using D.c voltage as biasing voltage and keeping it constant (to obtain suitable operating point).
- For obtaining DC analysis, we must obtain operating point values i.e.,  $I_{CQ}$  and  $V_{CQ}$  for the transistors used.
- In DC analysis, the supply voltage d.c is taken as biasing voltage and the applied input a.c signals of both  $V_{s1}$  and  $V_{s2}$  are to be zero.

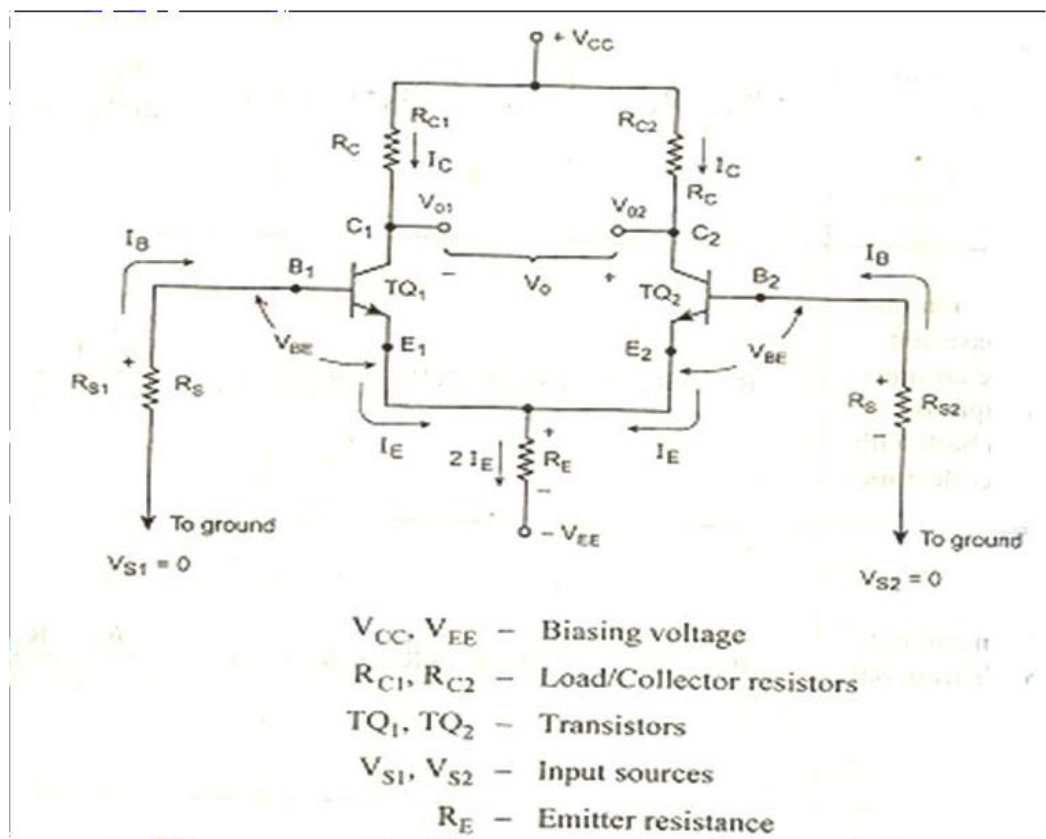


Figure (1): DC Equivalent circuit

**To obtain DC analysis following assumptions are to be taken:**

- 1) Assuming  $R_{S1} = R_{S2}$  (source resistances of both sides) and is simply denoted by  $R_S$ .
- 2) The transistor used  $TQ_1$  and  $TQ_2$  both are matched in their ideal identical characteristics.
- 3) Emitter resistances connected in both  $R_{E1}$  and  $R_{E2}$  must be the same.  
i.e.,  $R_{E1} = R_{E2} = R_E$

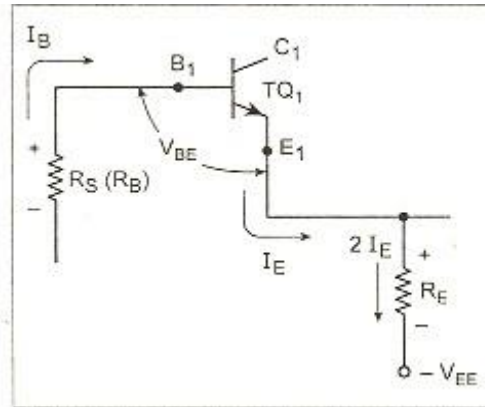
$$\text{Hence } R_E = R_{E1} || R_{E2} = \frac{R_{E1} \cdot R_{E2}}{[R_{E1} + R_{E2}]}$$

The collector resistances of both transistors also must be in same value.

$$\text{i.e., } R_{C1} = R_{C2} = R_C$$

The magnitude of  $|V_{CC}| = |V_{EE}|$  are measured with respect to ground.

- Because of the above identical characteristics of both transistors, there is no necessity for finding out the operating point of each transistors.
- So, simply finding out the operating point to one is enough (  $I_{CQ}$  and  $V_{CEQ}$  ).
- For finding out the  $I_{CQ}$  and  $V_{CE}$ , the DC analysis diagram is needed.



**Figure(2): DC analysis diagram**

$$-I_B R_S - V_{BE} - 2I_E R_E = -V_{EE} \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$-I_B R_S - V_{BE} - 2I_E R_E + V_{EE} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

$$\text{But, } I_C = \beta I_B \quad \text{and} \quad I_C \approx I_E \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

$$\bullet \text{ According to equation (3), } I_B = \frac{I_C}{\beta} = \frac{I_E}{\beta} \dots\dots\dots (4)$$

• Putting the value of equation (4) in (2), we get,

$$-\frac{I_E}{\beta} R_S - V_{BE} - 2I_E R_E + V_{EE} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5)$$

$$-I_E \left[ \frac{R_S}{\beta} + 2R_E \right] + V_{EE} - V_{BE} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (6)$$

$$I_E \left[ \frac{R_S}{\beta} + 2R_E \right] = V_{EE} - V_{BE} \dots\dots\dots (7)$$

$$I_E = \frac{V_{EE} - V_{BE}}{\left[ \frac{R_S}{\beta} + 2R_E \right]} \dots\dots\dots (8)$$

$$\text{In practice, } \frac{R_S}{\beta} \ll 2R_E \dots\dots\dots (9)$$

$$I_E = \frac{V_{EE} - V_{BE}}{2R_E} \dots\dots\dots (10)$$

- From the above equation (1), we can observe the following points.
  - i.  $R_E$  (Emitter resistance) determines the emitter circuit of  $TQ_1$  and  $TQ_2$  for the known value of  $V_{EE}$ .
  - ii. Then, the collector resistance ( $R_L$ ) is independent of current that flows through Emitter terminals of  $TQ_1$  and  $TQ_2$ .

$$\text{The collector voltage, } V_C = V_{CC} - I_C R_C \dots\dots\dots (11)$$

- Neglecting the drop across  $R_S$ , we can obtain the emitter voltage of  $TQ_1$  as approximately equal to  $-V_{BE}$ .
- Then,  $V_{CE} = V_C - V_E = (V_{CC} - I_C R_C) - V_{BE} \dots\dots\dots (12)$   
 $V_{CE} = V_{CC} + V_{BE} - I_C R_C$
- Hence,  $I_E = I_C = I_{CQ}$  while  $V_{CE} = V_{CEQ}$  for given values of  $V_{CC}$  and  $V_{EE}$ .
- Therefore operating point (Q) can be obtained from equation (10) and (12).

#### ❖ AC ANALYSIS: (Nov/Dec 2016)

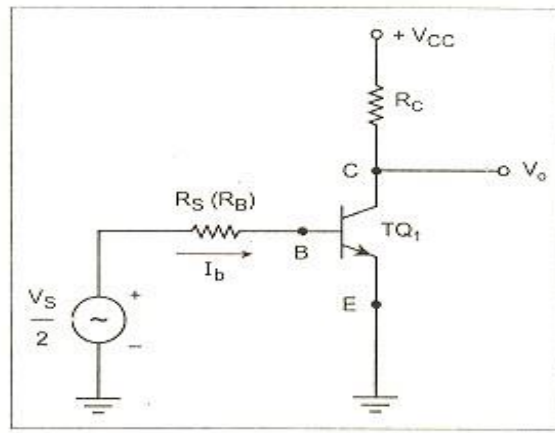
- For performing AC analysis, we must apply AC input signals as an input. So, we can calculate the following:
  - E. Differential mode gain ( $A_d$ ).
  - F. Common mode gain ( $A_c$ ).
  - G. Input resistance ( $R_i$ ).
  - H. Output resistance ( $R_o$ ).

The above can be obtained by using h-parameters.

#### **D. Differential gain ( $A_d$ )**

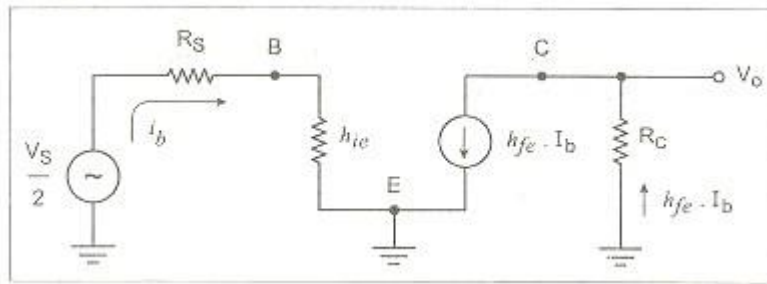
- To obtain the Differential mode gain, the two input signals must be different from each other.
- Here, we take the two a.c input signals as equal in magnitude but having  $180^\circ$  phase shift between them.
- Then, the magnitude of each a.c input voltage  $V_{S1}$  and  $V_{S2}$  is  $\frac{V_S}{2}$ .
- For the a.c purposes, emitter terminal can be grounded which is shown in figure below with small signal analysis.





**Figure (1): AC Equivalent for differential operation (half circuit concept)**

- The circuit which can be analyzed by considering only one transistor is called Half circuit concept of analysis.



**Figure(2): Approximate hybrid model**

- For obtaining the differential mode gain ( $A_d$ ) from the above hybrid model, we have to apply the Kirchhoff's voltage law in input side,

$$\frac{V_S}{2} = i_b R_S + i_b h_{ie} \quad \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\frac{V_S}{2} = i_b (R_S + h_{ie}) \quad \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$i_b = \frac{V_S}{2(R_S + h_{ie})} \quad \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

- Similarly, applying the Kirchhoff's voltage law to output loop, we get

$$V_o = - I_b h_{fe} \cdot R_C \quad \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

- Put the value of  $I_b$  in equation (4) from (3), we get,

$$V_o = \frac{-h_{fe} V_S R_C}{2(R_S + h_{ie})} \quad \dots\dots\dots(5)$$

$$\text{Then, } \frac{V_o}{V_S} = \frac{-h_{fe} \cdot R_C}{2(R_S + h_{ie})} \quad \dots\dots\dots(6)$$

- Negative sign indicates that  $180^\circ$  phase difference between input and output. If the input signals are equal and are out of phase by  $180^\circ$ , we get

- Differential mode signal  $V_d = V_1 - V_2 = \left(\frac{V_s}{2}\right) - \left(-\frac{V_s}{2}\right) = V_s$  .....(7)

Where,  $V_s$  is differential input voltage.

- Differential voltage gain  $A_d = \frac{V_o}{V_s}$

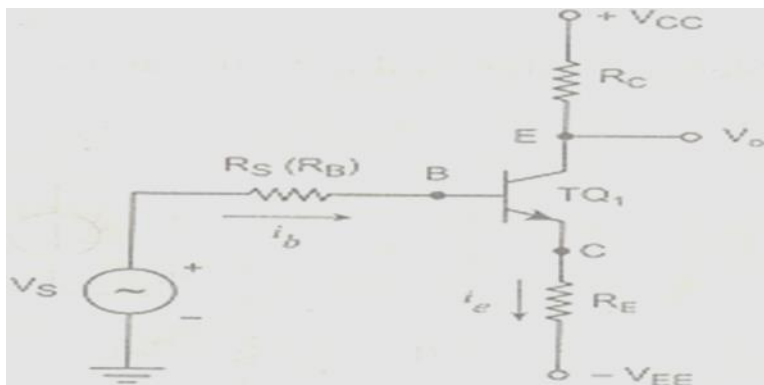
$$A_d = \frac{h_{fe} R_C}{2(R_s + h_{ie})} \dots \dots \dots (8)$$

- When the output of differential amplifier is measured with reference to ground, it is called unbalanced output.
- The output across the collectors of  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$  to be perfectly matched then  $A_d$  for balanced output is twice than that of  $A_d$  for unbalanced output. Therefore

$$A_d = \frac{h_{fe} R_C}{(R_s + h_{ie})} \dots \dots \dots (9)$$

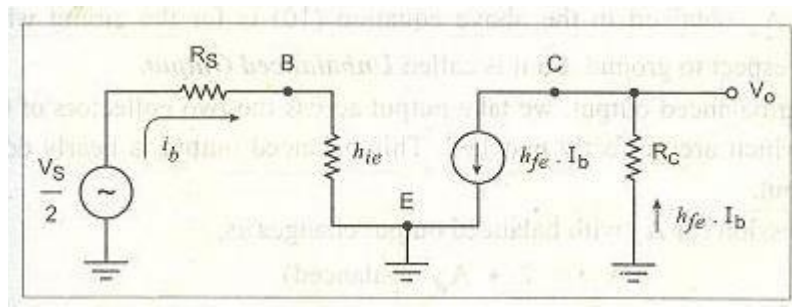
### E. Common mode gain ( $A_C$ )

- In common mode, the both transistor's input magnitude and phases are also inphase with each other.
- Let us assume that input signals are having the same magnitude  $V_s$  and are in same phase.
- Common mode voltage  $V_C = \frac{V_1 + V_2}{2} = \frac{V_s + V_s}{2} = V_s$  .....(10)
- If suppose, the output is expressed as,  $V_o = A_C \cdot V_s$  .....(11)
- Common mode gain  $A_C = \frac{V_o}{V_s}$  .....(12)
- In this mode, both the emitter current  $I_{e1} = I_{e2} = I_e$  of  $TQ_1$ ,  $TQ_2$  flows through  $R_E$  in the same direction, with same magnitude.
- Hence, the total current flowing through  $R_E$  is nearly  $2I_e$  .....(13)



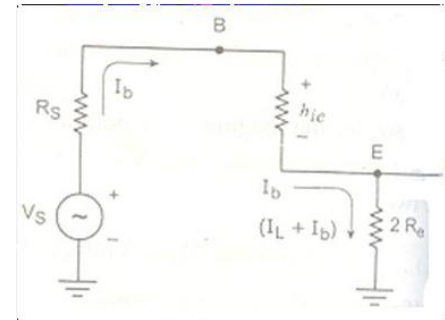
**Figure(1): A.C. Equivalent Circuit for Common Mode Configuration**

- Then the approximate hybrid model for the above circuit can be obtained and is used to obtain the  $A_d$ .



**Figure(2): Approximate Hybrid model**

- As the current through  $R_E$  is  $2I_e$ , for simplicity of derivation, we have to assume the  $I_e$  and effective emitter resistance as  $2R_E$ .
- Current through  $R_C$  = Load current  $I_L$
- Effective emitter =  $2R_E$
- Current through emitter resistance =  $I_L + I_b$
- Current through  $h_{oe} = (I_L - h_{fe} \cdot I_b)$
- Now, applying Kirchhoff's voltage law to input side,



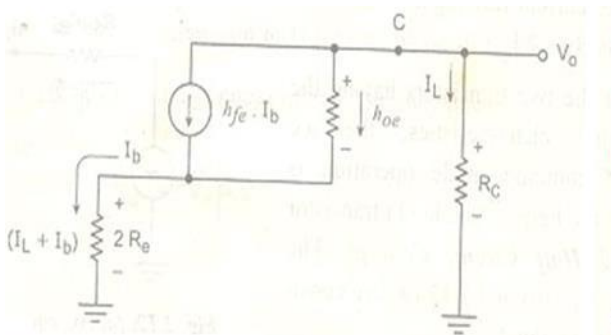
**Figure (3): Input side**

$$-I_b R_S + I_b h_{ie} + 2R_E(I_L + I_b) = -V_S \quad \dots\dots(14)$$

$$I_b R_S - I_b h_{ie} - 2R_E(I_L + I_b) = V_S \quad \dots\dots(15)$$

$$\text{While, } V_o = -I_L \cdot R_C \quad \dots\dots(15a)$$

- Negative sign is due to the assumed direction of current. Similarly apply KVL to output side.



**Figure (4): Output side**

$$\frac{-(I_L - h_{fe} I_b)}{h_{oe}} - 2R_E(I_L + I_b) - I_L R_C = 0 \quad \dots\dots(16)$$

$$\frac{-I_L}{h_{oe}} + \frac{h_{fe} I_b}{h_{oe}} - 2I_L R_E - 2I_b R_E - I_L R_C = 0 \quad \dots\dots(17)$$

$$I_b \left[ \frac{h_{fe}}{h_{oe}} - 2R_E \right] = I_L \left[ \frac{1}{h_{oe}} + 2R_E + R_C \right] \quad \dots\dots(18)$$

- Multiplying both sides by  $h_{oe}$ , then

$$I_b [h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}] = I_L [1 + h_{oe}(2R_E + R_C)] \quad \dots\dots(19)$$

$$\frac{I_L}{I_b} = \frac{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]}{[1 + h_{oe}(2R_E + R_C)]} \dots \dots \dots (20)$$

$$I_b = \frac{I_L [1 + h_{oe}(2R_E + R_C)]}{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]} \dots \dots \dots (21)$$

- Putting this  $I_b$  in equation (15),

$$V_S = \frac{I_L [1 + h_{oe}(2R_E + R_C)] [R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E] + 2R_E}{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]}$$

$$\frac{V_S}{I_L} = \frac{[1 + h_{oe}(2R_E + R_C)] [R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E] + 2R_E}{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]} \dots (22)$$

- Then, find LCM and adjusting the terms,

$$\frac{V_S}{I_L} = \frac{2R_E(1 + h_{fe}) + R_S(1 + 2R_E h_{oe}) + h_{ie}(1 + 2R_E h_{oe}) + h_{oe}R_C(2R_E + R_S + h_{oe})}{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]}$$

$$\frac{V_S}{I_L} = \frac{2R_E(1 + h_{fe}) + (R_S + h_{ie})(1 + 2R_E h_{oe}) + h_{oe}R_C(2R_E + R_S + h_{oe})}{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]} \dots (23)$$

- Actually  $h_{oe}R_C \ll 1$ . Neglecting the terms,

$$\frac{V_S}{I_L} = \frac{2R_E(1 + h_{fe}) + (R_S + h_{ie})(1 + 2R_E h_{oe})}{[h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]} \dots \dots (24)$$

$$I_L = \frac{V_S [h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}]}{2R_E(1 + h_{fe}) + (R_S + h_{ie})(1 + 2R_E h_{oe})} \dots \dots (25)$$

- Putting this  $I_L$  in equation (15a),

$$V_o = -I_L \cdot R_C$$

$$V_o = \frac{-V_S [h_{fe} - 2R_E h_{oe}] R_C}{2R_E(1 + h_{fe}) + (R_S + h_{ie})(1 + 2R_E h_{oe})} \dots \dots (26)$$

- Hence the common mode gain can be written as,

$$A_C = \frac{V_o}{V_S} = \frac{[2R_E h_{oe} - h_{fe}] R_C}{2R_E(1 + h_{fe}) + (R_S + h_{ie})(1 + 2R_E h_{oe})} \dots \dots (27)$$

- In practice,  $h_{oe}$  is neglected, because the expression for  $A_C$  can be further modified as,

$$A_C = \frac{-h_{fe} R_C}{R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E(1 + h_{fe})} \dots \dots (28)$$

- The above expression is same whether the output is balanced or unbalanced.

## COMMON MODE REJECTION RATIO (CMRR):

- $CMRR = \frac{|A_d|}{A_C}$

- From equation (8) and (28),

$$CMRR = \left| \frac{\frac{h_{fe} R_C}{2(R_S + h_{ie})}}{\frac{h_{fe} R_C}{(R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E(1 + h_{fe}))}} \right| \dots \dots (29)$$

$$CMRR = \left| \frac{(R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E(1 + h_{fe}))}{2(R_S + h_{ie})} \right| \dots (30)$$

- This is CMRR for dual input balanced output differential amplifier circuit.
- For balanced case,

$$CMRR = \left| \frac{(R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E(1 + h_{fe}))}{(R_S + h_{ie})} \right|$$

- or unbalanced case,

$$CMRR = \left| \frac{(R_S + h_{ie} + 2R_E(1 + h_{fe}))}{2(R_S + h_{ie})} \right|$$

### C. Input Impedance ( $R_i$ ):

- $R_i$  is defined as the equivalent resistance existing between any one of the input and the ground when other input terminal is grounded.

$$R_i = \frac{V_S}{I_b}$$

- Put the  $V_S$  and  $I_b$  from the above discussion,  $R_i = 2(R_S + h_{ie})$ .
- For one transistor and input pair, the resistance is  $R_S + h_{ie}$ .
- Hence for dual input circuit, the total input resistance is  $2(R_S + h_{ie})$ , as the 2 circuits are perfectly matched.
- This input resistance is not dependent on whether output is balanced or unbalanced.

### D) OUTPUT IMPEDANCE $R_o$ :

- It is defined as the equivalent resistance between one of the output terminals with respect to ground.
- The resistance between output terminal with respect to ground is  $R_C$ .

$$R_o = R_C$$

## FET input stages

### 6. Explain the FET input stages.

#### ❖ FET parameters:

- The following are the parameters of FET as an amplifier.

1. The transconductance ' $g_m$ '
2. The dynamic resistance ' $r_d$ ' and
3. The amplification factor  $\mu$ .

#### • Transconductance:

- ✓ It is defined as the ratio of change in drain current to the change in gate source voltage at a constant drain source voltage.

$$g_m = \frac{\Delta I_D}{\Delta V_{GS}} / \Delta V_{DS} = \text{Constant}$$

- ✓ It is expressed in mill amperes per volt or micro mhos. It is sometimes referred to as the common source forward trans admittance.

#### • Dynamic Drain Resistance or output Resistance:

- ✓ The drain resistance is defined as the ratio of change in drain source voltage  $V_{DS}$  to the change in drain current  $I_D$  at a constant gate source voltage.

$$r_d = \frac{\Delta V_{DS}}{\Delta I_D} / \Delta V_{GS}$$

- ✓ The reciprocal of drain resistance is the drain conductance, it is called sometimes as common source output conductance.

#### • Amplification factor:

- ✓ Amplification factor is defined as the ratio of change in drain source voltage to the change in gate source voltage at a constant drain current.

$$\mu = \frac{\Delta V_{DS}}{\Delta V_{GS}} / \frac{\Delta I_D}{I_D}$$

#### • Relation between FET parameters:

- ✓ We know that  $\mu = \frac{\Delta V_{DS}}{\Delta V_{GS}}$

- ✓ Multiplying the numerator and the denominator on the R.H.S by  $\Delta I_D$ , We have

$$\mu = \frac{\Delta V_{DS}}{\Delta V_{GS}} \times \frac{\Delta I_D}{\Delta I_D} = \frac{V_{DS}}{I_D} \times \frac{I_D}{V_{GS}} = g_m \times r_d$$

- ✓ Therefore  $\mu = g_m \times r_d$  is the relation between the parameters of a FET.

#### • FET configurations:

- ✓ There are three types of configurations in the FET amplifier, they are:

- Common source configuration
- Common drain configuration
- Common gate configuration

- ✓ A FET can be connected in any one of the three configurations. The common drain circuit also called source follower circuit.

## Single tuned amplifiers

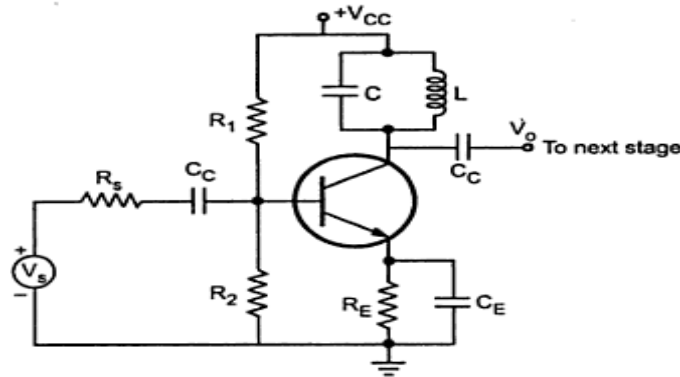
7. Draw the circuit diagram of a single tuned amplifier and obtained expression for its gain ,resonant and cut off frequency (May/June 2016), (Nov/Dec2015)

(OR)

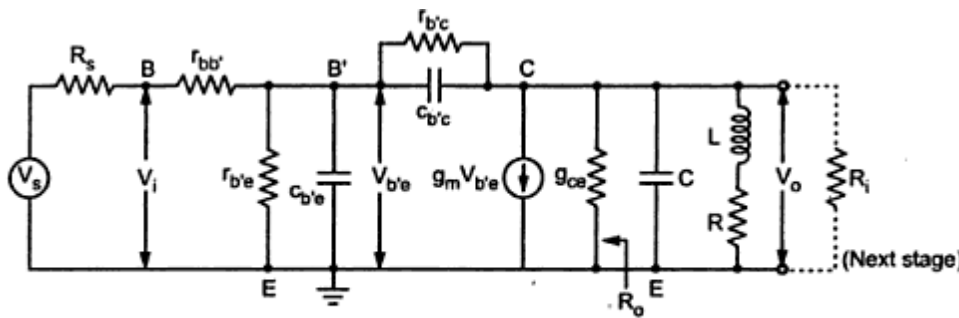
Illustrate the behavior of a MOSFET based amplifier circuit tuned load. Also deduce expression for voltage gain at Centre frequency, Q and bandwidth. (April/May 2019)

### SINGLE TUNED CAPACITIVE COUPLED TUNED AMPLIFIER

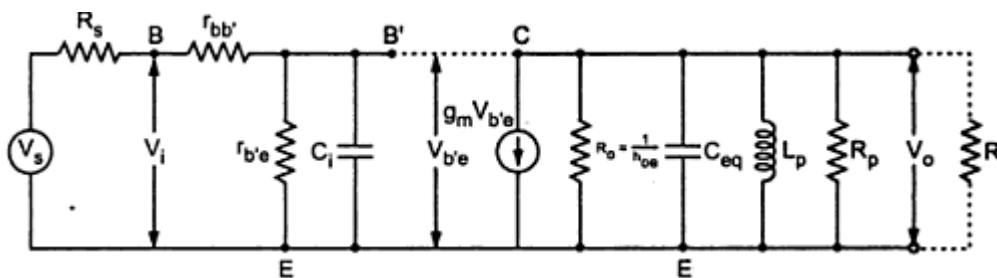
- Tuned amplifiers are amplifiers that are designed to reject a certain range of frequencies below a lower cut off frequency  $\omega_L$  and above a upper cut off frequency  $\omega_H$  and allows only a narrow band of frequencies.



- The output across the tuned circuit is coupled to the next stage through the coupling capacitor. The tuned circuit is formed by L and C resonates at the frequency of operation.



Equivalent circuit of single tuned amplifier



Here  $C_i$  and  $C_{eq}$  represent input and output circuits capacitance respectively. They can be given as



$C_i = C_{be} + C_{bc}(1-A)$  where A is the voltage gain of the amplifier

$C_{eq} = C_{be}((A-1)/A) + C$  where C is the tuned circuit capacitance

The  $g_{ce}$  is represented as the output resistance of current of generator  $gmV_{be}$

$$g_{ce} = (1/r_{ce}) = h_{ce} - gm \cdot h_{ce} = h_{ce} = (1/R_0)$$

The admittance of the inductor along with resistor R is given by

$$Y = \frac{1}{R + j\omega L}$$

Multiplying numerator and denominator by  $R + j\omega L$  we get

$$Y = \frac{R - j\omega L}{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2} = \frac{R}{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2} - \frac{j\omega L}{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2} = \frac{R}{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2} - \frac{j\omega^2 L}{\omega(R^2 + \omega^2 L^2)} = \frac{1}{R_p} + \frac{1}{j\omega L_p}$$

$$\text{Where } R_p = \frac{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2}{R}, \text{ and } L_p = \frac{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2}{\omega^2 L}$$

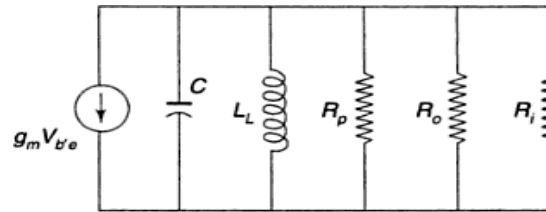
The  $L_p$  and  $R_p$  are in shunt quality factor of the coil at resonance is given by

$$Q_0 = \frac{\omega_0 L}{R} = \frac{R_p}{\omega^2 L}$$

Dividing numerator and denominator terms by  $\omega^2 L$ ,

$$L_p = \frac{\frac{R^2}{\omega^2 L} + L}{1} = L_p \approx L$$

Hence, The output circuit of the amplifier can be modified as



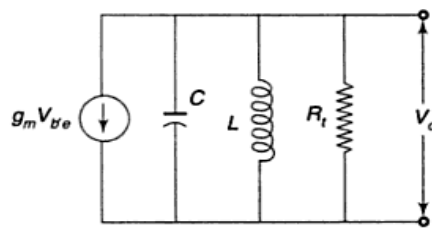
Equivalent circuit of the output part of the tuned amplifier

Taking  $R_t$  as the parallel combination of  $R_0$ ,  $R_p$  and  $R_i$  i.e.

$$\frac{1}{R_t} = \frac{1}{R_0} + \frac{1}{R_p} + \frac{1}{R_i}$$

The output circuit can be modified as shown in fig.

$$Q_e = \frac{\text{Susceptance of inductance } L}{\text{Conductance shunt resistance } R_t} = \frac{C}{R_t}$$



Simplified output circuit of the tuned amplifier

Where Z is the impedance of C, L and  $R_t$  in parallel. The admittance  $Y = (1/Z)$  is given by

$$Y = \frac{1}{Z} = \frac{1}{R} + \frac{1}{j\omega L} + j\omega C = \frac{1}{R} \left[ 1 + \frac{R_t}{j\omega L} + j\omega CR_t \right]$$

Multiplying numerator and denominator by  $\omega_0$

$$Y = \frac{1}{R_t} \left[ 1 + \frac{R_t \omega_0}{j\omega L \omega_0} + \frac{j\omega \omega_0 C R_t}{\omega_0} \right]$$

$$\frac{R_t}{L \omega_0} = \omega_0 C R_t = Q_e$$

$$Y = \frac{1 + jQ_e \left[ \frac{\omega}{\omega_0} - \frac{\omega_0}{\omega} \right]}{R_t}$$

$$Z = \frac{1}{Y} = \frac{R_t}{1 + jQ_e \left[ \frac{\omega}{\omega_0} - \frac{\omega_0}{\omega} \right]}$$

Let  $\delta$  the fractional frequency variation.

$$\delta = \frac{\omega - \omega_0}{\omega_0} = \frac{\omega}{\omega_0} - 1 = \frac{\omega}{\omega_0} = 1 + \delta$$

$$Z = \frac{R_t}{1 + jQ_e \left[ (1 + \delta) - \left( \frac{1}{1 + \delta} \right) \right]} = \frac{R_t}{1 + jQ_e \left[ \frac{1 + \delta^2 + 2\delta - 1}{1 + \delta} \right]}$$

$$Z = \frac{R_t}{\frac{\delta}{1 + j2Q_e \delta \left[ \frac{2 + 1}{1 + \delta} \right]}}$$

Frequency close to resonance  $\omega_0, \delta \ll 1$

$$Z = \frac{R_t}{1 + j2Q_e \delta}$$

At resonance  $\omega = \omega_0, \delta = 0$

$$Z = R_t = R_0 \text{ parallel } R_P \text{ Parallel } R$$

$$R_P = \frac{\omega_0 L^2}{R} = \frac{\omega_0 L}{\omega_0 C R}$$

$$V_{b'e} = V_i \frac{r_{b'e}}{r_{bb'} + r_{b'e}}$$

$$V_0 = -g_m V_{b'e} Z = -g_m \left( \frac{r_{b'e}}{r_{bb'} + r_{b'e}} \right) Z$$

Voltage gain with out considering the source resistance is given by

$$A_v = \frac{V_0}{-g_m} = \left( \frac{r_{b^F e}}{r_{bb^F} + r_{b^F e}} \right) Z$$

$$A_v = -g_m \left( \frac{r_{b^F e}}{r_{bb^F} + r_{b^F e}} \right) * \frac{R_t}{1 + j2Q_e \delta}$$

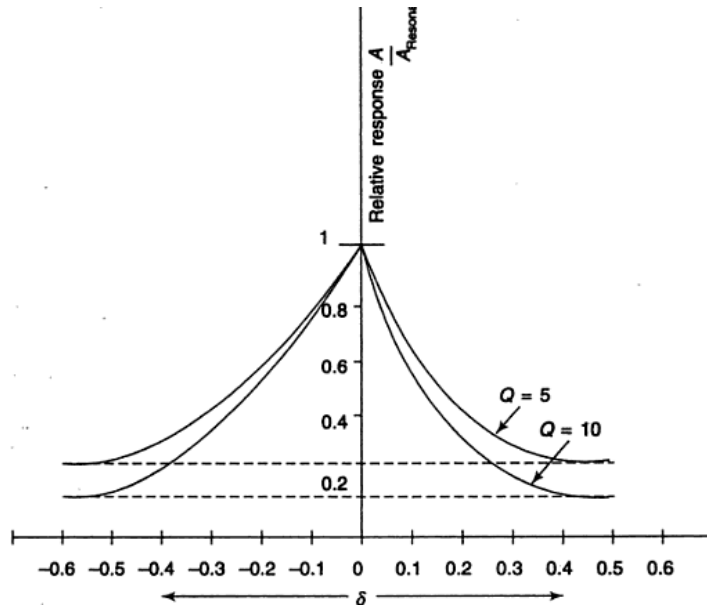
$$A_v(\text{at resonance}) = -g_m \left( \frac{r_{b^F e}}{r_{bb^F} + r_{b^F e}} \right) * R_t$$

$$\left| \frac{A_v}{A_v(\text{at resonance})} \right| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + (2\delta Q_e)^2}}$$

$$2\delta = \frac{1}{Q_e}$$

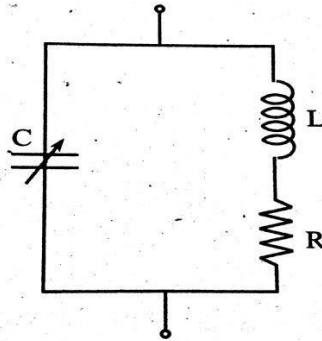
$$\Delta\omega = \frac{1}{R_t C} \text{ rad/sec}$$

Gain  $\frac{A_v}{A_v(\text{at resonance})}$  plotted against  $\delta$



**8. Draw the frequency response of an ideal and a practical tuned amplifier and discuss their characteristics. (Nov/Dec 2018)**

The amplifier that amplifies a particular frequency and rejects other frequencies are termed as tuned amplifiers.



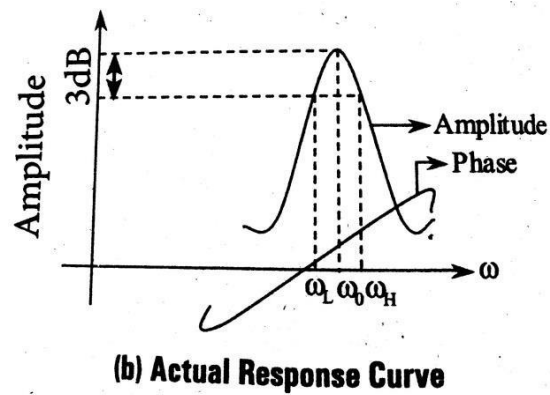
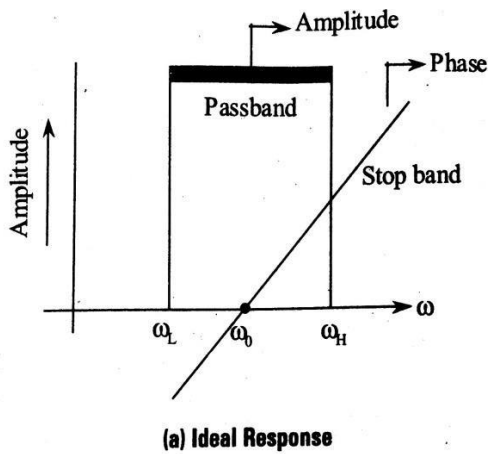
**Figure (1): Ideal Tuned Circuit**

Basically the tuned amplifier amplify the signal within a narrow frequency band that is centered about a frequency  $f_0$ . The signal between the lower and higher cut-off frequencies is amplified. The resonant frequency of an ideal tuned circuit is expressed as,

$$f_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}} \quad (\text{or}) \quad \omega_0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} \quad [\text{since } \omega_0 = 2\pi f_0]$$

Figures 2(a), 2(b) illustrates the ideal response and actual response curve of a tuned amplifier circuit respectively.

From the figure 2(b), it is observed that at higher and lower cut-off frequencies, the curve decreases and is maximum at resonant frequency ( $f_0$ ).



The behavior of tuned circuit at various frequencies is,

1. At frequencies *above resonant frequency*, the circuit behaves as *capacitive load* due to which the *current leads the applied voltage*.
2. At frequencies *below resonant frequency*, the circuit behaves as *inductive load* due to which the *current lags behind the applied voltage*.
3. At *resonant frequency*, the circuit behaves as *resistive load* since the *inductive and capacitive effects are nullified*.

## 9. Explain briefly about gain and frequency response of single-tuned amplifier.

- The voltage gain of an amplifier depends upon current gain ( $\beta$ ), input resistance ( $R_i$ ) and effective or a.c load resistance.

- The voltage gain is given by the relation,

$$A_v = \beta \times \frac{r_L}{R_i}$$

- The a.c load resistance of a parallel resonant circuit ( i.e., tuned circuit) is given by the relation,

$$R_L = Z_p = \frac{L}{CR}$$

Where,  $L$  = value of inductance,

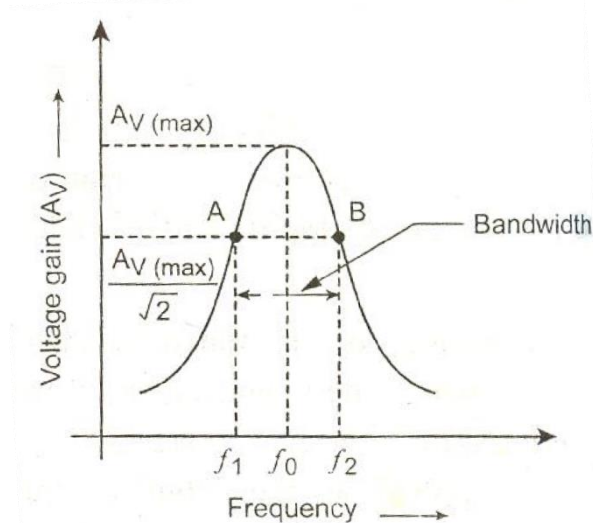
$C$  = value of capacitance, and

$R$  = value of effective resistance of the inductor.

- Voltage gain of a voltage amplifier is given by the relation,

$$A_v = \beta \times \frac{L}{CR R_i}$$

- We know that the value of the quantity  $\frac{L}{CR}$  (changes above or below the resonant called impedance of the tuned circuit) is very high at the resonant frequency and it decreases as the frequency changes above or below the resonant frequency.
- Therefore voltage gain of a tuned amplifier is very high at the resonant frequency and it decreases as the frequency changes above or below the resonant frequency.
- The above facts are shown in the form of a voltage gain versus frequency plot shown in figure below.



**Figure: Frequency response curve**

- Such a plot is called Frequency response curve of a tuned voltage amplifier.
- The bandwidth (BW) of an amplifier is equal to the frequency difference between the point A and B on either side of the resonant frequency, where the value of voltage gain drops to  $1/\sqrt{2}$  of its maximum value of resonance.
- Thus bandwidth,

$$BW = \Delta f = f_2 - f_1 = \frac{f_o}{Q_o}$$

Where  $Q_o$  is the quality factor (or Q-factor) of the tuned circuit.

### Neutralization methods

#### 10. Describe any one method of neutralization used in tuned amplifier?

Briefly explain Hazel line neutralization used in tuned amplifiers for stabilization (May/June 2016)(Nov/Dec 2016,May-2018)

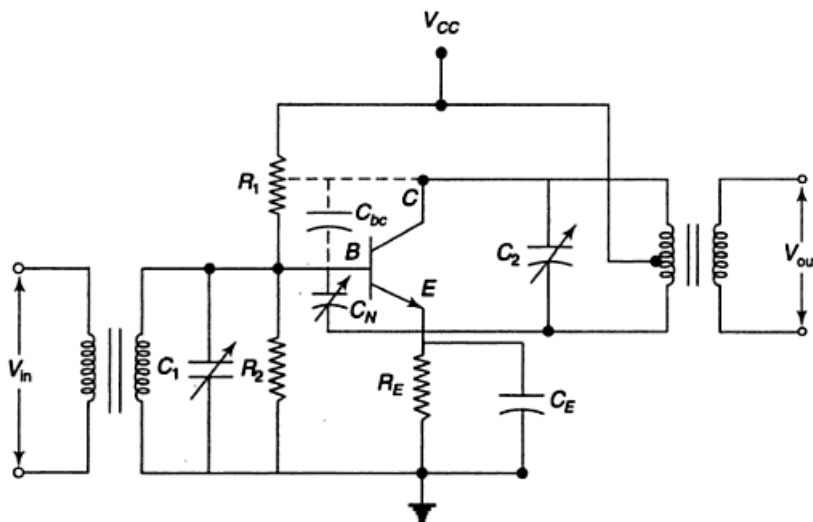
#### STABILITY OF TUNED AMPLIFIER

Stability of tuned amplifier is achieved by neutralization

i). Hazeltine neutralization      ii). Neutrodyne neutralization

- ❖ In a tuned RF amplifier the transistor are used at the frequency near to their unity gain bandwidth. To amplify the narrow band of high frequencies.
- ❖ At this frequency inter-junction capacitor b/w base and collector of transistor ( $C_{bc}$ ) of transistor becomes dominant
- ❖ As a reactance of  $C_{bc}$  at  $R_f$  is low and its provide feedback path from a collector to base.
- ❖ If some feedback signal reaches the input from output in a positive manner with proper phase shift then the circuit is unstable, generating its own oscillation.

Amplifier, it was necessary to reduce stage gain to a level that ensures the circuit stability



This can be achieved in several ways

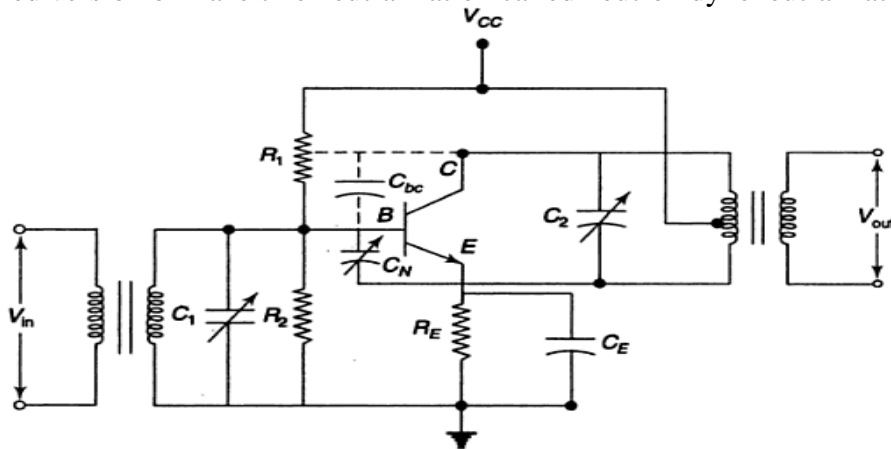
- i) favoring the stability factor of the tuned circuits
- ii) loose coupling b/w stages
- iii) Increase looser element into the element.

- ❖ To achieve stability the professor Hazettile introduced a circuit in which the troublesome effects of the  $C_{bc}$  was neutralized by introducing a signal coupled through the  $C_{bc}$ .

#### HAZELTINE NEUTRALIZATION:-

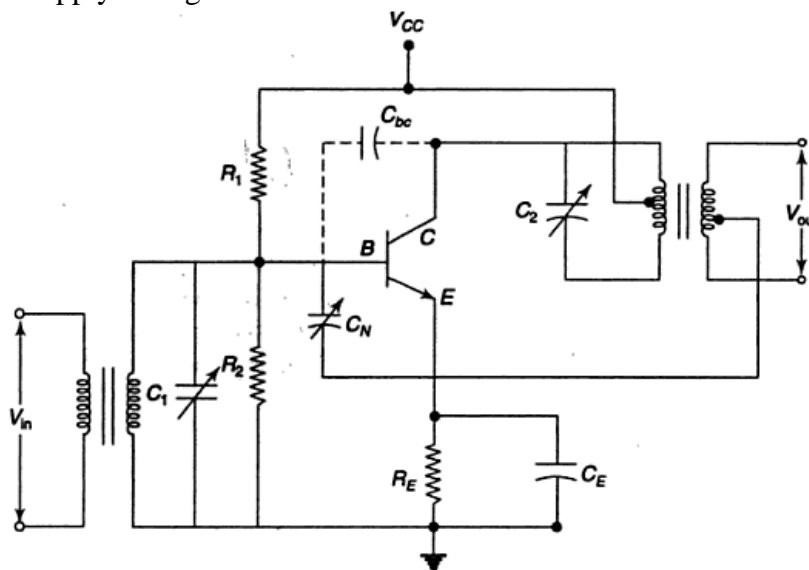
- ❖ This is the neutralization technique employed in tuned RF amplifier to maintain stability .

- ❖ The undesired effect of collector to base capacitance of the transistor is neutralized by introducing a signal which cancels the signal coupled through the collector to base capacitance
- ❖ This is achieved by a small variable capacitance ( $C_N$ ) is connected from the bottom of coil to the base of the transistor. It introduce a signal to the base of the transistor such that it cancels out the signal fed to the base by  $C_{bc}$
- ❖ By properly adjusted  $C_N$  exactly neutralized achieved.
- ❖ Modified version of Hazeltine neutralization called neutrodyne neutralization.



### NEUTRODYNE NEUTRALIZATION:-

- ❖ In a neutrodyne neutralization technique,  $C_N$  is connected to the centre tapped to the secondary coil.
- ❖ Hence it is connected with  $V_{CC}$  which ensures that it is insensitivity to any variation in supply voltage  $V_{CC}$ . Hence provided higher neutralization for the tuned amplifier.
- ❖ In principle, the circuit functions are the same manner as the hazeltine neutralizing capacitor does not have the supply voltage across it.



### Power amplifiers –Types (Qualitative analysis).

#### 11. Write a short notes on Power amplifier.(Nov/Dec 2017)

- A power amplifier is an amplifier, which is capable to providing a large amount of power to the load such as loudspeaker, or motor etc.

- It is essential in almost all electronic systems, where a large amount of power is required to be supplied to the load.
- The power amplifier, is used as a last stage in a electronic system. For example, a public address system (PAS) consists of a microphone, a multistage amplifier, a power amplifier and a loudspeaker.
- The microphone converts the sound waves into electrical signal, which is of very low voltage (usually of few millivolts).
- This signal is insufficient to drive the loudspeaker. Therefore this signal is first raised to a sufficiently high value (a few volts) by passing it through a multistage small-signal (or voltage) amplifier.
- This signal is then used to drive the power amplifier, because it is incapable of delivering a large amount of power to the loudspeakers.
- A power amplifier is more commonly known as audio amplifier. The audio amplifiers are used in public address system, tape recorders, stereo systems, television receivers, radio receivers, broadcast transmitters etc.
- It will be interesting to know that a power amplifier does not actually amplify the power. As a matter of fact, it takes power from the d.c. power supply connected to the output circuit and converts it into useful a.c. signal power.
- The power is fed to the load. The type of a.c. power developed, at the output of a power amplifier, is controlled by the input signal.
- Thus we can say that actually a power amplifier is a d.c. to a.c. power converter, whose action is controlled by the input signal.
- The power amplifiers, are also known as large signal amplifiers.
- The term 'large signal' for the power amplifiers arises because these amplifiers use a large part of their a.c. load line for operation.
- It is in contrast to the small signal amplifiers, which use only 10% of their a.c. load line for operation. The small signal amplifiers are commonly known as voltage amplifiers.

**12. Explain in detail the various types of power amplifier. (OR) Explain with circuit diagram class B power amplifier and derive for its efficiency (Nov/Dec2015)(May 2017)(Nov/Dec-2017)**

**i. Class-A amplifier:**

- A class-A amplifier is one in which the operating point and the input signal are such that the current in the output circuit, flows at all times.
- A class-A amplifier operates essentially over a linear portion of its characteristics.
- In class-A operation, the transistor stays in the active region throughout the a.c cycle.
- The point and the input signal are such as to make the output current flows for 360°.
- **Voltage gain:** The voltage gain for a class-A amplifier may be obtained in the same way as the small-signal amplifier. It is given by the relation,

$$A_v = \frac{r_L}{r_e}$$

$r_L$  = A.C. load resistance whose value is equal to the parallel combination of collector resistance (  $R_c$  ) and load resistance (  $R_L$  ).

$r_e$  = A.C. emitter diode resistance.



- **Current gain:** the current gain of a transistor is the ratio of a.c. collector current (  $i_c$  ) to the a.c. base current (  $i_b$  ).

$$A_i = \frac{i_c}{i_b} = \beta$$

- **Power gain:** The a.c. input power to the base of transistor,

$$P_{in} = V_{in} \cdot i_b$$

And the a.c. output power from the collector.

$$P_o = -V_o \cdot i_c$$

- The negative sign in the above equation indicates that the phase of input signal is reversed at the output.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Power gain, } A_p &= \frac{P_o}{P_{in}} = \frac{-V_o \cdot i_c}{V_{in} \cdot i_b} = -\frac{V_o}{V_{in}} \times \frac{i_c}{i_b} \\ &= -A_v \cdot A_i = -\frac{r_L}{r_e} \times \beta \end{aligned}$$

Where  $A_v$  = voltage gain, and

$A_i$  = current gain.

- The overall efficiency or circuit efficiency of the amplifier circuit is defined as the ratio of a.c. power delivered to the load to the total power supplied by the d.c. source.
- Mathematically, the overall efficiency,

$$\eta_o = \frac{\text{a.c. power delivered to the load}}{\text{Total power supplied by the d.c. source}} = \frac{V_{CEQ} \cdot I_{CQ}}{2V_{CC} \cdot I_{CQ}}$$

- Maximum value of overall efficiency,

$$\eta_{o(max)} = \frac{V_{CEQ} \cdot I_{CQ}}{2(V_{CEQ} \cdot I_{CQ})} = 0.25 = 25\%$$

- The collector efficiency of the amplifier circuit is defined as the ratio of a.c. power delivered to the load, to the power supplied by the d.c. source to the transistor.
- Mathematically, collector circuit efficiency,

$$\eta_c = \frac{\text{a.c. power delivered to the load}}{\text{power supplied by the d.c. source to the transistor}}$$

- Maximum value of collector efficiency,

$$\eta_{c(max)} = \frac{V_{CEQ} \cdot I_{CQ}}{2(V_{CEQ} \cdot I_{CQ})} = 0.5 = 50\%$$

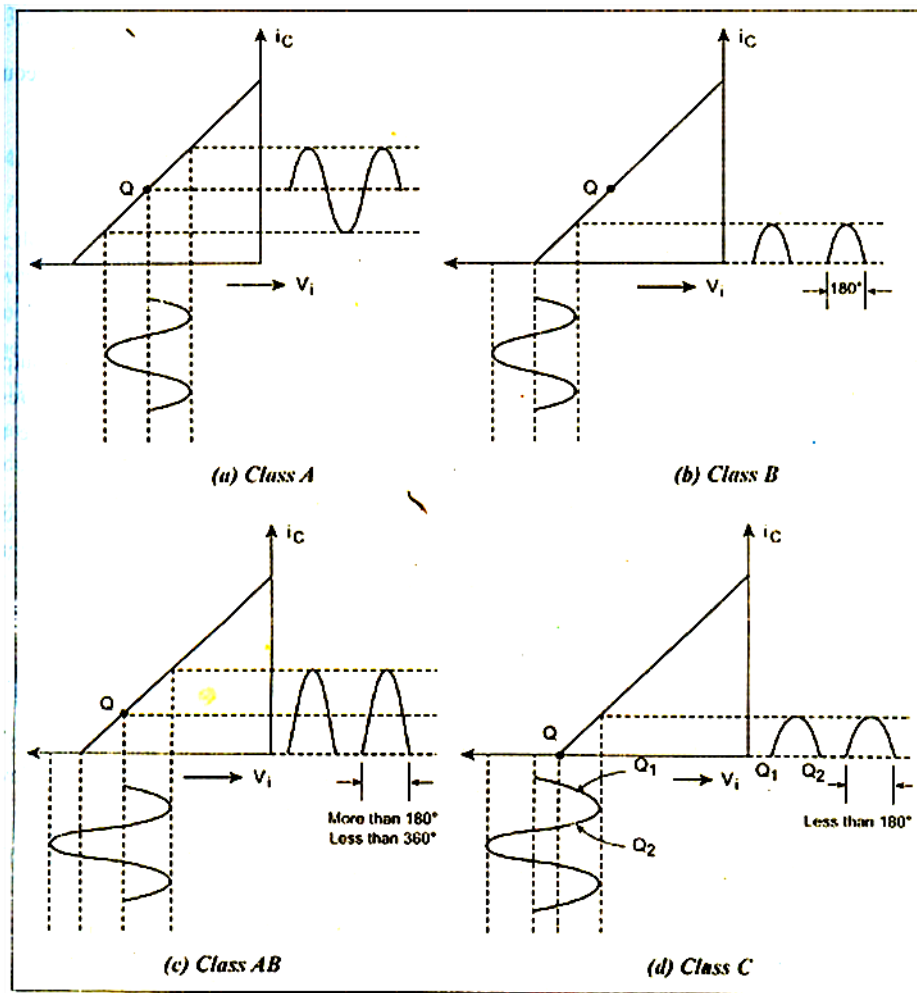


Figure: classification of amplifiers based on the biasing condition

## ii. Class-B amplifier:

- A class-B amplifier is one in which the operating point is at an extreme end of its characteristics, so that the quiescent power is very small.
- Hence either the quiescent current or the quiescent voltage is approximately one half a cycle.
- In class-B operation, the transistor stays in the active region only for half the cycle. The Q-point is fixed at the cut-off point of the characteristics.
- The output current flows for  $180^\circ$ .
- D.C. input power: the input power comes from the d.c. source (i.e., the  $V_{CC}$  supply) and is given by the relation,

$$P_{in(dc)} = V_{CC} \cdot I_{dc}$$

Where  $I_{dc}$  is the average value of current drawn from the  $V_{CC}$  supply.

- D.C. power loss in load resistor: Its value is given by the relation,

$$P_{RL(dc)} = I_{dc}^2 \cdot R_L$$

- A.C. output power in load resistor: Its value is given by the relation,

$$P_{o(ac)} = I^2 \cdot R_L = V^2 / R_L$$

Where  $I$  = the r.m.s. value of a.c. output current,

$V$  = Ther.m.s. value of a.c. output voltage, and

$V_P$ = The peak value of a.c. output voltage.

- Power dissipated within the resistor: Its value is given by the relation,

$$P_{C(dc)} = P_{in(dc)} - P_{RL(dc)} - P_{o(ac)}$$

- Overall efficiency:  $\eta_o = \frac{P_{o(ac)}}{P_{in(dc)}} = \frac{P_o}{V_{CC} \cdot I_{dc}}$

- Maximum value of overall efficiency,

$$\eta_o = \frac{P_{o(ac)}}{P_{in(dc)}} = \frac{\frac{1}{4} V_{CP} \cdot I_{CP}}{V_{CC} \cdot I_{dc}} = 0.785 = 78.5\%$$

### iii. Class-AB amplifier:

- A class-AB amplifier is one operating point between class A and class B.
- Hence the output signal is zero for part but less than one-half of an input sinusoidal signal cycle.
- The output current flows for more than  $180^\circ$  but less than  $360^\circ$ .
- a.c. power delivered to the load resistor,

$$P_{o(ac)} = V_C \cdot I_C = \left(\frac{V_P}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{I_P}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = \frac{V_P \cdot I_P}{2}$$

- And total power dissipation of the two transistors,

$$\begin{aligned} 2 P_{C(dc)} &= P_{in(dc)} - P_{o(ac)} = V_C \cdot I_C - \frac{V_P \cdot I_P}{2} \\ &= V_{CC} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} I_P - \frac{V_P \cdot I_P}{2} \\ &= 2 I_P \left( \frac{V_{CC}}{\pi} - \frac{V_P}{4} \right) \end{aligned}$$

- Overall efficiency,

$$\eta_o = \frac{P_{o(ac)}}{P_{in(dc)}} = \frac{\frac{V_P \cdot I_P}{2}}{V_{CC} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} I_P} = \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot \frac{V_P}{V_{CC}} = 0.785 \cdot \frac{V_P}{V_{CC}}$$

- For the largest possible output signal, the peak value of the output voltage is equal to the  $V_{CC}$  supply (i.e.,  $V_P = V_{CC}$ ). In the case, the overall efficiency is maximum, and its value,

$$\eta_{o(max)} = 0.785 = 78.5\%$$

- The value of collector efficiency is equal to the overall efficiency, whose maximum value is also 78.5%.

### iv. Class-C amplifier:

- A class-C amplifier is one in which the operating point is chosen so that the output current (or voltage) is zero for more than one-half of an input sinusoidal signal cycle.
- In class-C amplifier, the Q-point is fixed beyond the extreme end of the characteristics. The output current remains zero for more than half cycle.

- The unturned audio or video voltage amplifier with a resistive load is operated as small signal amplifier under class-A operation.
- class-B amplifiers are mostly used for power amplification in push-pull arrangement.
- class-AB and class-B operation are used with unturned power amplifiers, whereas class-C operation is used with tuned radio frequency amplifiers.

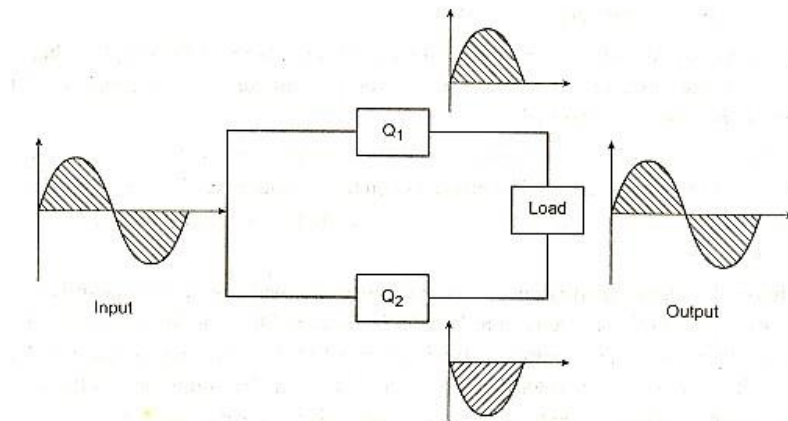
### Additional Questions:

#### Explain briefly about push-pull amplifier

##### ❖ Introduction:

- This means **one in on** and another **one is off**.
- It needs same type of transistors( i.e., NPN or PNP ).
- Also it needs two transformers in both input and output sides.
- One is input transformer and other is called output transformer.
- Input is applied to input driver transformer's primary winding.
- Both transformers (input and output) is centre tapped one.
- Both are NPN means voltage  $V_{CC}$  is positive.
- Both are PNP means voltage  $V_{CC}$  is negative.

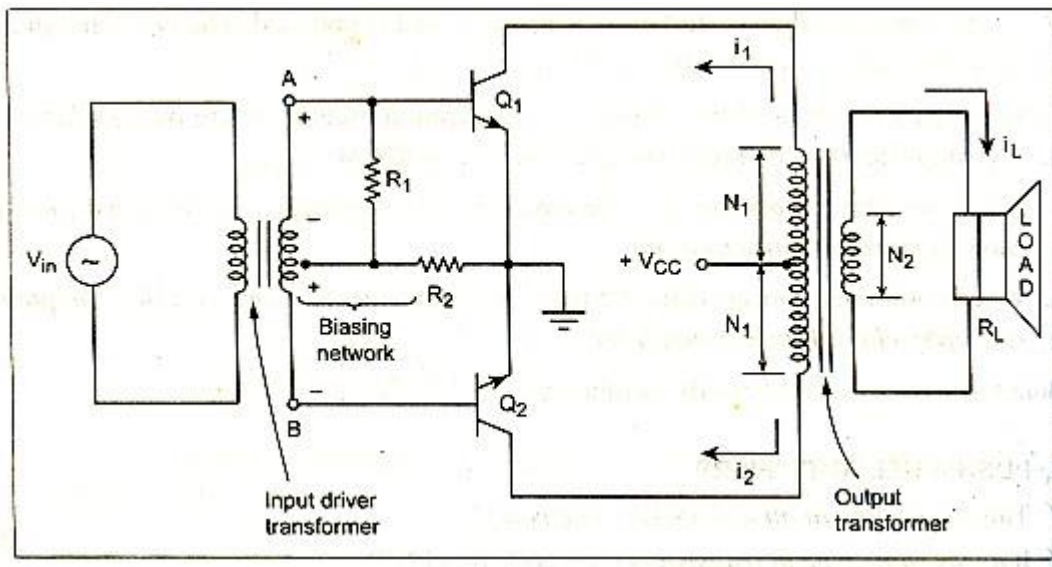
##### ❖ Basic principle of operation:



**Figure: Basic operation diagram**

- During the positive half cycle of the applied input  $Q_1$  is only under ON condition. The positive half cycle is across the load.
- Similarly, During the Negative half cycle of the applied input  $Q_2$  is only under ON condition. So the Negative half cycle is across the load.

##### ❖ Push-pull class-B amplifier:



**Figure: Push-pull amplifier- class-B**

- In the above circuit, both transistors are of NPN type.
- If both are PNP, the supply voltage must be  $-V_{CC}$ , but basic diagram is same.
- Input driver transfer driver circuit drives the circuit, then the input signal is applied to the primary of the driver transformer.
- The centre tap on the secondary of the driver transformer is grounded. The centre tap on the primary of the output transformer is connected to the supply voltage  $+V_{CC}$ .
- Whenever the input signal is under positive half cycle, when point A is positive with respect to B, then the transistor  $Q_1$  is in the active region. But  $Q_2$  is under in OFF condition now. So the load gets this positive voltage drop output across it.
- Then, point B is positive with respect to A under negative half cycle. So,  $Q_1$  is in the OFF condition. so the load gets voltage in negative across it due to negative voltage. This is shown in the waveform.
- For the output transformer, the number of turns of each half of the primary is  $N_1$ . But in the secondary, it is  $N_2$ .
- Hence, the total number of turns in primary side of output transformer is  $2N_1$ .
- Then turns ratio is  $2N_1 : N_2$ .

• **D.C operation:**

- ✓ The Q-point is adjusted on the X-axis such that,  $V_{CEQ} = V_{CC}$  and  $I_{CEQ}$  is zero. The coordinates of the Q-point are  $(V_{CC}, 0)$ . There is no d.c base bias voltage.

• **D.C power input:**

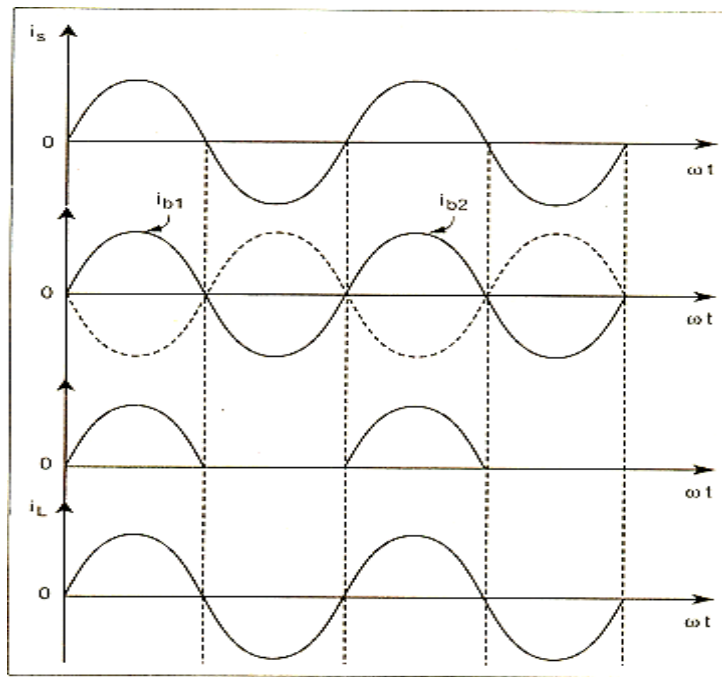
- ✓ Each transistor output is in the form of half rectified waveform. Hence, if  $I_m$  is the peak value of the output current of each transistor, the dc or  $A_V$  value is  $\frac{I_m}{\pi}$ , due to half rectified waveform.
- ✓ Then, two currents drawn by the two transistors, from the A.C supply are in the same direction.
- ✓ Therefore, the total D.C or average current drawn from the A.C supply is algebraic sum of the individual average current drawn by each transistor,

$$I_{dc} = \frac{I_m}{\pi} + \frac{I_m}{\pi} = \frac{2I_m}{\pi} \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

- ✓ The total d.c power input is given by,

$$P_{dc} = V_{CC} * I_{dc} \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

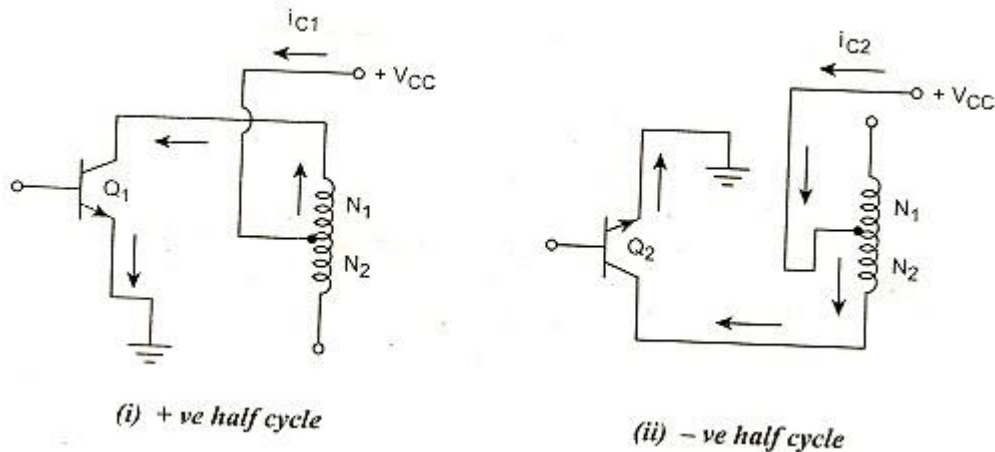
$$P_{dc} = \frac{2}{\pi} V_{CC} . I_m \dots \dots \dots (3)$$



**Figure: Waveform output**

- A.C operation:**

- ✓ When A.C signal is applied to the input driver transformer, for positive half cycle  $Q_1$  transistor is under ON condition. Then, its current flow path is shown in the following diagram.

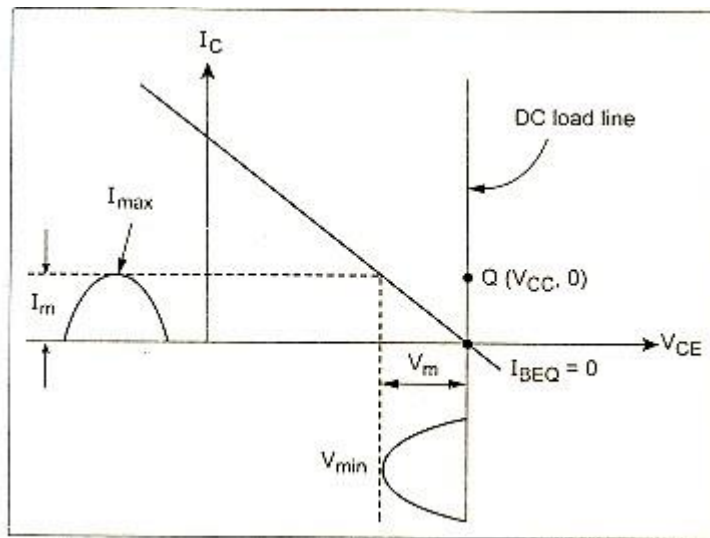


**Figure: current path**

- ✓ From the above figure, when  $Q_1$  conducts, lower half of the primary of the input transformer does not carry any current. Hence. Only  $N_1$  number of turns carry the current.
- ✓ While, when  $Q_2$  conducts, upper half of the primary does not carry any current. Therefore again only  $N_1$  number of turns carry the current.
- ✓ Hence, the reflection on the primary can be written as,  

$$R_L' = \frac{R_L}{n \cdot n} \dots\dots\dots(4) \text{ and } n = \frac{N_2}{N_1} \dots\dots\dots(5)$$
- ✓ Note that the step down turns ratio is  $2N_1 : N_2$  but while calculating the reflected load, the ratio  $n$  becomes  $N_2 : N_1$ .
- ✓ So each transistor shares equal load which is the reflected load  $R_L'$ .

- ✓ The slope of the a.c load line is  $\frac{-1}{R_L'}$ , while the d.c load line is the vertical line passing through the Q on the X-axis. The load lines are shown below.



**Figure: load lines for push-pull class B amplifier**

- ✓ The slope of the a.c load line (magnitude of slope) can be represented in terms of  $V_m$  and  $I_m$ ,  

$$\frac{1}{R_L'} = \frac{I_m}{V_m} \dots\dots\dots(6)$$

$$R_L' = \frac{V_m}{I_m} \dots\dots\dots(7)$$

Here,  $V_m$  = peak value of the collector circuit

- **A.C power output:**

- ✓ As  $I_m$  and  $V_m$  are the peak values of the output current and the output voltage respectively. Then

$$V_{rms} = \frac{V_m}{\sqrt{2}} \dots\dots(8) \text{ and } I_{rms} = \frac{I_m}{\sqrt{2}} \dots\dots(9)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The power output is, } P_{ac} &= V_{rms} \cdot I_{rms} \\ &= I_{rms} \cdot R_L' \cdot I_{rms} \\ &= I_{rms}^2 \cdot R_L' \dots\dots\dots(10) \\ &= V_{rms}^2 / R_L' \end{aligned}$$

- **Efficiency:** The efficiency of class-B amplifier can be calculated as follows:

$$\% \eta = \frac{P_{ac}}{P_{dc}} \times 100 \dots\dots\dots(11)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{V_m I_m}{2}}{\pi V_{CC} \cdot I_m} \times 100 \dots\dots\dots(12)$$

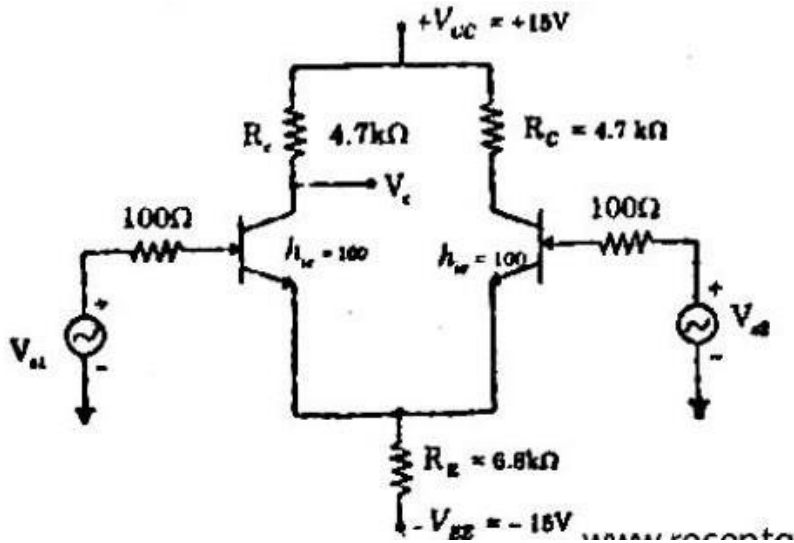
$$= \frac{\pi V_m}{4 V_{CC}} \times 100 \dots\dots\dots(13)$$

- **Maximum efficiency:**

- ✓ As the peak value of the collector voltage  $V_m$  increases, the efficiency also increases.
- ✓ Then the maximum value of  $V_m$  is possible which is equal to  $V_{CC}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \% \eta_{max} &= \frac{P_{ac}}{P_{dc}} \times 100 \\ &= \frac{\pi V_m}{4 V_{CC}} \times 100 = 78.5\% \end{aligned}$$

13. Evaluate the (1) operating point (2) differential gain (3) common mode gain (4) CMRR and (5) output voltage if  $V_{s1}=70\text{mV}$  peak to peak at 1 KHz and  $V_{s2}=40\text{mV}$  peak to peak at 1 KHz of dual input balanced output differential amplitude  $h_{ie}=2.8\text{ K}\Omega$ . (Nov/Dec 2016)



1. Operating point value are  $I_{CQ}, V_{CEQ}$ . Apply KVL to input side.

$$-I_B R_S - V_{BE} - 2R_E I_E + V_{EE} = 0$$

$$\frac{-I_E}{\beta} R_S - V_{BE} - 2R_E I_E + V_{EE} = 0$$

$$I_E = \frac{V_{EE} - V_{BE}}{2R_E + \frac{R_S}{\beta}}$$

$$\beta = h_{fe} = 100$$

$$I_E = \frac{15 - 0.7}{2 \times 6.8 \times 10^3 + \frac{100}{100}} = 1.051 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_C = I_E = 1.051 \text{ mA}$$

$$V_{CE} = V_{CC} + V_{BE} - I_C R_C = 15 + 0.7 - 1.051 \times 10^{-3} \times 4.7 \times 10^3$$

$$\therefore V_{CEQ} = 10.758 \text{ V}$$

Differential gain,  
 $A_d$

$$= \frac{h_{fe} R_C}{R_S + h_{ie}}$$

$$A_d = \frac{100 \times 4.7 \times 10^3}{100 + 2.8 \times 10^3} = 162.068$$

Common mode gain,  
 $A_c$

$$= \frac{h_{fe} R_C}{2R_E(1+h_{fe}) + R_S + h_{ie}}$$

$$A_c = \frac{100 \times 4.7 \times 10^3}{2 \times 6.8 \times 10^3(1 + 100) + 100 + 2.8 \times 10^3}$$



$$= 0.3414$$

$$CMRR = \frac{A_d}{A_c} = \frac{162.068}{0.3414} = 474.652$$

$$\therefore CMRR = 20 \log(474.652) = 53.527 \text{ dB}$$

Output voltage,  $V_o = A_d V_d + A_c V_c$

$$V_d = V_{s1} - V_{s2} = 70 - 40 = 30 \text{ mV (P - P)}$$

$$V_c = \frac{V_{s1} + V_{s2}}{2} = \frac{70 + 40}{2} = 55 \text{ mV (P - P)}$$

$$V_o = 162.068 \times 30 \times 10^{-3} + 55 \times 10^{-3} \times 0.3414$$

$$= 4.86204 + 0.0187$$

$$= 4.88 \text{ V (Peak - Peak)}$$

**14. A parallel resonant circuit has a capacitor of 250 pF in one branch and inductance of 1.2 mH and a resistance of 10Ω in parallel branch. Find (1). Resonant frequency (2). Impedance of the circuit at resonance (3). Q-factor of the circuit. (Nov/Dec 2018)**

Solution:

i. Resonant frequency of the parallel tuned circuit is defined as,

$$f_r = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{1}{LC} - \frac{R^2}{L^2}}$$

$$f_r = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{1}{1.25 \times 10^{-3} \times 250 \times 10^{-12}} - \frac{10 \times 10}{(1.25 \times 10^{-3})^2}}$$

$$f_r = \frac{1}{2\pi} \times 178836.493 = 284.7 \times 10^3 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\boxed{f_r = 284.7 \text{ KHz}}$$

ii. Impedance of the circuit,  $Z_r$  is given by,

$$Z_r = \frac{L}{RC} = \frac{1.25 \times 10^{-3}}{250 \times 10^{-12} \times 10}$$

$$Z_r = 500000$$

$$\boxed{Z_r = 500 \text{ K}\Omega}$$

iii. Q-factor of the circuit is defined as,

$$Q = \frac{2\pi f_r L}{R} = \frac{2\pi \times 284.7 \times 10^3 \times 1.25 \times 10^{-3}}{10} = \frac{2236.02}{10} = 223.6$$

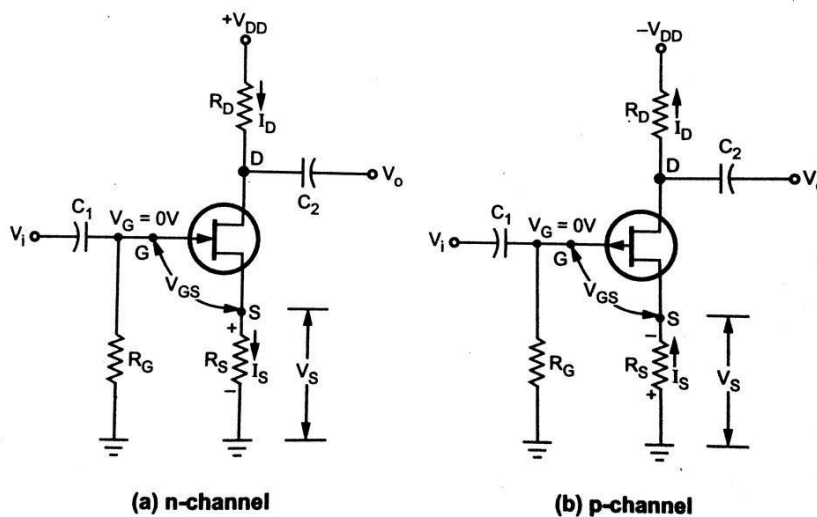
$$\boxed{Q = 223.6}$$

## 15. Compare voltage and power amplifiers. (Nov/Dec 2018)

| Voltage Amplifier |  | Power Amplifier |  |
|-------------------|--|-----------------|--|
| 1.                | The amplitude of input A.C signal is small | 1.              | The amplitude of A.C signal is large.                    |
| 2.                | The collector current is low (about 1 mA)  | 2.              | The collector current is very high (greater than 100 mA) |
| 3.                | RC coupling is used.                       | 3.              | Transformer coupling is used                             |
| 4.                | The A.C power output is low                | 4.              | The A.C power output is high                             |
| 5.                | Heat dissipation is less                   | 5.              | Heat dissipation is high                                 |
| 6.                | The size of power transistor is small      | 6.              | The size of power transistor is large                    |
| 7.                | Current gain is low                        | 7.              | Current gain is high                                     |
| 8.                | Output impedance is high                   | 8.              | Output impedance is low                                  |

## 16. Explain the self-biasing of a JFET. (Nov/Dec 2018)

- Self-bias is the most common type of JFET bias. Recall that a JFET must be operated such that the gate source junction is always reverse-biased.
- The condition requires a negative  $V_{GS}$  for an n-channel JFET and a positive  $V_{GS}$  for p-channel JFET. This can be achieved using the self-bias arrangement shown in Fig.1
- The gate resistor,  $R_G$ , does not affect the bias because it has essentially no voltage drop across it; and therefore the gate remains at 0 V.
- $R_G$  is necessary only to isolate an A.C. signal from ground in amplifier applications.
- The voltage drop across resistor,  $R_S$  makes gate source junction reverse biased.



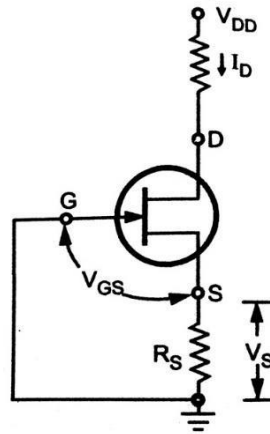
Note :  $I_S = I_D$  in all JFETs

Fig 1: self-bias circuit for JFET

Step 1: Obtain expression for  $V_{GS}$

- For the n-channel FET in Fig. 1(a),  $I_S$  produces a voltage drop across  $R_S$  and makes the source positive with respect to ground. Since  $I_S = I_D$  and  $V_G = 0$ , then  $V_S = I_S R_S = I_D R_S$ . The gate to source voltage is,  $V_{GS} = V_G - V_S = 0 - I_D R_S = -I_D R_S$
- For the p-channel FET in Fig. 1(b),  $I_S$  produces a voltage drop across  $R_S$  and makes the source negative with respect to ground. Since  $I_S = I_D$  and  $V_G = 0$ , then  $V_S = -I_S R_S = -I_D R_S$  the gate to source voltage is  $V_{GS} = V_G - V_S = 0 - (-I_D R_S) = +I_D R_S$

- In the following D.C. analysis, the n-channel JFET shown in Fig. 1(a) is used to for illustration.
- For D.C. analysis we can replace coupling capacitors by open circuits and we can also replace the resistor  $R_G$  by a short circuit equivalent, since  $I_G = 0$ . This is illustrated in Fig.2.



**Fig 2: Simplified self-bias circuit for dc analysis**

**Step 2:** Calculate  $I_{DQ}$

$$I_D = I_{DSS} \left[ 1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_P} \right]^2$$

Substituting value of  $V_{GS}$  in above equation we get,

$$I_D = I_{DSS} \left[ 1 - \frac{-I_D R_S}{V_P} \right]^2 = I_{DSS} \left[ 1 + \frac{I_D R_S}{V_P} \right]^2$$

**Step 3:** Calculate  $V_{DS}$

Applying KVL to the output circuit we get,

$$V_S + V_{DS} + I_D R_D - V_{DD} = 0$$

$$V_{DS} = V_{DD} - V_S - I_D R_D = V_{DD} - I_D R_S - I_D R_D = V_{DD} - I_D (R_S + R_D)$$

**UNIT-V FEEDBACK AMPLIFIERS AND OSCILLATORS**

**PART-A**

**FEEDBACK AMPLIFIERS**

**1. Define feedback and feedback factor. Define Positive feedback and Negative feedback.**

**Feedback:** The process of *injecting a fraction of the output voltage of an amplifier into the input* so that it becomes a part of the input is known as feedback.

**Feedback Factor:** Feedback factor is defined as the ratio of feedback signal (Voltage/Current) to the amplifier output which is given as input to the feedback network. Hence, it is also called as feedback ratio and is denoted by  $\beta$ .  
i.e.,  $\beta = \frac{V_f}{V_o}$ ;  $V_f$  – Feedback Voltage  $V_o$  – Amplifier Output Voltage

**Positive feedback:** If the *feedback voltage is in-phase to the input from the source*, i.e., feedback signal in-phase with the original input signal. It is called positive feedback.

**Negative feedback:** If the *feedback voltage is opposite (out of phase) to the input from the source*, i.e., feedback signal opposes the original input signal. It is called negative or degenerative feedback.

**Advantages of negative feedback**

**2. Mention/List the advantages of negative feedback circuits. (Nov/Dec2015), (May/June2016)**

- In negative feedback amplifiers, the **voltage gain** of the amplifier remains **stable**.
- High input resistance of a voltage amplifier can be made larger
- Low output resistance of a voltage amplifier can be lowered
- Frequency response improves
- Significant improvement in the linearity of operation
- The transfer gain of the amplifier with feedback can be stabilized against variation in the h parameters.

**3. Write the disadvantages of negative feedback in amplifier circuits and how it can be overcome? (April/May 2015)**

The main **disadvantage** of using negative or degenerative feedback in amplifier is **Reduction in Gain**.

The required Gain can be attained by increasing the number of amplifier stages

**4. What are the effects of a negative feedback?**

- a) Reduces noise
- b) Reduces distortion
- c) Reduces gain
- d) Increases band width
- e) The gain becomes stabilized with respect to changes in the amplifier active device parameters like  $h_{fe}$ .
- f) The non-linear distortion is reduced there by increasing the signal handling capacity or the dynamic range of the amplifier.

**5. What is the condition required for satisfactory operation of a negative feedback amplifier? (April/May 2019)**

The open-loop voltage gain must be much greater than the required closed-loop gain.

Overall Voltage Gain with -ve feedback (Closed-loop Gain),  $A_{vf} = \frac{A_v}{1 + \beta A_v}$

$$A_{vf} = \frac{A_v}{\beta A_v} \quad \{ \text{Since, } \beta A_v \gg 1 \}$$

Therefore,  $A_{vf} = \frac{1}{\beta}$

{Where  $A_v$  is the voltage gain without a feedback and  $\beta$  is the feedback factor is due to negative feedback the gain is reduced by factor  $1 + \beta A_v$ }

**6. With negative feedback the bandwidth of the amplifier increases- True/False?**

True.

Bandwidth of amplifier with feedback is greater than bandwidth of amplifier without feedback.

**Voltage / current, Series, Shunt feedback**

**7. Mention the four connections in Feedback.**

- a. Voltage series feedback.
- b. Voltage shunts feedback.
- c. Current series feedback.
- d. Current shunt feedback.

**8. Explain the voltage series feedback.**

In this case, the feedback voltage is derived from the output voltage and fed in series with input signal. The input of the amplifier and the feedback network are in series is also known as series parallel in parallel, hence this configuration is also known as series parallel feedback network.

**9. Explain the voltage shunt feedback.**

The input of amplifier and the feedback network are in parallel and known as parallel –parallel feedback network. This type of feedback to the ideal current to voltage converter, a circulating having very low input impedance and very low output impedance.

**10. Explain the current series feedback.**

When the feedback voltage derived from the load current and is fed in series with the input signal, the feedback is said to be current series feedback, the inputs of the amplifier and the feedback network are in series and the output are also in series. This configuration is also called as series-series feedback configuration.

**11. Explain the current shunt feedback.**

When the feedback voltage is derived from the load current and a fed in parallel with the input signal, the feedback is said to be current shunt feedback. Here in the inputs of the amplifier and the feedback network are in parallel and the outputs are in series. This configuration is also known as parallel series feedback.

**12. Which is the most commonly used feedback arrangement in cascaded amplifier and why? (Nov/Dec-2013-R13)**

A voltage series feedback s commonly used in cascaded amplifiers. Since, it has high input impedance and low output impedance that is needed for cascaded amplifiers.

**Positive feedback (Oscillators)**

**13. What is Oscillator?**

Oscillator is an electronic device which generates electrical oscillations (i.e., repeated waveforms) of required frequency. It is used for converting DC energy into AC energy of the desired frequency.

*{An oscillator is a circuit which generates an alternating voltage without any input signal. Instead of external input signal, it uses feedback path through which it provides its own input signal.*

*It is used for converting DC energy into AC energy of the desired frequency.}*

**14. What are sustained Oscillations?**

Electrical oscillations in which amplitude does not change with time are called sustained oscillations. It is called as un-damped oscillations.

**15. What is frequency of Oscillations?**

The frequency at which circuit satisfies both the Barkhausen conditions i.e.  $|A\beta| = 1$  and  $\angle A\beta = 0^\circ$  or  $360^\circ$  simultaneously is called frequency of oscillations

**16. Classify the various oscillators based on the output waveforms, circuit components, operating frequencies and feedback used.**

**According to the nature of waveform generated.**

1. Sinusoidal or Harmonic Oscillators
2. Non-sinusoidal or Relaxation oscillators

**Based on circuit components. (Nov/Dec 2017)**

According to the frequency determining networks,

1. RC oscillators (Phase-shift Oscillator and Wien Bridge Oscillator)
2. LC oscillators (Hartley Oscillator and Colpitts Oscillator)
3. Crystal oscillators

**According to the frequency of the Generated Signals**

1. AFO (Audio Frequency Oscillators) – upto 20 KHz
2. RFO (Radio Frequency Oscillators) – 20 KHz to 30 MHz
3. VHFO (Very High Frequency Oscillators) - 30 MHz to 300 MHz
4. UHFO (Ultra High Frequency Oscillators) - 300 MHz to 3 GHz
5. MFO (Microwave Frequency Oscillators) – above 3 GHz

**17. What are the types of sinusoidal oscillator? [or] Mention the different types of sinusoidal oscillator?**

- a) RC phase shift Oscillator.
- b) Wein bridge Oscillator.
- c) Hartley Oscillator
- d) Colpitts Oscillator
- e) Crystal Oscillator

**18. Name two low frequency oscillators?**

- a) RC phase shift oscillator.
- b) Wein bridge oscillator.

**19. Name three high frequency oscillators?**

The high frequency oscillators are

- a) Hartley oscillator.
- b) Colpitts oscillator.
- c) Crystal oscillator

**Condition for oscillations**

**20. Write the conditions for a Oscillator. (OR)**

**State. Barkhausen criterion (Barkhausen condition) for sustained oscillations. (Nov/Dec-2012,2011,09), (May/June2016) (Nov/Dec-2016) (May 2017)**

The Barkhausen criterion for obtaining sustained oscillations,

1. The feedback voltage must be in-phase with the input, i.e., total phase-shift around the closed-loop must be  $0^\circ$  or  $360^\circ$ , and
2. Magnitude of the loop gain must be unity i.e.,  $|A\beta| = 1$

Where, A – Open loop Gain of the system &  $\beta$  – Feedback ratio.

**Phase Shift and Wien bridge oscillator** (RC oscillators)

**21. Why an RC phase shift oscillator is called so?**

An RC network produces  $180^\circ$  phase shift. Hence it is called RC phase shift oscillator.

**22. List the advantages of phase shift oscillator. (May/June-2012)**

- The phase shift oscillator does not require conductance or transformers.
- It is suitable for the low frequency range i.e., from a few hertz to several 100 kHz. The upper frequency is limited because the impedance of RC network may become so small that it loads the amplifier heavily.

**23. Write the disadvantages of Phase shift oscillator.**

1. It is necessary to change the C or R in all the three RC networks simultaneously for changing the frequency of oscillations. This is practically difficult.
2. It is not suitable for high frequencies.

**24. Which oscillator uses both positive and negative feedback?**

Wien bridge oscillator.

**Hartley and Colpitts oscillators.** (LC oscillators)

**25. Distinguish between LC and RC oscillator.**

| LC Oscillator                   | RC Oscillator  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| It operates at high frequencies | It operates at low frequencies   |
| It is suitable for RF only      | It is suitable for AF only   |
| Frequency is variable           | The frequency is constant.<br>It is known as fixed frequency oscillator. |

**26. Write the main drawback of LC oscillators.**

1. The frequency stability is not very good.
2. They are too bulky and expensive and cannot be used to generate low frequencies.

**27. What is the advantage of a colpitts oscillator compared to a phase shift oscillator? (Nov/Dec 2015)**

- ii) The advantage of colpitts oscillator is the frequency of oscillation is very high.
- iii) We can vary the frequency of oscillation.

**Crystal oscillators.**

**28. What is piezo electric effect? (May/June-2013)**

The piezo electric crystal exhibits a property, that is, if a mechanical stress is applied across one face, an electrical potential is developed across the opposite face. The inverse is also true. This phenomenon is called piezo-electric effect.

**29. Why Quartz crystal is commonly used in crystal oscillator?**

Quartz crystals are generally used in crystal oscillator because of their great mechanical strength, simplicity of manufacture and abeyance to the piezo electric effect accurately.

**30. What are the advantages of crystal oscillators? (NOV/DEC 2012)**

The advantages of crystal oscillators are

- a) Excellent frequency stability.
- b) High frequency of operation
- c) Automatic amplitude control.
- d) It is suitable for only low power circuits
- e) Large amplitude of vibrations may crack the crystal.
- f) It large in frequency is only possible replacing the crystal with another one by different frequency.

**31. An oscillator operating at 1 MHz has a stability of 1 in  $10^4$ . What will be the minimum value of frequency generated? (April/May 2019)**

The typical frequency stability of oscillators that do not use CRYSTAL is about 1 in  $10^4$ .

*The minimum value of frequency generated might be 100KHZ or lower than 1MHZ for the oscillator operating at 1MHZ.*

*{If the crystal is used, the frequency stability can be improved to better than 1 in  $10^6$ , which gives a  $\pm 1$  Hz variation in the output of a 1 MHz oscillator.}*

**32. How does an oscillator differ from an amplifier? (or) Differentiate oscillator & amplifier. [Nov/Dec 2013] [Nov/Dec 2016]**

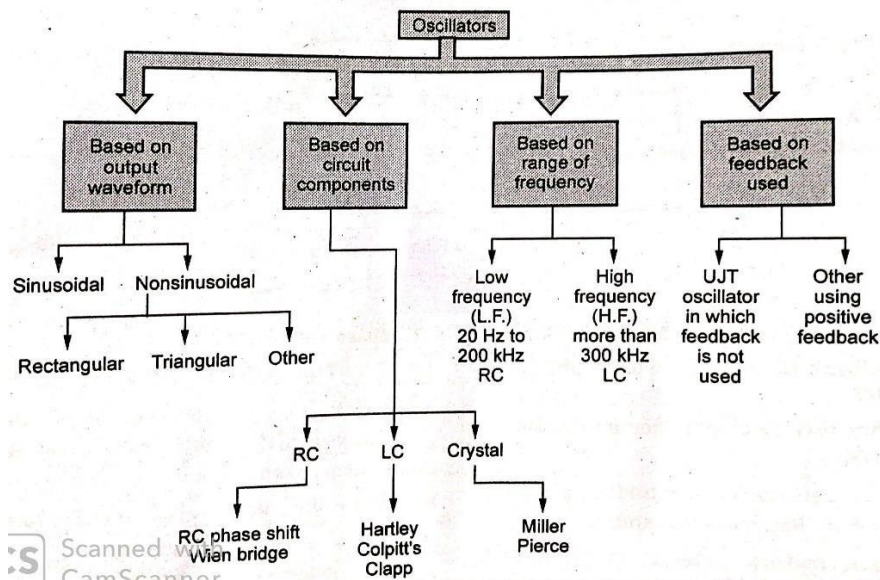
| S.No. | Oscillators  | Amplifiers  |
|-------|--|---|
| 1     | They are self-generating circuits.<br>They generate waveforms like sine, square and triangular waveforms of their own without having input signal. | They are not self-generating circuits.<br>They need a signal at the input and they just increase the level of the input waveform. |
| 2     | It has infinite gain   | It has finite gain  |
| 3     | Oscillator uses positive feedback.   | Amplifier uses negative feedback.   |



### 33. Compare RC Phase-Shift Oscillators and Wien Bridge Oscillator.

| Sr. No. | RC phase shift oscillator   | Wien bridge oscillator   |
|---------|---|--|
| 1.      | It is a phase shift oscillator used for low frequency range.      | It is also a phase shift oscillator used for low frequency range.                              |
| 2.      | The feedback network is RC network with three RC sections.        | The feedback network is lead-lag network which is called Wien bridge circuit.                  |
| 3.      | The feedback network introduces $180^\circ$ phase shift.          | The feedback network does not introduce any phase shift.                                       |
| 4.      | Op-amp is used in an inverting mode.                              | Op-amp is used in non-inverting mode.  |
| 5.      | Op-amp circuit introduces $180^\circ$ phase shift.                | Op-amp circuit does not introduce any phase shift.   |
| 6.      | The frequency of oscillations is, $f = \frac{1}{2\pi RC\sqrt{6}}$ | The frequency of oscillations is, $f = \frac{1}{2\pi RC}$                                      |
| 7.      | The amplifier gain condition is, $ A  \geq 29$                    | The amplifier gain condition is, $ A  \geq 3$  |
| 8.      | The frequency variation is difficult.                             | Mounting the two capacitors on common shaft and varying their values, frequency can be varied. |

### 34. Classification of Oscillators





## **PART-B**

### **Advantages of negative feedback & positive feedback**

- 1. What is meant by feedback? What are the types of feedback and effects of negative feedback?**  
(May/June-2012) (Nov/Dec 2017)

#### **Negative feedback**

If  $\beta$  is negative, the voltage feedback subtracts from the input yielding a lower output and reduced voltage gain. Hence this feedback is known as negative feedback.

#### **Positive feedback**

If the phase of the voltage feedback is such as to increase the input, then  $\beta$  is positive and the result is positive feedback.

#### ***Increase Stability:***

The voltage gain due to a negative feedback is given by

$$A_{vf} = \frac{A_v}{1 + \beta A_v} \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

Where  $A_v$  is the voltage gain without a feedback and  $\beta$  is the feedback factor is due to negative feedback the gain is reduced by factor  $1 + \beta A_v$

If  $\beta A_v \gg 1$  then  $A_{vf} = \frac{A_v}{\beta A_v} = \frac{1}{\beta}$

Hence the gain of the amplifier with feedback has been stabilized against such problems as ageing of a transistor or a transistor being re-placed by a transistor with a different value of  $\beta$ .

#### ***Sensitivity of transfer gain:***

The fractional change in amplification with feedback divided by the fractional change without feedback is called the sensitivity of the transfer gain

$$\frac{\text{From equ 1}}{dA_{vf}} = \frac{(1 + \beta A_v) - A_v \beta}{(1 + \beta A_v)^2} = \frac{1}{(1 + \beta A_v)^2}$$

$$\frac{dA_{vf}}{dA_v} = \frac{1}{((1 + \beta A_v)^2)}$$

$$dA_{vf} = \frac{dA_v}{(1 + \beta A_v)^2}$$

Dividing both side by  $A_{vf}$

$$\frac{dA_{vf}}{A_{vf}} = \frac{dA_v}{((1 + \beta A_v)^2) \cdot A_{vf}}$$

Instead of  $A_{vf}$  sub  $\frac{A_v}{1+\beta A_v}$  in above equation

$$\frac{dA_{vf}}{A_{vf}} = \frac{dA_v}{((1+\beta A_v)^2) \cdot (\frac{A_v}{1+\beta A_v})}$$

$$= \frac{dA_v}{A_v(1+\beta A_v)}$$

Taking absolute value of the resultant equation we get

$$\frac{dA_{vf}}{A_{vf}} = \frac{1}{|1+\beta A_v|} \left| \frac{dA_v}{A_v} \right| \dots \dots \dots 3$$

$$\text{Sensitivity} = \frac{\left| \frac{dA_{vf}}{A_{vf}} \right|}{\left| \frac{dA_v}{A_v} \right|} = \frac{1}{|1+\beta A_v|} \dots \dots \dots 4$$

The densitivity is reciprocal of sensitivity. Hence

$$D = 1 + A_v \beta \dots \dots \dots 5$$

### **Frequency distortion**

From equ 1 we find that for a negative feedback amplifier having  $A_v \beta \gg 1$  the gain with feedback is  $A_{vf} = 1/\beta$ . If the feedback network does not contain any reactive elements the gain is not function of frequency.

### **Reduction in noise**

There are many sources of noise in an amplifier. If the noise present at the output is N and the amplifier gain is A. then the noise present in the amplifier with negative feedback is

$$N_1 = \frac{N}{1+\beta A_v}.$$

### **Reduction in distortion**

Let us assume that the distortion in the absence of feedback is D. Because the effect of feedback the distortion present at the input is equal to

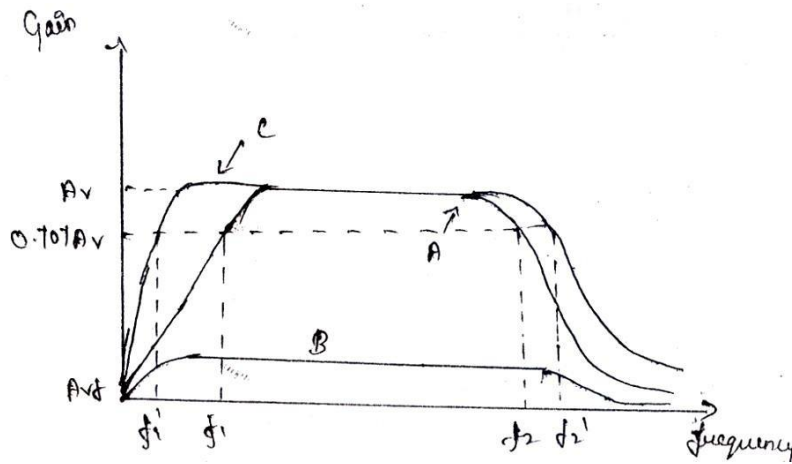
$$D_f = \frac{D}{1+\beta A_v}$$

### **Bandwidth**

If the bandwidth of an amplifier without feedback is given by

$$BW_f = BW(1+\beta A_v)$$

In curve a source the frequency response of an amplifier without feedback when a negative feedback is introduced the gain of the amplifier decreases.



**Frequency response of an amplifier with and without feedback**

Obtain curve C. from fig we can observe that there is decrease in the lower cutoff frequency and increase in upper cutoff frequency hence the bandwidth increases. Therefore  $\beta$  increases Bandwidth also increases **Loop Gain**

A loop gain is used to describe the product of voltage gain  $A_v$  and feedback factor  $\beta$ . The amount of feedback introduced into an amplifier may be expressed in decibels according to the following definition.

F=feedback in db

$$= 20 \log \frac{A_{vf}}{A_v}$$

$$= 20 \log \frac{1}{1 + \beta A_v}$$

## 2. Advantages of Negative feedback in amplifiers. (Nov/Dec 2018)

The advantages of negative feedback in amplifiers are listed as follows.

1. The negative feedback amplifiers, the voltage gain of an amplifier remains stable.
2. It reduces the non-linear distortion produced in large signal amplifiers.
3. It improves the frequency response of the amplifier.
4. It increases the stability of the circuit.
5. Negative feedback increases the input impedance and decreases the output impedance of the amplifier.
6. It decreases the noise voltage in the amplifier.
7. Negative feedback amplifier is less sensitive to variations in amplifier parameters.
8. It increases the amplifier bandwidth.
9. The input and output impedances of feedback amplifier can be adjusted to desired value.
10. It has less phase, amplitude and frequency distortion.
11. Amplifier with negative feedback operates linearly.
12. Operating point of amplifier can be stabilized.

3. With proper mathematical derivation, proven that bandwidth increases in a negative feedback amplifier.  
(April/May 2019)

The negative feedback increases amplifier bandwidth which can be proven mathematically as below

## ADDITIONAL EFFECTS OF NEGATIVE FEEDBACK

### Decibels of Feedback

Negative feedback can be measured in decibels. A statement that 40 dB of feedback has been applied to an amplifier means that the amplifier gain has been reduced by 40 dB (that is, by a factor of 100). Thus,

$$A_{CL} = A_v - 40 \text{ dB} = \frac{A_v}{100}$$

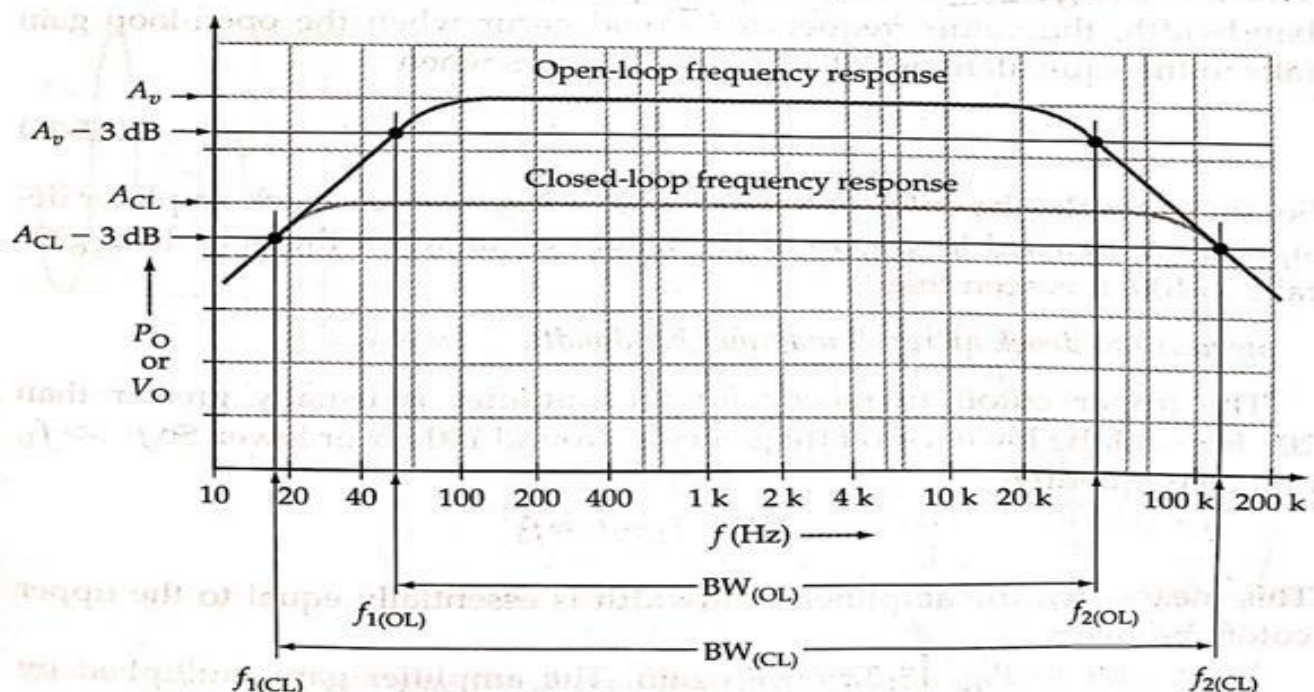
### Bandwidth

Consider the typical gain-frequency response of an amplifier, as illustrated in Fig. . Without negative feedback, the amplifier open-loop gain ( $A_v$ ) falls off to its lower 3 dB frequency ( $f_{1(OL)}$ ), as illustrated. This is usually due to the impedance of bypass capacitors increasing as the frequency decreases. Similarly, the open-loop upper cutoff frequency ( $f_{2(OL)}$ ) is produced by transistor cutoff, by shunting capacitance, or by a combination of both.

the circuit open-loop bandwidth is given by

$$BW_{OL} = f_{2(OL)} - f_{1(OL)}$$

Now look at the typical frequency response for the same amplifier when negative feedback is used. The closed-loop gain ( $A_{CL}$ ) is much smaller than the open-loop gain, and  $A_{CL}$  does not begin to fall off (at high or low frequen-



Amplifier frequency response with and without negative feedback. Negative feedback extends the amplifier bandwidth.



cies) until  $A_v$  (open-loop gain) falls substantially. Consequently,  $f_{1(CL)}$  is much lower than  $f_{1(OL)}$ , and  $f_{2(CL)}$  is much higher than  $f_{2(OL)}$ . So the circuit bandwidth with negative feedback (the closed-loop bandwidth) is much greater than the bandwidth without negative feedback.

$$BW_{CL} = f_{2(CL)} - f_{1(CL)}$$

$$A_{CL} = \frac{A_v}{1 + A_v B}$$

It can be shown that there is a  $90^\circ$  phase shift associated with the open-loop gain at frequencies below  $f_{1(OL)}$  and above  $f_{2(OL)}$ . Thus, above Eq. must be rewritten as

$$A_{CL} = \frac{-jA_v}{1 - jA_v B}$$

or  $|A_{CL}| = \frac{A_v}{\sqrt{[1 + (A_v B)^2]}}$

When  $A_v = 1/B$ ,

$$|A_{CL}| = \frac{1/B}{\sqrt{[1 + 1]}} = \frac{A_{CL}}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= A_{CL} - 3 \text{ dB}$$

Thus, for a negative feedback amplifier designed to have the widest possible bandwidth, the cutoff frequencies would occur when the open-loop gain falls to the equivalent of  $1/B$ . Thus,  $f_{2(CL)}$  occurs when

$$A_v = 1/B \approx A_{CL}$$

So, for example, the cutoff frequencies for a negative feedback amplifier designed for a closed-loop gain of 100 would occur when the open-loop gain falls to 100. It is seen that

*negative feedback increases amplifier bandwidth.*

The upper cutoff frequency for an amplifier is usually greater than 20 kHz, and the lower cutoff frequency is around 100 Hz or lower. So  $f_2 \gg f_1$ , and consequently,

$$BW = f_2 - f_1 \approx f_2$$

This means that the amplifier bandwidth is essentially equal to the upper cutoff frequency.

Now refer to Fig. once again. The amplifier gain multiplied by the upper cutoff frequency is a constant quantity. This is known as the *gain-bandwidth product*. Therefore,

$$A_{CL} \times f_{2(CL)} = A_v \times f_{2(OL)}$$

or

$$f_{2(CL)} = \frac{A_v f_{2(OL)}}{A_{CL}} \quad (13-27)$$

Thus the closed-loop upper cutoff frequency for a negative feedback amplifier can be calculated from the open-loop upper cutoff frequency, the open-loop gain, and the closed-loop gain.

## TYPES OF NEGATIVE FEEDBACK AMPLIFIER

4. Explain the various types of feedback amplifier (May 2017)

(OR)

With a neat block diagram, explain the operation of Current Shunt Feedback Amplifier.

(OR)

Determine  $R_{if}$ ,  $R_{of}$ ,  $A_v$ ,  $A_{vf}$  for the following feedback amplifier

- A. Voltage series feedback amplifier (Series-Shunt feedback amplifier) (Nov/Dec 2016) (May 2017)
- B. Current Series Feedback Amplifier (Shunt-Series feedback amplifier)
- C. Current Shunt Feedback Amplifier (Series-Series feedback amplifier) (May 2017)
- D. Voltage Shunt Feedback Amplifier (Shunt-Shunt feedback amplifier)

(OR)

Discuss the effect of voltage series feedback and derive the expression for input resistance, output resistance and voltage gain.

(OR)

Discuss about the following feedback configurations of amplifiers and obtain the feedback factor and closed loop gain.

(April/May 2018-R13)

- A. Shunt-Shunt Feed Back
- B. Series-Series Feed Back
- C. Shunt-Series Feed Back
- D. Series-Shunt Feed Back

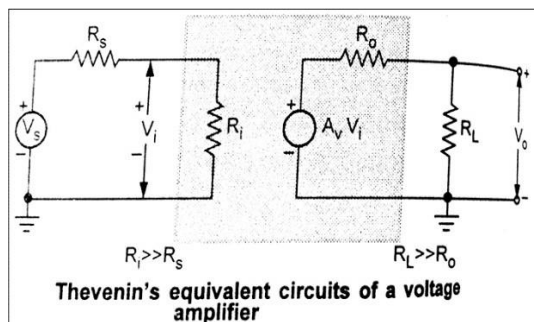
Feedback amplifier, the output signal sampled may be either voltage or current and sampled signal can be mixed either in series or in shunt with the input

The four types of amplifiers, they are

- Voltage series feedback amplifier (Series-Shunt feedback amplifier) (Nov/Dec 2016) (May 2017)
- Current Series Feedback Amplifier (Shunt-Series feedback amplifier)
- Current Shunt Feedback Amplifier (Series-Series feedback amplifier) (May 2017)
- Voltage Shunt Feedback Amplifier (Shunt-Shunt feedback amplifier)

### (A) VOLTAGE SERIES AMPLIFIER:

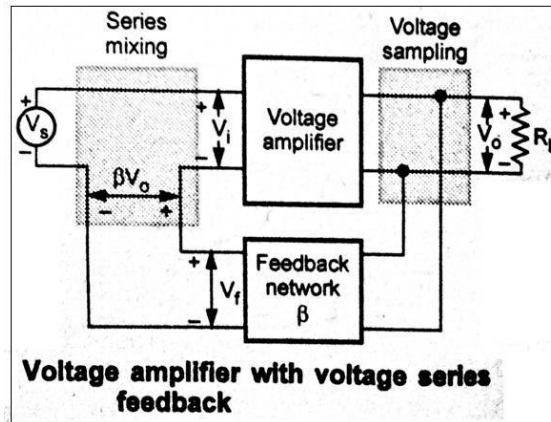
With proper mathematical derivation, proven that output resistance reduces in a negative feedback amplifier. Assume a series shunt feedback scheme. (April/May 2019)



- $R_i$  – input resistance
- $R_s$  – source resistance
- $R_L$  – load resistance
- $R_o$  – output resistance
- $A_v$  – voltage gain

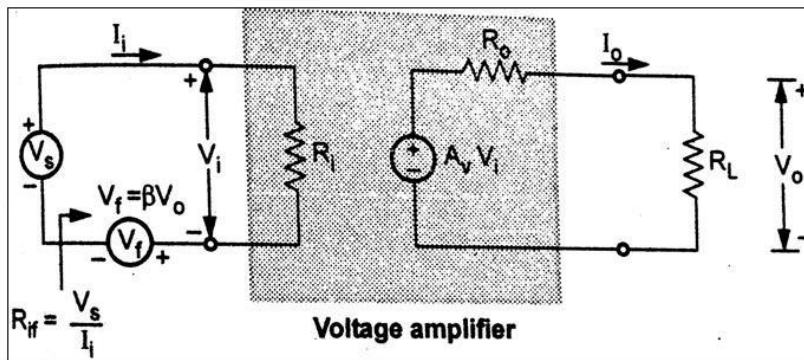
- $R_i \gg R_s$  then  $V_i = V_s$
- $R_L \gg R_o$  then  $V_o = A_v V_i = A_v V_s$
- Amplifier provides a voltage output proportional to the voltage input
- The proportionality factor does not depend on magnitudes of the source and load resistance
- Hence it is called voltage amplifier

## Feedback Topology



## Input resistance

### Step 1: equivalent circuit



### Step 2: obtain expression for $V_s$

Applying KVL to the input side we get,

$$V_s - I_i R_i - V_f = 0 \quad \therefore V_s = I_i R_i + V_f = I_i R_i + \beta V_o$$

$$\therefore V_f = \beta V_o$$

### Step 3: obtain expression for $V_o$ in terms of $I_i$

The output voltage  $V_o$  is given as

$$V_o = \frac{A_v V_i R_L}{R_o + R_L} = A_v' V_i \quad \text{where,} \quad A_v' = \frac{A_v R_L}{R_o + R_L}$$

$$V_o = A_v I_i R_i \quad \therefore V_i = I_i R_i$$

#### Step 4: obtain expression for $R_{if}$

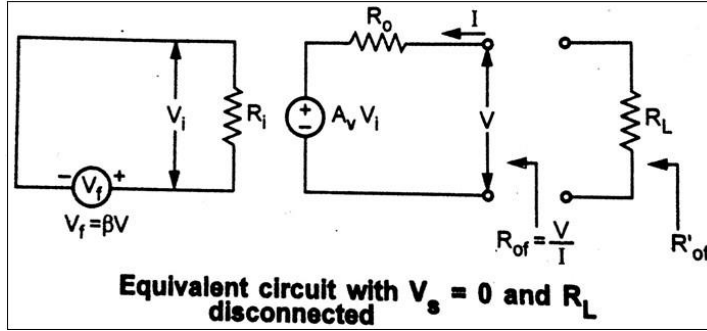
Substituting value of  $V_0$  from above equation we get

$$V_s = I_i R_i + \beta A_v I_i R_i \quad \therefore R_{if} = V_s / I_i = R_i + \beta A_v R_i$$

$$R_{if} = R_i (1 + \beta A_v)$$

### Output Resistance

#### Step 1: Equivalent circuit



#### Step 2: obtain expression for $I$ in terms of $V$

Applying KVL to the output side we get

$$A_v V_i + I R_o - V = 0 \quad \therefore I = \frac{V - A_v V_i}{R_o}$$

The input voltage is given as

$$V_i = -V_f = -\beta V \quad \therefore V_s = 0$$

Substituting the  $V_i$  from above equation we get

$$I = \frac{V + A_v \beta V}{R_o} = \frac{V(1 + \beta A_v)}{R_o}$$

#### Step 3: obtain expression for $R_{of}$

$$R_{of} = \frac{V}{I} \quad R_{of} = \frac{R_o}{(1 + \beta A_v)}$$

#### Step 4: obtain expression for $R_{of}'$

$$\begin{aligned} R_{of}' &= R_{of} \parallel R_L = \frac{R_{of} \times R_L}{R_{of} + R_L} = \frac{\left(\frac{-R_o}{1 + \beta A_v}\right) \times R_L}{\frac{-R_o}{(1 + \beta A_v)} + R_L} \\ &= \frac{R_o R_L}{R_o + R_L(1 + \beta A_v)} = \frac{R_o R_L}{R_o + R_L + \beta A_v R_L} \end{aligned}$$

Dividing numerator and denominator by  $(R_o + R_L)$

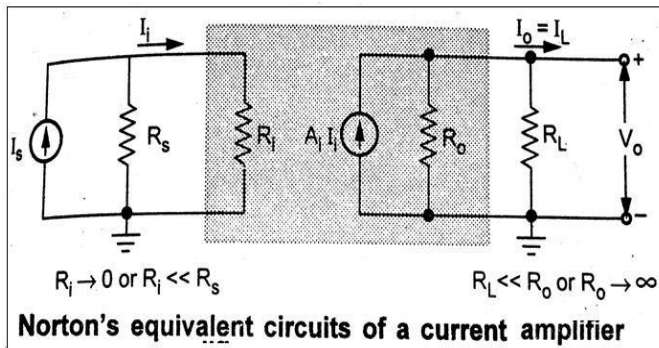


$$R' = \frac{R_o R_L}{R_o + R_L} \quad \text{and} \quad A = \frac{A_v R_L}{R_o + R_L}$$

of  $1 + \frac{\beta A_v R_L}{R_o + R_L}$

$$R'_{of} = \frac{R'_o}{1 + \beta A_v}$$

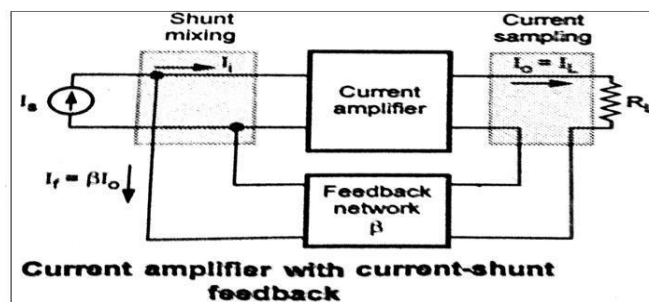
### (B) CURRENT SERIES AMPLIFIER:



- $R_i$  – input resistance
- $R_s$  – source resistance
- $R_L$  – load resistance
- $R_o$  – output resistance
- $A_I$  – current gain

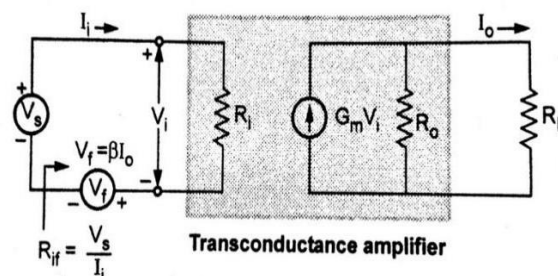
- $R_s \gg R_i$  and  $I_i = I_s$
- $R_o \gg R_L$      $I_L = A_I I_i$
- Amplifier provides a current output proportional to the current input
- The proportionality factor does not independent on source and load resistance
- Hence it is called current amplifier

### Feedback Topology



### Input Resistance

#### Step 1: equivalent circuit



**Step 2: obtain expression for  $V_s$** 

Applying KVL to the input side we get,

$$V_s - I_i R_i - V_f = 0 \quad \therefore V_s = I_i R_i + V_f = I_i R_i + \beta I_o$$

$$\therefore V_f = \beta I_o$$

**Step 3: obtain expression for  $I_o$  in terms of  $V_i$** 

The output current  $I_o$  is given by

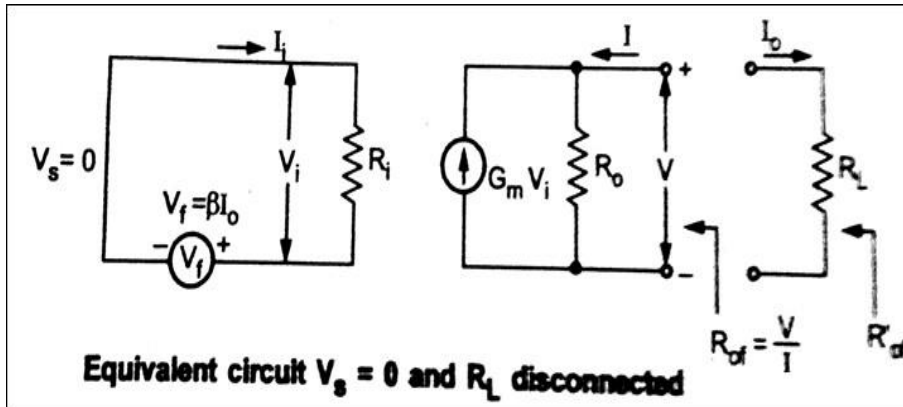
$$I_o = \frac{G_m V_i R_o}{R_o + R_L} = G_M V_i \quad \text{where} \quad G_M = \frac{G_m R_o}{R_o + R_L}$$

**Step 4: obtain expression for  $R_{if}$** 

Substituting value of  $I_o$  from above equation

$$V_s = I_i R_i + \beta G_M V_i = I_i R_i + \beta G_M I_i R_i \quad \{ \text{Since, } V_i = I_i R_i \}$$

$$R_{if} = V_s / I_i = R_i (1 + \beta G_M)$$

**Output Resistance****Step 1: equivalent circuit****Step 2: obtain expression for  $I$  in terms of  $V$** 

Applying KVL to the output node we get

$$I = \frac{V}{R_o} - G_m V_i$$

$$\text{The input voltage is given as } V_i = -V_f = -\beta I_o = \beta I \quad \therefore I_o = -I$$

Substituting value of  $V_i$  from above equation we get

$$I = \frac{V}{R_o} - G_m \beta I \quad \frac{V}{R_o} = I + G_m \beta I = I(1 + G_m \beta)$$

**Step 3: obtain expression for  $R_{of}$**

$$R_{of} = \frac{V}{I} = R_o(1 + G_m\beta)$$

$$R'_{of} = R_{of} || R_L = \frac{R_{of} \times R_L}{R_{of} + R_L}$$

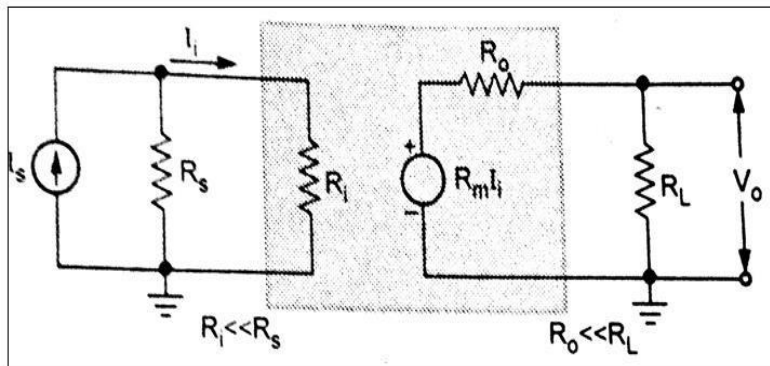
$$= \frac{R_o(1 + \beta G_m)R_L}{R_o(1 + \beta G_m) + R_L} = \frac{R_o R_L(1 + \beta G_m)}{R_o + R_L + \beta G_m R_o}$$

Dividing numerator and denominator by  $R_o + R_L$  we get

$$R_{fo} = \frac{\frac{R_L R_o(1 + \beta G_m)}{R_o + R_L}}{1 + \frac{\beta G_m R_o}{R_o + R_L}}$$

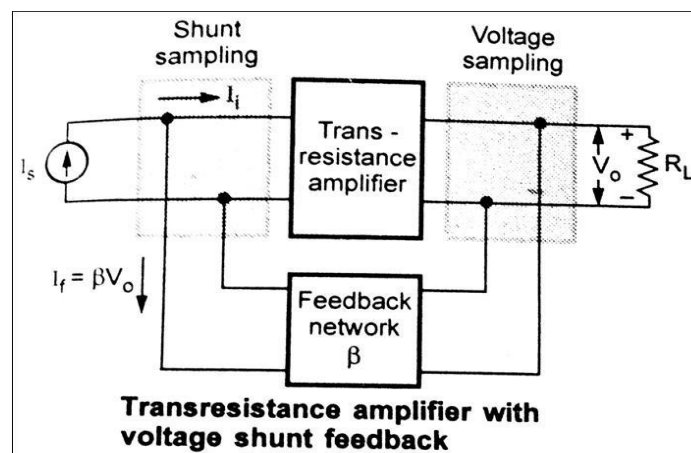
$$R'_{of} = \frac{R'_o(1 + \beta G_m)}{1 + \beta G_m} \quad \therefore R'_o = \frac{R_o R_L}{R_o + R_L} \text{ and } G_M = \frac{G_m R_o}{R_o + R_L}$$

### (C) VOLTAGE SHUNT AMPLIFIER



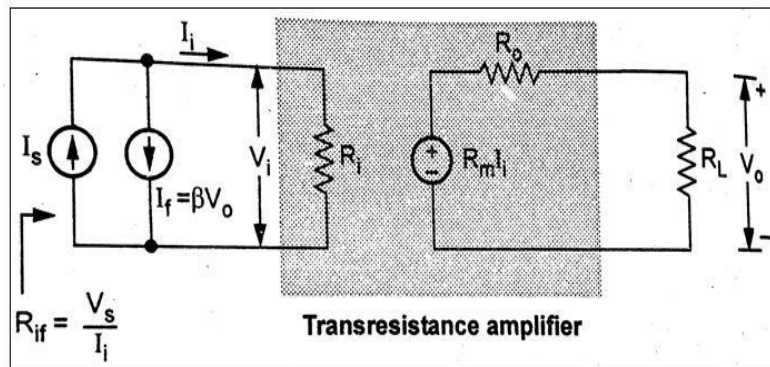
- $R_i \ll R_s$  and  $R_o \ll R_L$
- Since  $R_i \ll R_s$
- $I_i = I_s$  and  $R_o \ll R_L$ ,  
 $V_o = R_m I_s$
- Where  $R_m = V_o / I_s$  is the transfer or mutual resistance

### Feedback Topology



## Input Resistance

### Step 1: Equivalent Circuit



### Step 2: obtain expression for $I_s$

Applying KCL at input node we get

$$I_s = I_i + I_f = I_i + \beta V_o \quad \therefore I_f = \beta V_o$$

### Step 3: obtain expression for $R_{if}$

The output voltage  $V_o$  is given by

$$V_o = \frac{R_m I_i R_o}{R_o + R_L} = R_M I_i \quad \text{where } R_M = \frac{R_m R_o}{R_o + R_L}$$

### Step 4: obtain expression for $R_{if}$

Substituting value of  $V_o$  from above equation we get

$$I_s = I_i + \beta R_M I_i = I_i (1 + \beta R_M)$$

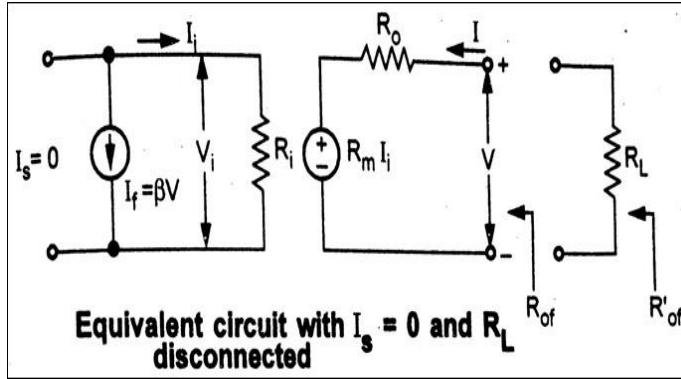
The input resistance with feedback  $R_{if}$  is given by

$$R_{if} = \frac{V_i}{I_s} = \frac{V_i}{I_i (1 + \beta R_M)} \quad \therefore R_i = \frac{V_i}{I_i}$$

$$\therefore R_{if} = \frac{R_i}{(1 + \beta R_M)}$$

## Output Resistance

### Step 1: Equivalent Circuit



### Step 2: obtain expression for I in terms of V

Applying KVL to the output side we get

$$R_m I_i + I R_o - V = 0 \quad \therefore I = \frac{V - R_m I_i}{R_o}$$

The input current is given as

$$I_i = -I_f = -\beta V$$

Substituting  $I_i$  in above equation we get

$$I = \frac{V + R_m \beta V}{R_o} = \frac{V(1 + R_m \beta)}{R_o}$$

### Step 4: obtain expression for $R'_{of}$

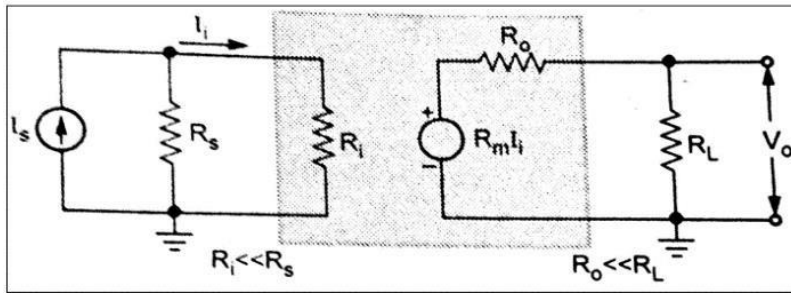
$$R'_{of} = R_{of} || R_L = \frac{R_{of} \times R_L}{R_{of} + R_L} = \frac{\frac{R_o \times R_L}{1 + R_m \beta}}{\frac{R_o}{1 + R_m \beta} + R_L} = \frac{R_o R_L}{R_o + R_L(1 + R_m \beta)}$$

Dividing numerator and denominator by  $(R_o + R_L)$  we get

$$R'_{fo} = \frac{\frac{R_o R_L}{R_o + R_L}}{1 + \frac{\beta R_m R_L}{R_o + R_L}}$$

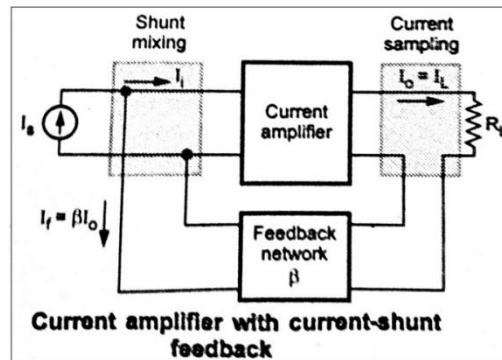
$$R'_{fo} = \frac{R_o^F}{1 + \beta R_M} \quad \text{where } R'_o = \frac{R_L \times R_{of}}{R_L + R_{of}} \quad \text{and } R_M = \frac{R_m R_L}{(R_o + R_L)}$$

(D) **CURRENT SHUNT AMPLIFIER:**



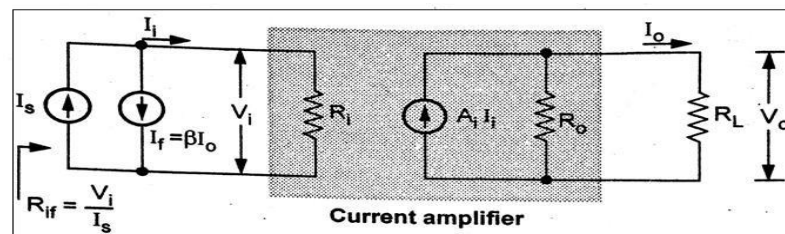
- $R_i \ll R_s$  and  $R_o \ll R_s$
- Since  $R_i \ll R_s$
- $I_i = I_s$  and  $R_o \ll R_L$ ,  $V_o = R_m I_s$

## Feedback Topology



## Input Resistance

### Step 1: Equivalent Circuit



### Step 2: obtain expression for $I_s$

Applying KCL to the input node we get

$$I_s = I_i + I_f = I_i + \beta I_o \quad \therefore I_f = \beta I_o$$

**Step 3: obtain expression for  $I_0$  in terms of  $I_i$**

$$I_o = \frac{A_i I_i R_o}{R_o + R_L} = A_{I_i} I_i \quad \text{where } A_{I_i} = \frac{A_i R_o}{R_o + R_L}$$

**Step 4: obtain expression for  $R_{if}$**

Substituting value of  $I_0$  in above equation we get

$$I_s = I_i + \beta A_I I_i = I_i (1 + \beta A_I)$$

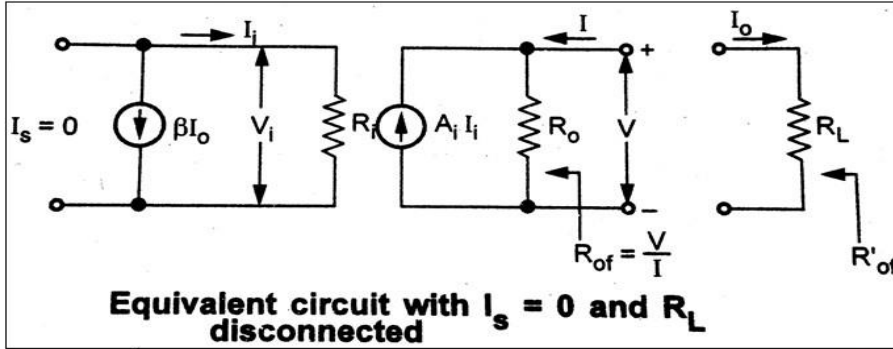
The input resistance with feedback is given as

$$R_{if} = \frac{V_i}{I_s} = \frac{V_i}{I_i(1 + \beta A_i)}$$

$$R_{if} = \frac{R_i}{(1 + \beta A_i)}$$

## Output Resistance

### Step 1: Equivalent Circuit



### Step 2: obtain expression for I in terms of V

Applying KCL to the output node we get

$$I = \frac{V}{R_o} - A_i I_i$$

The input current is given as

$$I_i = -I_f = -\beta I_o \quad \therefore I_s = 0$$

$$I_i = \beta I \quad \therefore I = -I_o$$

Substituting value of  $I_i$  in above equation we get

$$I = \frac{V}{R_o} - A_i \beta I \quad \therefore \frac{V}{R_o} = I + A_i \beta I = I(1 + \beta A_i)$$

### Step 3: obtain expression for $R_{of}$

$$\begin{aligned} R'_{of} &= R_{of} || R_L = \frac{R_{of} \times R_L}{R_{of} + R_L} \\ &= \frac{R_o(1 + \beta A_i)R_L}{R_o(1 + \beta A_i) + R_L} \quad \therefore = \frac{R_o R_L (1 + \beta A_i)}{R_o + R_L + \beta A_i R_o} \end{aligned}$$

Dividing numerator and denominator by  $(R_o + R_L)$  we get

$$R'_{of} = \frac{\frac{R_o R_L (1 + \beta A_i)}{R_o + R_L}}{1 + \frac{\beta A_i R_o}{R_o + R_L}}$$

$$R'_{of} = \frac{R'_o (1 + \beta A_i)}{(1 + \beta A_i)}$$

$$R'_o = \frac{R_o R_L}{R_o + R_L} \quad \text{and} \quad A_i = \frac{A_i R_o}{R_o + R_L}$$

## **OSCILLATORS:**

5. Explain the construction and working of the following oscillators and derive the expression for frequency of oscillation. Also, write about advantages and disadvantages.

- A. Phase-Shift Oscillator (RC type Oscillator)
- B. Wein Bridge Oscillator (RC type Oscillator)
- C. Hartley Oscillator (LC type Oscillator)
- D. Colpitts Oscillator (LC type Oscillator)
- E. Crystal Oscillator

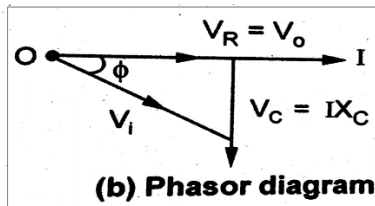
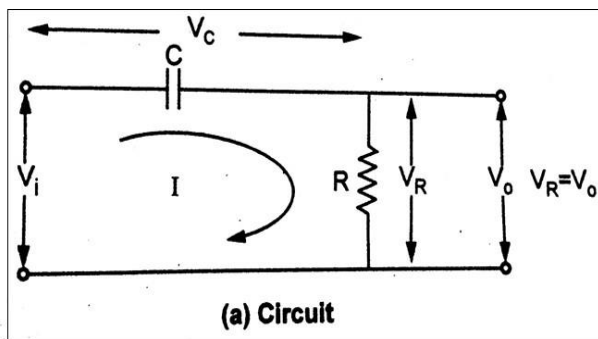
### **(A) RC Phase Shift Oscillator:**

Explain the construction and working of RC Phase-Shift oscillator and derive the expression for frequency of oscillation.

- It consists of an amplifier and feedback network consisting of resistors and capacitors.
- An amplifier can be BJT, FET or operational amplifier.

### **Analysis of RC circuit:**

- In this circuit output is taken across resistor R.



- The capacitive reactance  $X_C$  is given by  $X_C = \frac{1}{2\pi f C} \Omega$  where  $f$  is frequency of the input.
- The total impedance of the circuit is,

$$Z = R - jX_C = R - j\left(\frac{1}{2\pi f C}\right) \Omega$$



$$= |Z| < -\Phi^0 \quad \Omega$$

- The current 'I' flowing in the circuit is,

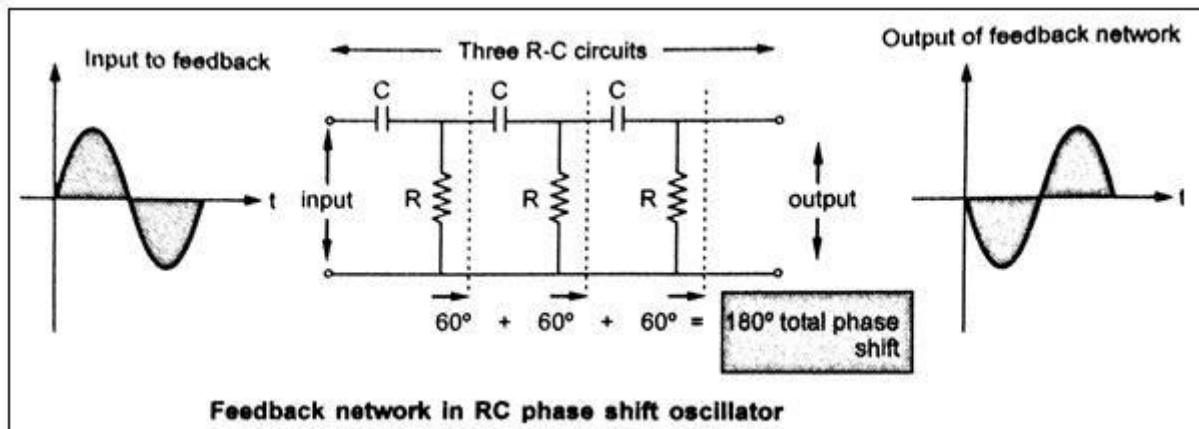
$$I = \frac{V_i < 0^0}{Z} = \frac{V_i < 0^0}{|Z| < -\Phi^0} = \left| \frac{V_i}{Z} \right| < +\Phi^0 \quad A$$

$$|Z| = \sqrt{R^2 + X_C^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi = \tan^{-1} \frac{X_C}{R}$$

- In this equation the current 'I' leads input voltage by angle  $\Phi$
- The output voltage is drop across R hence  $V_O = V_R = IR$
- The output voltage is in phase with current hence it leads input voltage by angle  $\Phi$
- Thus, RC circuit introduces a phase shift  $\Phi$  between input and output which depends on R, C and frequency f.

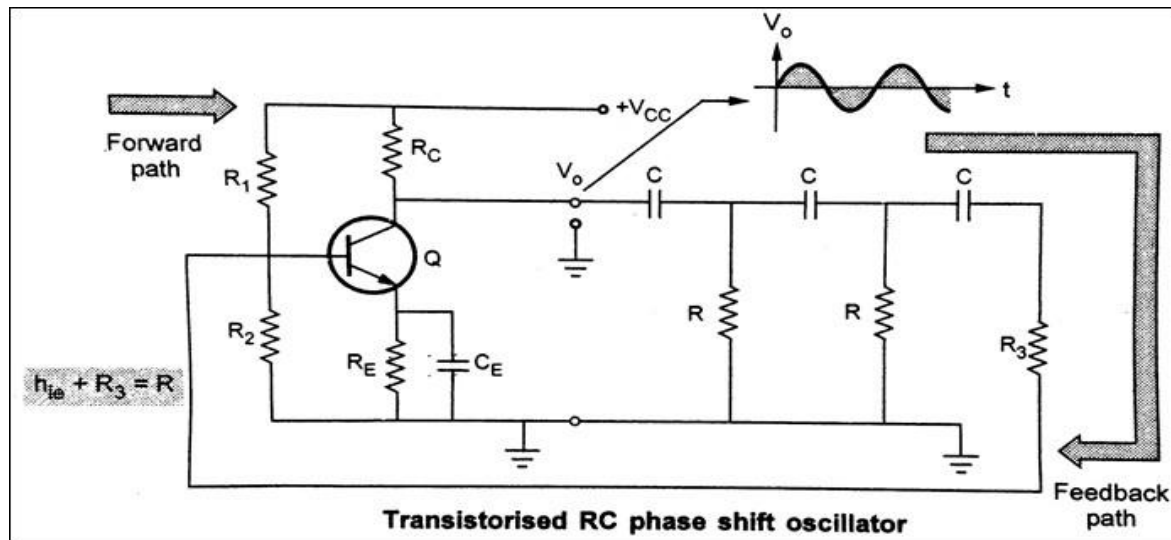
### **RC Feedback Network for phase shift oscillator:**

- In RC phase shift oscillator, amplifier introduces a phase shift of  $180^0$
- Thus, the feedback network must introduce a phase shift of  $180^0$  to satisfy Barkhausen condition.
- The RC feedback network consists of three RC sections, with each RC section contributing  $60^0$  phase-shift.
- Hence in RC phase shift oscillator, the feedback network consists of three RC sections are shown in fig.
- In all the three sections, resistance values and capacitance values are same so that at a particular frequency, each section produces precisely  $60^0$  phase-shift. This is the operating frequency of oscillator.



### **Transistorized RC phase shift oscillator:**

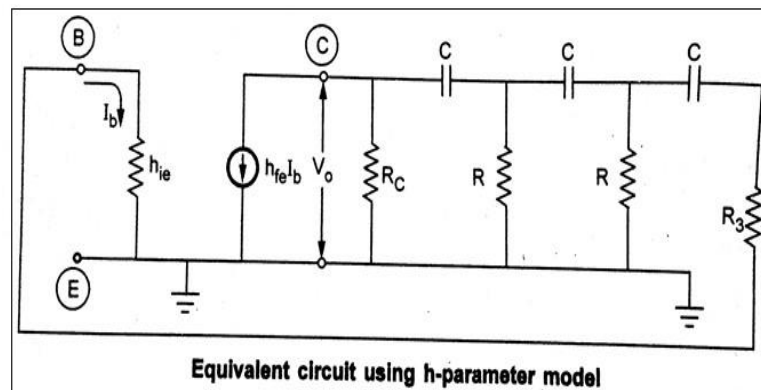
- The RC phase shift oscillator uses BJT amplifier stage which is single stage amplifier in common emitter configuration.
- A phase shift network has three RC sections
- The output of CE amplifier is connected as input to the RC phase shifting network
- The output of RC phase shifting network is connected as input to the amplifier
- Due to common emitter amplifier it introduces a phase shift of  $180^0$  between its input and output
- The RC phase shift network contributes further  $180^0$  phase shift so that phase shift around a loop is  $360^0$



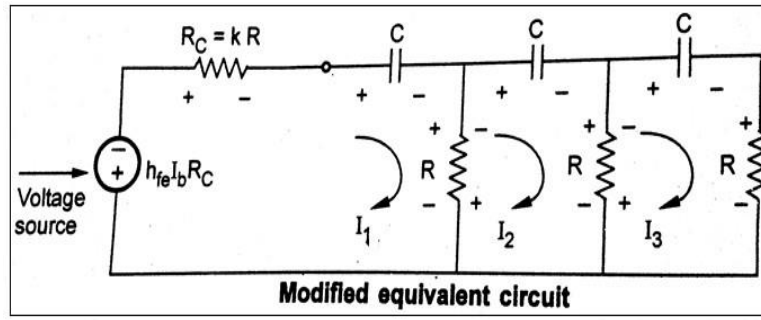
- From the fig. neglecting  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  we can write  $h_{ie}$  = input impedance of amplifier stage
- Thus, to have all three resistance values in three RC section equal, resistance in the last section is selected as  $R_3$  so that  $R_3 + h_{ie} = R$
- $R_3 + h_{ie} = R$  i.e.  $R_3 = R - h_{ie}$  ----- eq. 1
- If  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are not neglected then,  $R_3 = R - [R_1 \parallel R_2 \parallel h_{ie}]$  ----- eq. 2
- When gain  $A$  of the amplifier stage and feedback factor  $\beta$  are adjusted to give  $|A\beta| = 1$ , then the circuit works as an oscillator, satisfying both Barkhausen condition.

### Derivation for frequency of oscillation:

- Replacing the transistor by its approximate h-parameter model, the equivalent circuit of RC phase shift oscillator is shown in fig.



- It is known that  $R = h_{ie} + R_3$  and replace current source by equivalent voltage source.
- The ratio of resistance  $R_C$  to  $R$  is  $K$ .  $\frac{R_C}{R} = K$
- The modified equivalent circuit is shown below



- Applying KVL to the three loops

$$I_1 R_C - \frac{1}{j\omega C} I_1 - R(I_1 - I_2) - h_{fe} I_b R_C = 0 \quad \text{and use } R_C = k R$$

$$\therefore I_1 \left[ kR + R + \frac{1}{j\omega C} \right] + I_2 R = h_{fe} I_b k R \quad \text{----- eq. 3}$$

$$-\frac{1}{j\omega C} I_2 - R(I_2 - I_1) - R(I_2 - I_3) = 0 \quad \text{i.e. } I_1 R - I_2 \left( 2R + \frac{1}{j\omega C} \right) + I_3 R = 0 \quad \text{----- eq. 4}$$

$$-\frac{1}{j\omega C} I_3 - I_3 R - R(I_3 - I_2) = 0 \quad \text{i.e. } I_2 R - I_3 \left( 2R + \frac{1}{j\omega C} \right) = 0 \quad \text{----- eq. 5}$$

- Using  $j\omega = s$  and Cramers's rule

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} -(k+1)R - \frac{1}{sC} & +R & 0 \\ R & -2R - \frac{1}{sC} & R \\ 0 & R & -2R - \frac{1}{sC} \end{vmatrix}$$

- Solving the determinant, we get,

$$D = - \left\{ \frac{s^3 C^3 R^3 (3k+1) + s^2 C^2 R^2 (4k+6) + sRC(5+k) + 1}{s^3 C^3} \right\} \quad \text{----- eq. 6}$$

- To find  $I_3$ , find  $D_3$  as,

$$D_3 = \begin{vmatrix} -(k+1)R - \frac{1}{sC} & R & h_{fe} I_b kR \\ R & -2R - \frac{1}{sC} & 0 \\ 0 & R & 0 \end{vmatrix} = kR^3 h_{fe} I_b \quad \text{----- eq. 7}$$

$$I_3 = \frac{D_3}{D} = \frac{-kR^3 h_{fe} I_b s^3 C^3}{s^3 C^3 R^3 (3k+1) + s^2 C^2 R^2 (4k+6) + sRC(5+k) + 1} \quad \text{----- eq. 8}$$

$I_3$  = Output current of the feedback circuit

$I_b$  = Input current of the amplifier

$I_C = h_{fe} I_b$  = input current of the feedback circuit

$$\beta = \frac{\text{Output of the feedback circuit}}{\text{Input to feedback circuit}} = \frac{I_3}{I_C} = \frac{I_3}{h_{fe}I_b}$$

$$A = \frac{\text{Output of the amplifier}}{\text{Input to the amplifier}} = \frac{I_3}{I_b} = h_{fe}$$

$$A\beta = h_{fe} \times \frac{I_3}{h_{fe}I_b} = \frac{I_3}{I_b} \quad \text{----- eq. 9}$$

From equation 8 and 9,

$$A\beta = \frac{-kR^3h_{fe}s^3C^3}{s^3C^3R^3(3k+1)+s^2C^2R^2(4k+6)+sRC(5+k)+1} \quad \text{----- eq. 10}$$

Using  $s = j\omega$   $s^2 = j^2 \omega^2 = -\omega^2$ ,  $s^3 = j^3 \omega^3 = -j\omega^3$  and separating the real and imaginary part we get,

$$A\beta = \frac{+j\omega^3kR^3C^3h_{fe}}{[1 - 4k\omega^2C^2R^2 - 6\omega^2C^2R^2] - j\omega[3k\omega^2R^3C^3 + \omega^2R^3C^3 - 5RC - kRC]}$$

Dividing numerator and denominator by  $j\omega^3R^3C^3$  and replacing  $-1/j = +j$

$$A\beta = \frac{kh_{fe}}{-j\left\{\frac{1}{\omega^3R^3C^3} - \frac{4k}{\omega RC} - \frac{6}{\omega RC}\right\} - \{3k + 1 - \frac{5}{\omega R^2C^2} - \frac{k}{\omega^2R^2C^2}\}}$$

Replacing  $1/\omega RC$  by  $\alpha$  for simplicity

$$A\beta = \frac{kh_{fe}}{[-3k-1+5\alpha^2+k\alpha^2]-j[\alpha^3-4k\alpha-6\alpha]} \quad \text{----- eq. 11}$$

To satisfy Barkhausen criterion,  $\angle A\beta = 0^\circ$  hence imaginary part of the denominator term must be 0

$$\therefore \alpha^3 - 4k\alpha - 6\alpha = 0 \quad \text{i.e.} \quad \alpha(\alpha^2 - 4k - 6) = 0$$

$$\therefore \alpha^2 = 4k + 6 \quad (\alpha \neq 0) \quad \text{i.e.} \quad \boxed{\alpha = \sqrt{4k + 6}} \quad \text{----- eq. 12}$$

$$\therefore 1/\omega RC = \sqrt{4k + 6} \quad \text{i.e.} \quad \boxed{\omega = \frac{1}{RC\sqrt{4k+6}}} \quad \text{i.e.} \quad \boxed{f = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{4k+6}}}$$

This is the required frequency of oscillations.

Substituting  $\alpha = \sqrt{4k + 6}$  in equation 11 we get,

$$A\beta = \frac{kh_{fe}}{-3k - 1 + (4k + 6)(5 + k)} = \frac{kh_{fe}}{4k^2 + 23k + 29}$$

But  $|A\beta| = 1$  i.e.  $\left| \frac{kh_{fe}}{4k^2 + 23k + 29} \right| = 1$

$$\therefore h_{fe} = 4k + 23k + \frac{29}{k}$$

This is the required  $h_{fe}$  for the oscillations.

### **Minimum value of $h_{fe}$ :**

- For satisfying  $A\beta = 1$ , the expression for the value of  $h_{fe}$  of the transistor used in RC phase shift oscillator is given by,

$$h_{fe} \geq 4k + 23 + \frac{29}{k} \quad \text{where } k = \frac{RC}{R}$$

- For minimum  $h_{fe}$ , find  $k$  for minimum  $h_{fe}$  from the expression  $\frac{dh_{fe}}{dk} = 0$

$$\therefore \frac{d}{dk} \left[ 4k + 23 + \frac{29}{k} \right] = 0 \quad \text{i.e. } 4 - \frac{29}{k^2} = 0 \quad \text{i.e. } k^2 = \frac{29}{4}$$

$$k = 2.6925 \text{ for minimum } h_{fe}$$

using in the expression of  $h_{fe}$ ,

$$h_{fe} (\text{min}) = 4 \times 2.6925 + 23 + \frac{29}{2.6925} = \mathbf{44.54}$$

Thus for the circuit to oscillate, the transistor must be selected with  $h_{fe}$  greater than 44.54

### **Advantages:**

- The circuit is simple to design
- Can produce output over audio frequency range
- Produces sinusoidal output waveform
- It is fixed frequency oscillator

### **Disadvantages:**

- To vary the frequency, values of  $R$  and  $C$  of all three sections are to be varied simultaneously which is practically difficult. Hence frequency cannot be varied
- Frequency stability is poor due to changes in the values of various components due to effect temperature, aging etc.

**(B) WEIN BRIDGE OSCILLATOR: (RC Oscillator)**

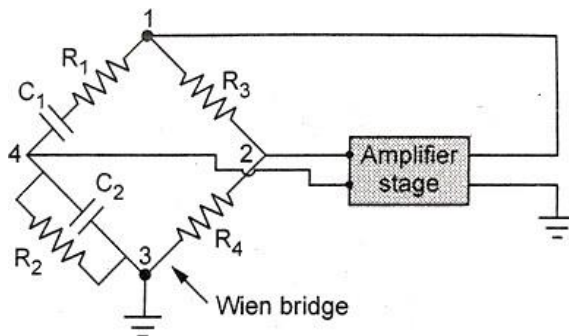
Explain the working of Wien Bridge Oscillator. Derive the expression for frequency of oscillation and condition for maintenance of oscillation.

(OR)

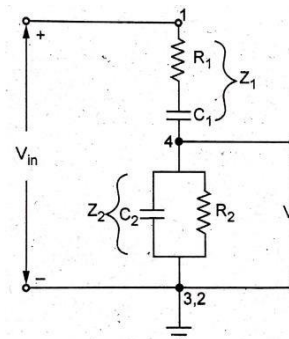
**Design an oscillator to operate at a frequency of 10 KHz which gives an extremely pure sine wave output, good frequency stability and highly stabilized amplitude. Discuss the operation of this oscillator as an audio signal generator.**

**Construction and operation - (Wien Bridge Oscillator Circuit)**

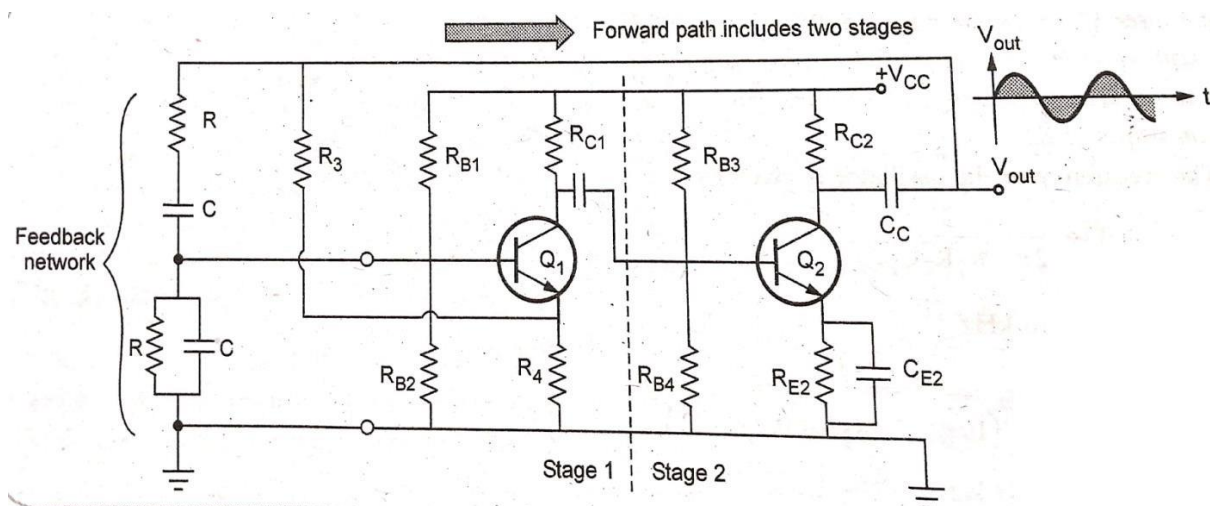
- ✓ Two stage amplifiers (non-inverting) and feedback network are used in *Wien Bridge Oscillator*.
- ✓ Both amplifier and feedback network does not introduce any phase shift i.e.  $0^\circ$  phase-shift around the loop in Wien Bridge Oscillator.
- ✓  $R_1$  &  $C_1$  in series and  $R_2$  &  $C_2$  in parallel are frequency sensitive arms.
- ✓ The output of Amplifier is applied as input to Feedback Network ( $V_{in}$ ) between 1 and 3.
- ✓ The output of Feedback Network ( $V_f$ ) taken between 2 and 4 is given as input to amplifier.
- ✓ This Feedback Network is also known as **Lead-Lag Network**.



**Basic circuit of Wien bridge oscillator**



**Feedback network of Wien bridge oscillator**



**Transistorised Wien bridge oscillator**

### **Derive the expression for frequency of oscillation:**

Analysis for frequency of oscillation:

$$Z_1 = R_1 + \frac{1}{j\omega C_1} \Rightarrow Z_1 = \frac{1 + j\omega R_1 C_1}{j\omega C_1} \quad (1)$$

$$Z_2 = R_2 \quad \frac{1}{j\omega C_2} \Rightarrow Z_2 = \frac{R_2 \times \frac{1}{j\omega C_2}}{R_2 + \frac{1}{j\omega C_2}} \Rightarrow Z_2 = \frac{R_2}{1 + j\omega R_2 C_2} \quad (2)$$

$$\beta = \frac{V_f}{V_{in}} \quad (3)$$

Sub (6) in (3)

$$\Rightarrow \beta = \frac{Z_2}{Z_1 + Z_2} \quad (7)$$

$$I = \frac{V_{in}}{Z_1 + Z_2} \quad (4)$$

$$V_f = I Z_2 \quad (5)$$

$$\text{Sub (4) in (5)} \Rightarrow V_f = \frac{Z_2}{Z_1 + Z_2} V_{in} \quad (6)$$

Substitute (1) & (2) in (7)

$$\beta = \frac{\frac{R_2}{1 + j\omega R_2 C_2}}{\frac{1 + j\omega R_1 C_1}{j\omega C_1} + \frac{R_2}{1 + j\omega R_2 C_2}} \quad (8)$$

Simplify the equation (8),

$$\beta = \frac{j\omega R_2 C_1}{(1 - \omega^2 R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2) + j\omega(R_1 C_1 + R_2 C_2 + R_2 C_1)} \quad (9)$$

Rationalizing and Simplifying the equation (9),

$$\beta = \frac{\omega^2 R_2 C_1 (R_1 C_1 + R_2 C_2 + R_2 C_1) + j\omega C_1 R_2 (1 - \omega^2 R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2)}{(1 - \omega^2 R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2)^2 + \omega^2 (R_1 C_1 + R_2 C_2 + R_2 C_1)^2} \quad (10)$$

To have zero phase shift, imaginary part of above equation must be zero.

$$(1 - \omega^2 R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2) = 0$$

$\omega (\omega^2 R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2) = 0$  but  $\omega$  can not be zero. So,

$$\omega^2 R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2 = 0 \Rightarrow \omega^2 = \frac{1}{R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2}} \quad (11)$$

Frequency of Wien Bridge Oscillator,  $f = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2}} \text{ Hz}$  (12)

In practice,  $R_1 = R_2 = R$  and  $C_1 = C_2 = C$  hence,

Frequency of Wien Bridge Oscillator,  $f = \frac{1}{2\pi RC} \text{ Hz}$

### **Derive the condition for maintenance of oscillation:**

**Case (1):** If  $R_1 = R_2 = R$  and  $C_1 = C_2 = C$  then use  $\omega = \frac{1}{RC} \text{ Hz}$  in (10),

we get the magnitude of the feedback network as,

$$Q = \frac{3}{0 + \frac{1}{R^2 C^2} (3RC)^2} = \frac{3}{9} = \frac{1}{3} \quad \Rightarrow \quad Q = \frac{1}{3}$$

As  $|A\beta| \geq 1$  hence  $|A| \geq 3$  for Wien Bridge Oscillator.

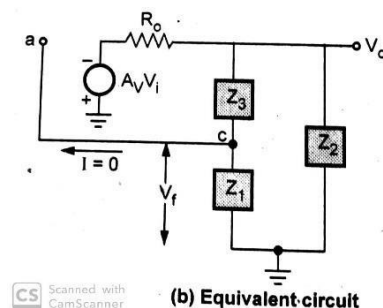
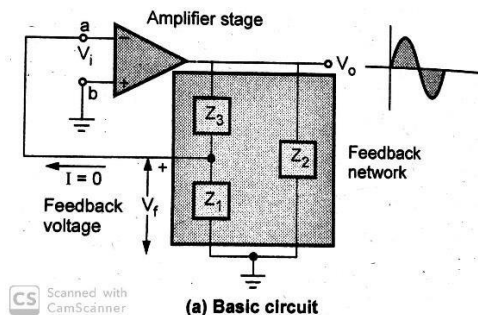
Thus, the gain of amplifier stage must be at least 3 to ensure sustained oscillations in Wien Bridge Oscillator.

**Case (2):** If  $R_1 \neq R_2$  and  $C_1 \neq C_2$  then use  $\omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2}}$  in (10) then

$$Q = \frac{R_2 C_1}{R_1 C_1 + R_2 C_2 + R_2 C_1} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \therefore A \geq \frac{R_1 C_1 + R_2 C_2 + R_2 C_1}{R_2 C_1} \quad \{\because |A\beta| \geq 1\}$$

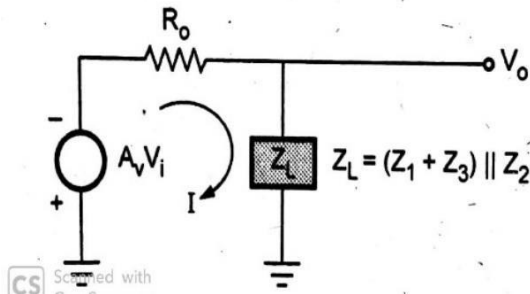
### **LC OSCILLATORS:**

**Outline the LC tuned Oscillator and deduce expression for amplifier Gain, feedback Gain and necessary condition for LC Oscillator in general.**





### Analysis of Amplifier stage



$R_o$  – Output impedance of the amplifier stage.

As,  $I=0$  due to infinite input impedance,  $Z_1$  and  $Z_3$  appear in series and the combination in parallel with  $Z_2$  as shown in figure.

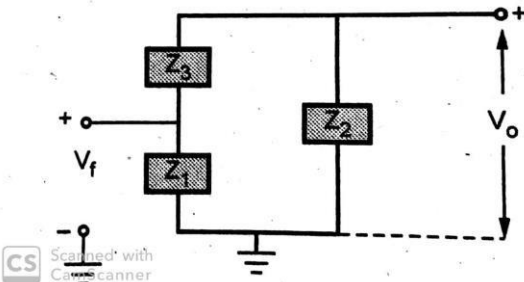
Applying KVL,

$$I = -\frac{A_v V_i}{R_o + Z_L} \quad \text{and} \quad V_o = I Z_L$$

$$A = \frac{V_o}{V_i} = -\frac{A_v Z_L}{R_o + Z_L}$$

A – Gain of amplifier stage.

### Analysis of feedback stage



By voltage division in parallel circuit,

$$V_f = \frac{V_o Z_1}{Z_1 + Z_3}$$

$$\text{i.e. } \beta = \frac{V_f}{V_o} = \frac{Z_1}{Z_1 + Z_3}$$

But as feedback network introduces  $180^\circ$  phase-shift, use negative sign

$$Q = -\frac{Z_1}{Z_1 + Z_3}$$

#### Expression of the loop gain :

- According to Barkhausen condition loop gain  $-A\beta$  is,

$$-A\beta = -\frac{A_v Z_L Z_1}{(R_o + Z_L)(Z_1 + Z_3)}$$

and  $Z_L = \frac{(Z_1 + Z_3)Z_2}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_3}$

$$\therefore -A\beta = -\frac{A_v Z_1 Z_2}{R_o(Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_3) + Z_2(Z_1 + Z_3)}$$

The impedances  $Z_1$ ,  $Z_2$ ,  $Z_3$  are pure reactive elements either  $L$  or  $C$ .

$$\therefore Z_1 = jX_1, Z_2 = jX_2, Z_3 = jX_3$$

Thus the loop gain becomes,

$$\begin{aligned} -A\beta &= -\frac{A_v(jX_1)(jX_2)}{R_o j(X_1 + X_2 + X_3) + jX_2(jX_1 + jX_3)} \\ &= \frac{A_v X_1 X_2}{-X_2(X_1 + X_3) + jR_o(X_1 + X_2 + X_3)} \end{aligned}$$

- To have  $0^\circ$  phase shift for the loop gain, the imaginary part must be zero.

$$\therefore (X_1 + X_2 + X_3) = 0$$

$$\therefore -A\beta = \frac{-A_v X_1 X_2}{X_2(X_1 + X_3)} \quad \text{but } X_1 + X_3 = -X_2$$

$$\therefore -A\beta = A_v \left( \frac{X_1}{X_2} \right)$$

- According to Barkhausen condition  $-A\beta$  must be positive and greater than equal to 1. As  $A_v$  is positive,  $-A\beta$  will be positive only when  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  have same sign.

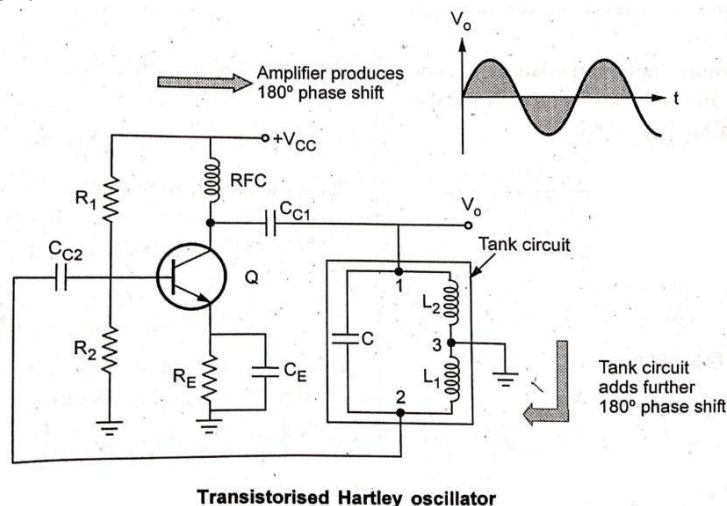
- Thus  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  must be of same type, either inductive or capacitive. And as  $X_1 + X_3 = -X_2$  i.e.  $X_3 = -(X_1 + X_2)$ , the element  $X_3$  must be opposite type of reactance to  $X_1$  and  $X_2$ .

## Types of LC Oscillators:

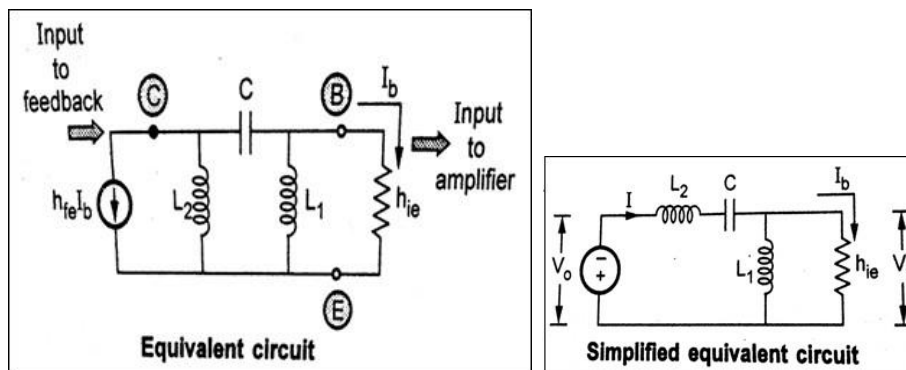
| Oscillator Type     | Reactance elements in the tank circuit |       |       |
|---------------------|--|-------|-------|
|                     | $X_1$                                  | $X_2$ | $X_3$ |
| Hartley oscillator  | L                                      | L     | C     |
| Colpitts oscillator | C                                      | C     | L     |

### (C) Hartley Oscillator:

Explain the working of Hartley Oscillator. Derive the expression for frequency of oscillation and condition for maintenance of oscillation.



### Circuit diagram



### Construction:

- The Hartley oscillator circuit using BJT as an active device.
- The resistances  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$  and  $R_E$  are biasing resistors
- The RFC is radio frequency choke whose reactance value is very high and high frequency and can be treated as open circuit. While for d.c operation, it is shorted hence does not cause problems for d.c operation.
- Due to RFC, the isolation between a.c and d.c operation is achieved. The  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are coupling capacitors while  $C_E$  is the emitter bypass capacitor. The CE amplifier provides phase shift of  $180^\circ$ .
- In the feedback circuit, as the centre of  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  is grounded, it provides additional phase shift of  $180^\circ$ . This satisfies Barkhausen condition. In this oscillator,  $X_1 = \omega L_1$ ,  $X_2 = \omega L_2$ ,  $X_3 = -1/\omega C$

## Analysis:

- For LC oscillator,  $X_1 + X_2 + X_3 = 0$

$$\therefore \omega L_1 + \omega L_2 - \frac{1}{\omega C} = 0$$

$$\text{i.e. } \omega(L_1 + L_2) = \frac{1}{\omega C}$$

$$\therefore \omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(L_1 + L_2)C}} \quad \text{i.e. } \boxed{f = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{(L_1 + L_2)C}}}$$

- The inductance  $L_1 + L_2$  is equivalent inductance denoted as  $L_{eq}$ . To satisfy  $|A\beta| = 1$ , then  $h_{fe}$  of the BJT used must be  $L_1/L_2$ .

$$\boxed{h_{fe} = \frac{L_1}{L_2}}$$

- Practically  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are wound on a single core and there exists a mutual inductance  $M$  between them.

In this case,

$$\boxed{L_{eq} = L_1 + L_2 + 2M}$$

$$\boxed{f = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{L_{eq}C}}}$$

and

$$\boxed{h_{fe} = \frac{L_1 + M}{L_2 + M}}$$

- If capacitor  $C$  is kept variable, frequency can be varied over wide range.

## Derivation of frequency of Oscillations

- The output current is collector current which is  $h_{fe} I_b$ , where  $I_b$  is base current. Assuming coupling capacitors shorted the capacitor  $C$  gets connected between collector and base.
- As emitter is grounded for a.c analysis,  $L_1$  is between emitter and base while  $L_2$  is between emitter and collector.
- $h_{ie}$  is the input impedance of the transistor. The output current is  $I_b$  while input current is  $h_{fe} I_b$ . Convert current source to voltage source.

$$\boxed{V_o = h_{fe} I_b jX_{L2} = h_{fe} I_b j\omega L_2}$$

- Total current  $I$  is,

$$I = \frac{-V_o}{[X_{L2} + X_C] + [X_{L1} || h_{ie}]}$$

- Negative sign is because direction of  $I$  is opposite to the polarities of  $V_o$ .

$$X_{L2} + X_C = j\omega L_2 + \frac{1}{j\omega C} = \frac{-\omega^2 L_2 C + 1}{j\omega C}$$

$$X_{L1} || h_{ie} = \frac{j\omega L_1 h_{ie}}{j\omega L_1 + h_{ie}}$$

$$\therefore I = \frac{-h_{fe}I_b j\omega L_2}{\frac{-\omega^2 L_1 C + 1}{j\omega C} + \frac{j\omega L_1 h_{ie}}{j\omega L_1 + h_{ie}}}$$

- Using current division rule for parallel elements,

$$I_b = I \times \frac{j\omega L_1}{j\omega L_1 + h_{ie}}$$

$$I_b = \frac{-h_{fe}I_b j\omega L_2}{\frac{-\omega^2 L_1 C + 1}{j\omega C} + \frac{j\omega L_1 h_{ie}}{j\omega L_1 + h_{ie}}} \times \frac{j\omega L_1}{j\omega L_1 + h_{ie}}$$

$$\therefore 1 = \frac{j\omega^3 h_{fe} C L_1 L_2}{-j\omega^3 L_1 L_2 C h_{ie}(L_1 + L_2) + j\omega L_1 + h_{ie}}$$

$$\therefore 1 = \frac{j\omega^3 h_{fe} C L_1 L_2}{[h_{ie} - \omega^2 C h_{ie}(L_1 + L_2)] + j\omega L_1 (1 - \omega^2 L_2 C)}$$

- Rationalizing R.H.S of the above equation,

$$1 = \frac{\omega^4 h_{fe} L_1^2 L_2 C (1 - \omega^2 L_2 C) + j\omega^3 h_{fe} L_1 L_2 C [h_{ie} - \omega^2 C h_{ie}(L_1 + L_2)]}{[h_{ie} - \omega^2 C h_{ie}(L_1 + L_2)]^2 + \omega^2 L_1^2 (1 - \omega^2 L_2 C)^2}$$

- Imaginary part of R.H.S of above equation must be Zero

$$\therefore 1 - \omega^2 C (L_1 + L_2) = 0 \quad i.e \quad \omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{C(L_1 + L_2)}} \quad (\omega^3 h_{fe} h_{ie} L_1 L_2 C \neq 0)$$

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{C(L_1 + L_2)}} = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{C L_{eq}}}$$

- Equating magnitude of both sides of the equation and using  $\omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{C(L_1 + L_2)}}$  we get

$$h_{fe} = \frac{L_1}{L_2} \quad h_{fe} \text{ required for oscillation}$$

- In practice,  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  may be wound on a single core so that there exists a mutual inductance between them denoted as  $M$ .
- In such a case, the mutual inductance is considered while determining the equivalent inductance  $L_{eq}$ ,  $L_{eq} = L_1 + L_2 + 2M$
- If  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are assisting each other, then sign of  $2M$  is positive while if  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are in series opposition then sign of  $2M$  is negative.

### Advantage:

- The frequency can be easily varied by variable capacitor
- The output amplitude remains constant over the frequency range
- The feedback ratio of L1 and L2 remains constant
- It can be operated over wide range of frequency

### Disadvantage:

- The output is rich in harmonics hence not suitable for pure sine wave requirement
- Poor frequency stability

### Applications:

- Used as local oscillators in TV and radio receivers
- In function generators
- In radio frequency sources

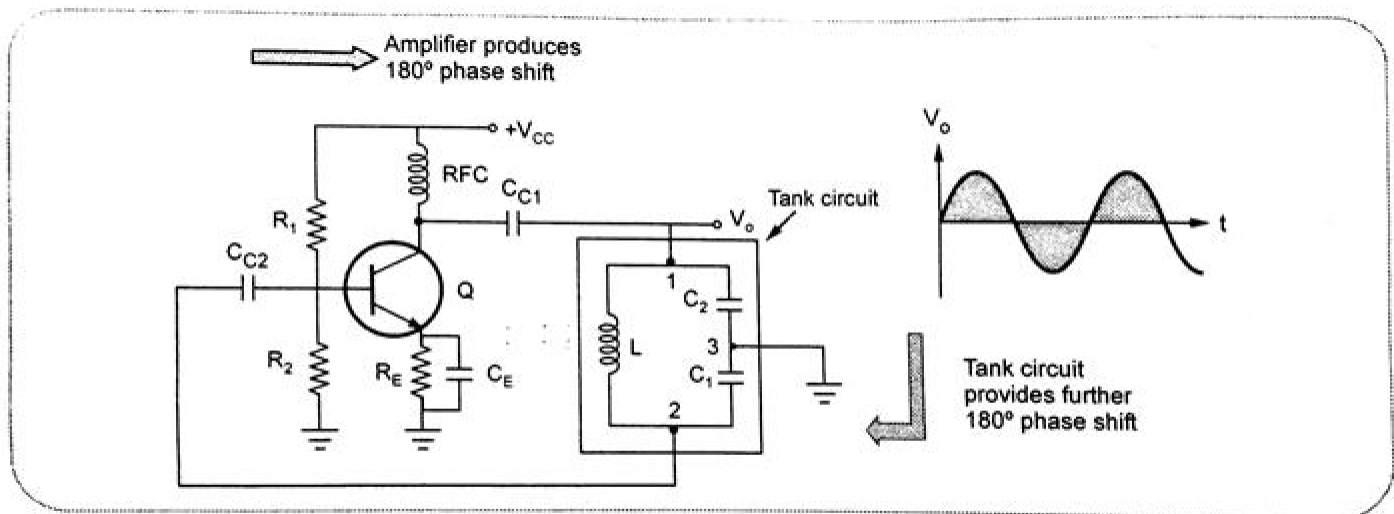
## **(D) COLPITTS OSCILLATOR:**

Explain the working of Colpitts Oscillator. Derive the expression for frequency of oscillation and condition for maintenance of oscillation.

(OR)

With a neat circuit diagram deduce the necessary condition for oscillations and expression for oscillation frequency in the case of Colpitts Oscillator.

### Construction:



**Transistorised Colpitts oscillator**

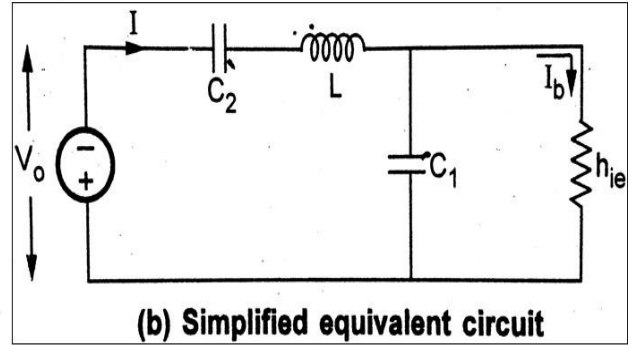
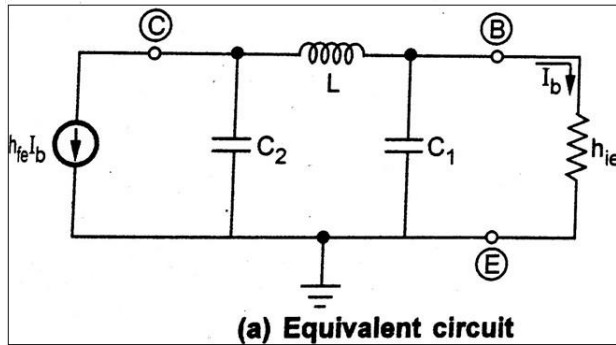
- It uses *two capacitive resistances and one inductive reactance in its feedback network*.
- The amplifier stage uses BJT in common emitter configuration providing  $180^\circ$  phase shift. The resistance  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$  and  $R_E$  are the biasing resistors.
- The RFC is radio frequency choke providing insulation between AC and DC operations. The  $C_{C1}$  and  $C_{C2}$  are coupling capacitors. In the feedback circuit, as the center  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are grounded, it provides additional phase shift of  $180^\circ$ , satisfying Barkhausen angle condition.

- In this oscillator  $X_1 = \frac{-1}{\omega C_1}$   $X_2 = \frac{-1}{\omega C_2}$   $X_3 = \omega L$
- For LC oscillator,  $X_1 + X_2 + X_3 = 0$   
 $\therefore -\frac{1}{\omega C_1} - \frac{1}{\omega C_2} + \omega L = 0$  i.e  $\omega L = \frac{1}{\omega} \left[ \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} \right]$   
 $\therefore \omega^2 = \frac{1}{L \left[ \frac{C_1 C_2}{C_1 + C_2} \right]}$  where  $\frac{C_1 C_2}{C_1 + C_2} = C_{eq}$   
 $\therefore \omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{L C_{eq}}}$  i.e  $f = \frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{L C_{eq}}}$  and  $C_{eq} = \frac{C_1 C_2}{C_1 + C_2}$
- To satisfy magnitude condition of Barkhausen criterion, the  $h_{fe}$  of BJT used is given by

$$h_{fe} = \frac{C_2}{C_1}$$

### Derivation of Frequency of oscillations

- The equivalent circuit and simplified equivalent circuit.



$$V_0 = h_{fe} I_b X_{C2} = \frac{-j h_{fe} I_b}{\omega C_2}$$

$$\dots X_{C2} = \frac{1}{j\omega C_2} = -\frac{j}{\omega C_2}$$

- The total current drawn I is,

$$I = \frac{-V_0}{[X_{C2} + X_L] + [X_{C1} || h_{ie}]}$$

$$X_{C2} + X_L = \frac{-j}{\omega C_2} + j\omega L = \frac{-j(1 - \omega^2 L C_2)}{\omega C_2}$$

$$X_{C1} || h_{ie} = \frac{\frac{-j}{\omega C_1} X h_{ie}}{-\frac{j}{\omega C_1} + h_{ie}} = \frac{-j h_{ie}}{-j + \omega C_1 h_{ie}}$$

$$I = \frac{- \left[ -\frac{j h_{fe} I_b}{\omega C_2} \right]}{\frac{-j(1 - \omega^2 L C_2)}{\omega C_2} - \frac{-j h_{ie}}{-j + \omega C_1 h_{ie}}}$$

- Using current division rule for parallel elements

$$I_b = I \times \frac{\frac{-j}{\omega C_1}}{\frac{-j}{\omega C_1} + h_{ie}} = \frac{-jI}{-j + \omega C_1 h_{ie}}$$

$$I_b = -j \left[ \frac{\frac{j h_{fe} I_b}{\omega C_2}}{\frac{-j(1 - \omega^2 L C_2)}{\omega C_2} \frac{-j h_{ie}}{-j + \omega C_1 h_{ie}}} \right] \left[ \frac{1}{-j + \omega C_1 h_{ie}} \right]$$

$$1 = \frac{-h_{fe}}{(1 - \omega^2 L C_2) + j \omega h_{ie} [C_1 + C_2 - \omega^2 L C_1 C_2]} \quad \text{-----} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

- To have imaginary part of above equation zero  
 $C_1 + C_2 - \omega^2 L C_1 C_2 = 0$  i.e.  $\omega^2 = \frac{C_1 + C_2}{L C_1 C_2} = \frac{1}{L \left[ \frac{C_1 C_2}{C_1 + C_2} \right]}$

$$\omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{L C_{eq}}} \quad \text{and} \quad f = \frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{L C_{eq}}} \quad \text{where} \quad C_{eq} = \frac{C_1 C_2}{C_1 + C_2}$$

- Substituting  $\omega$  in equation 1 and equating magnitudes of both sides

$$h_{fe} = \frac{C_2}{C_1}$$

#### **Advantages:**

- Pure output waveform
- Good stability at high frequency
- Improved performance at high frequency
- Wide range of frequency
- Simple construction
- 

#### **Disadvantages:**

- Difficult to adjust the feedback
- Poor isolation

#### **Applications:**

- Its main application is high frequency function generators.

**(E) CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR:**

*Describe and explain the operation of the crystal oscillator.*

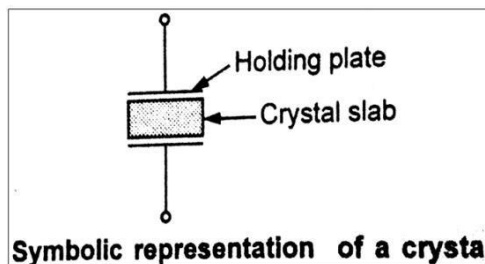
**(OR)**

***Can you use Piezo-Electric effect for electric oscillators? If so, explain a component with such characteristics. Also draw a circuit for the same.***

- The crystals are either naturally occurring or synthetically manufactured, exhibiting the piezoelectric effect
- The piezoelectric effect means under the influence of mechanical pressure, the voltage gets generated across the opposite faces of the crystal
- If the mechanical force is applied in such a way to force the crystal to vibrate the a.c voltage gets generated across it.
- Every crystal has its own resonating frequency depending on its cut. So under the influence of the mechanical vibrations, the crystal generates an electrical signal of very constant frequency
- The crystal has a greater stability in holding the constant frequency. The crystal oscillators are preferred when greater frequency stability is stability
- Quartz is a compromise between the piezoelectric activity of Rochelle salt and the strength of the tourmaline.
- Quartz is inexpensive and easily available in nature hence very commonly used in the crystal oscillators.

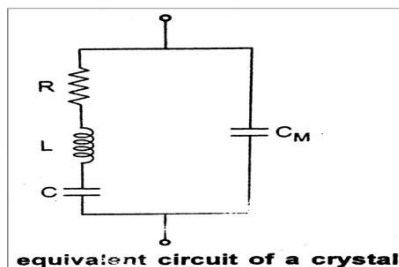
**Constructional Details:**

- The natural shape of quartz is a hexagonal prism. But for its practical use, it is cut to the rectangular slab. This slab is then mounted between the two metal plates.



- The metal plates are called holding plates, as they hold the crystal slab in between them.

**A.C. Equivalent circuit:**



C<sub>M</sub> – Mounting Capacitance (due to two metal plates separated by dielectric like crystal slab).  
R – Resistance (internal friction loss during vibration)  
L – Inductance (indication of inertia of mass of crystal)  
C – Capacitor (stiffness during vibrating)

- RLC forms a resonating circuit. The expression for the resonating frequency  $f_r$  is,

$$f_r = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}} \sqrt{\frac{Q^2}{1+Q^2}} \text{ where } Q = \text{Quality factor of crystal}$$

$$Q = \frac{\omega L}{R}$$



- The Q factor of the crystal is very high, typically 20,000. Value of Q up to  $10^6$  also can be achieved. Hence  $\sqrt{\frac{Q^2}{1+Q^2}}$  factor approaches to unity and we get the resonating frequency as  $f_r = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}}$
- The crystal frequency is in fact inversely proportional to the thickness of the crystal.
 

$f \propto \frac{1}{t}$  where t = Thickness
- So to have very frequencies, thickness of the crystal should be very small
- The crystal has two resonating frequencies, series resonant frequency and parallel resonant frequency.

#### Applications

- Watches
- Communication transmitters and receivers

#### Series and Parallel resonance:

- Series Resonance frequency**

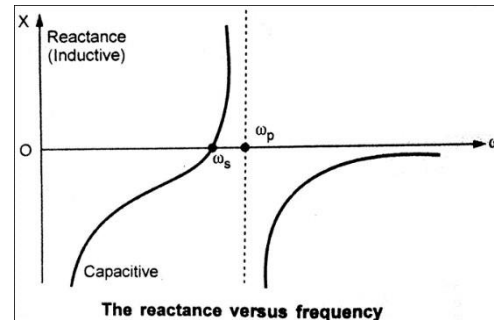
$$f_s = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}}$$

- Parallel Resonance frequency**

$$f_p = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC_{eq}}}$$

- If we neglect the resistance R, the impedance of the crystal is a reactance jX which depends on the frequency as,

$$jX = -\frac{j}{\omega C_M} \frac{\omega^2 - \omega_s^2}{\omega^2 - \omega_p^2}$$



Where,  $\omega_s$  = Series resonant frequency

- Reactance against frequency is shown in fig.

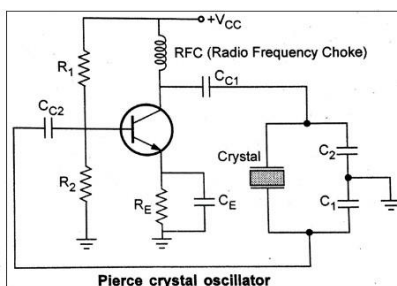
#### Crystal Stability:

- Temperature stability
- Long term stability
- Short term stability

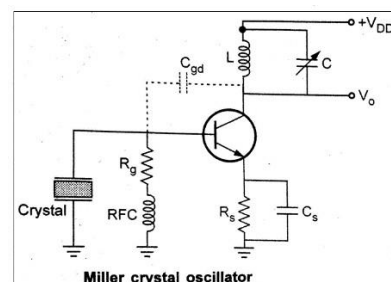
#### Types of Crystal Oscillator:

- Pierce Crystal Oscillator:
- Miller Crystal Oscillator:

#### *Pierce Crystal Oscillator:*



#### *Miller Crystal Oscillator:*



### Comparison between Crystal and LC Oscillator:

| Sr. No. | LC oscillators  | Crystal oscillators  |
|---------|---|--|
| 1.      | The separate L and C components are necessary in the tuned circuit. | The single crystal serves the purpose of tuned circuit.  |
| 2.      | The Q value of LC tuned circuit is less as compared to the crystal. | The Q value is much higher than LC tuned circuit.  |
| 3.      | The frequency stability is less.                                    | Very high frequency stability.   |
| 4.      | The bandwidth is more.  | The bandwidth is very small.   |
| 5.      | The effect of temperature on the frequency is more severe.          | The effect of temperature on frequency is negligible.  |
| 6.      | The frequency range which can be generated is more.                 | There is limit to the frequency generated due to thickness of the crystal.                           |
| 7.      | Used in general purpose applications like signal generators.        | Used in specific applications which need high frequency stability like watches, computers, counters. |

### Solved Problems

1. In a Hartley oscillator, if  $L_1=0.2\text{mH}$ ,  $L_2=0.3\text{mH}$  and  $C=0.003\mu\text{F}$ . Calculate the frequency of oscillations. [MAY 2012]

Given:  $L_1=0.2\text{mH}$ ,  $L_2=0.3\text{mH}$ ,  $C=0.003\mu\text{F}$

To find frequency of oscillations  $f=1/(2\pi\sqrt{(L_1+L_2) C})$  by substituting  $f=129.949\text{KHz}$

2. In a RC phase shift oscillator if  $R_1=R_2=R_3=200\text{K}\Omega$  and  $C_1=C_2=C_3=100\text{PF}$ . Find the frequency of oscillation? (Apr/May 2018)

*Solution:*

The frequency of an RC phase shift oscillator is given by

$$F_o = \frac{1}{2\pi RC\sqrt{6}} \quad F_o = \frac{1}{2\pi \times 200 \times 10^3 \times 100 \times 10^{-12} \times \sqrt{6}}$$

$$F_o = 3.248\text{KHz}$$

3. In a phase shift oscillator,  $R_1=R_2=R_3=1\text{ M}\Omega$  and  $C_1=C_2=C_3=68\text{ pF}$ . At what frequency does the circuit oscillate. (Nov/Dec 2018)

*Given that,*

For a phase shift oscillator, Resistance,  $R_1 = R_2 = R_3 = 1\text{ M}\Omega$ ; Capacitor,  $C_1 = C_2 = C_3 = 68\text{ pF}$   
Frequency,  $f = ?$

Frequency of phase shift oscillator is given by,  $f = \frac{1}{2\pi RC\sqrt{6}}$

Substituting corresponding values in above equation,  $f = \frac{1}{2\pi \times 1 \times 10^6 \times 68 \times 10^{-12} \times \sqrt{6}} = 955.9\text{ Hz}$

frequency,  $f = 955.9\text{ Hz}$

4. A Wien bridge oscillator is used for operation at 10KHz. If the value of the resistor R is 100Kohms, what is the value of C required?

*Solution:*

Given:  $F = 10\text{KHz}$ ,  $R = 100\text{K}\Omega$ ,  $C = ?$

The frequency of oscillation is

$$F = \frac{1}{2\pi RC}$$

$$C = \frac{1}{2\pi RF}$$

$$C = \frac{1}{2\pi \times 100 \times 10^3 \times 10 \times 10^3}$$

$$C = 1.591 \times 10^{-10} \text{ F}$$

5. An amplifier has a current gain of 240 and input impedance of 15 k  $\Omega$  without feedback. If negative current feedback ( $m_i = 0.015$ ) is applied, what will be the input impedance of the amplifier? (Nov/Dec 2017)

**Solution.**  $Z'_{in} = \frac{Z_{in}}{1 + m_i A_i}$

Here  $Z_{in} = 15 \text{ k}\Omega$ ;  $A_i = 240$ ;  $m_i = 0.015$

$\therefore Z'_{in} = \frac{15}{1 + (0.015)(240)} = 3.26 \text{ k}\Omega$

6. Design a Wien bridge oscillator circuit to oscillate at a frequency of 20KHz. (Nov/Dec2015)

*Solution:*

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi RC} \quad f = 20 \text{ kHz}, \quad \text{Let } C = 0.01\mu\text{F}$$

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi RC}, \quad R = \frac{1}{2\pi fC} = \frac{1}{2 \times \pi \times 20000 \times 0.01 \times 10^{-6}} = 80 \text{ ohms.}$$

7. A 1 mH inductor is available. Find the capacitor values of a colpitt's oscillator so that  $f=1 \text{ MHz}$  and feedback fraction=0.25 (Nov/Dec 2018)

*Solution:*

Given that,

For a Colpitts oscillator,

Inductance,  $L = 1 \text{ mH}$

Resonant frequency,  $f_0 = 1 \text{ MHz}$

Feedback factor,  $\beta = 0.25$

The resonant frequency of Colpitts oscillator is given by,

$$f_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC_{eq}}} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Where, } C_{eq} = \frac{C_1 C_2}{C_1 + C_2}$$

From equation (1),

$$C_{eq} = \frac{1}{4\pi^2 f_0^2 L} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{Given feedback factor, } \beta = \frac{C_1}{C_2} = 0.25$$

$$C_2 = 4C_1$$

Substituting the given specifications in equation (2)

$$C_{eq} = \frac{1}{4\pi^2(10^6)^2 \times 10^{-3}}$$

$$\frac{C_1 C_2}{C_1 + C_2} = 2.533 \times 10^{-11}$$

$$\frac{4C_1^2}{5C_1} = 2.53 \times 10^{-11}$$

$$C_1 = 3.166 \times 10^{-11} = 31.66 \text{ pF}$$

From  $C_2 = 4C_1$ ,

$$C_2 = 4 \times (3.166 \times 10^{-11})$$

$$C_2 = 126.65 \text{ pF}$$

8. The overall gain of a multistage amplifier is 140. When negative voltage feedback is applied the gain is reduced to 17.5 find the fraction of the output that is feedback to the input. (Nov/Dec 2018)

Given that,

For a multistage feedback amplifier,

Overall gain,  $A_v = 140$

Feedback gain,  $A_{vf} = 17.5$

**Feedback fraction,  $\beta = ?$**

Voltage gain of negative feedback amplifier is defined as,

$$A_{vf} = \frac{A_v}{1 + A_v \beta} \quad 17.5 = \frac{140}{1 + 140\beta}$$

$$17.5 + 2450\beta = 140$$

$$\beta = \frac{1}{20} = 0.05$$

$$\beta = 0.05$$

9. In colpitts oscillator  $C_1 = 1\text{nF}$  and  $C_2 = 100\text{nF}$ . If the frequency of oscillation is 1 kHz find the value of inductor. Also find the minimum gain required for obtaining sustained oscillations. (May / Jun 2016)

**Given data:**

$C_1 = 1\text{nF}$ ,  $C_2 = 100\text{nF}$ , Frequency of oscillation  $f = 100 \text{ kHz}$ .

**Formulae used:**

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{C_1 + C_2}{L C_1 C_2}}, \quad A_v = \frac{C_1}{C_2}$$

$$\text{Frequency of oscillations} \quad L = \frac{C_1 + C_2}{4\pi^2 f^2 C_1 C_2} = \frac{101 \times 10^{-6}}{4\pi^2 \times (10 \times 1000)^2 \times 100 \times 10^{-12}}$$

$$= \frac{101 \times 10^6}{4\pi^2 \times (100000)^2} = \frac{101}{3.99} \times 10^{-5} = 25.634 \times 10^{-5} H = 256.34 \mu F$$

$$A_v > \frac{C_1}{C_2} = \frac{1}{100} = 0.01 nF$$

10. Design a RC phase Shift Oscillator to generate 5KHz sine wave with 20 V peak to Peak amplitude.

Assume  $h_{fe}=Q = 150$ ,  $C = 1.5nF$ ,  $h_{re}=1.2K\Omega$  (Nov/Dec 2016)

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi R C \sqrt{6}}; \quad 5 \times 10^3 = \frac{1}{2\pi \times 1.5 \times 10^{-9} \sqrt{6} \times R} \quad R = \frac{1}{2\pi \times 1.5 \times 10^{-9} \times \sqrt{6} \times 5 \times 10^3}$$

$$R = 8.67 k \Omega$$

11. In Colpitts Oscillator, the desired frequency is 500 KHz. Find the value of L. Assume C= 1000pF. (Apr/May 2018)

$$\therefore C_{eq} = \frac{C_1 C_2}{C_1 + C_2} = 500 \text{ pF}$$

The frequency is given by,

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{L C_{eq}}}$$

$$\therefore 500 \times 10^3 = \frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{L \times 500 \times 10^{-12}}}$$

$$\therefore (500 \times 10^3)^2 = \frac{1}{4\pi^2 [L \times 500 \times 10^{-12}]}$$

$$\therefore L = 202.642 \mu H$$

12. When negative voltage feedback is applied to an amplifier of gain 100, the overall gain falls to 50.

Calculate the fraction of the output voltage feedback. If this fraction is maintained, calculate the value of the amplifier gain required if the overall stage gain is to be 75. (Nov/Dec 2017)

(i) Gain without feedback,  $A_v = 100$

Gain with feedback,  $A_{vf} = 50$

Let  $m_v$  be the fraction of the output voltage feedback.

$$\text{Now } A_{vf} = \frac{A_v}{1 + A_v m_v}$$

$$\text{or } 50 = \frac{100}{1 + 100 m_v}$$

$$\text{or } 50 + 5000 m_v = 100$$

$$\text{or } m_v = \frac{100 - 50}{5000} = 0.01$$

(ii)  $A_{vf} = 75$ ;  $m_v = 0.01$ ;  $A_v = ?$

$$A_{vf} = \frac{A_v}{1 + A_v m_v}$$

$$\text{or } 75 = \frac{A_v}{1 + 0.01 A_v}$$

$$\text{or } 75 + 0.75 A_v = A_v$$

$$\therefore A_v = \frac{75}{1 - 0.75} = 300$$

**13. In Colpitts oscillator,  $C_1 = C_2 = C$  and  $L = 100 \times 10^{-6} \text{ H}$ . The frequency of oscillation is 500 KHz. Determine the value of C. (Apr/May 2018)**

**Solution :** The given values are,

$$L = 100 \mu\text{H}, C_1 = C_2 = C \text{ and } f = 500 \text{ kHz}$$

$$\text{Now } f = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC_{eq}}}$$

$$\therefore 500 \times 10^3 = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{100 \times 10^{-6} \times C_{eq}}}$$

$$\therefore (500 \times 10^3)^2 = \frac{1}{4\pi^2 \times 100 \times 10^{-6} \times C_{eq}}$$

$$\therefore C_{eq} = 1.0132 \times 10^{-9} \text{ F}$$

$$\text{but } C_{eq} = \frac{C_1 C_2}{C_1 + C_2} \text{ and } C_1 = C_2 = C$$

$$\therefore C_{eq} = \frac{C \times C}{C + C} = \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\therefore 1.0132 \times 10^{-9} = \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\therefore C = 2.026 \times 10^{-9} \text{ F} = 2.026 \text{ nF}$$

**14. An amplifier is required with a voltage gain of 100 which does not vary by more than 1%. If it is to use negative feedback with a basic amplifier the voltage gain of which varies by 20%, find the minimum voltage gain required and the feedback factor. (Nov/Dec 2018)**

**Solution:**

Closed loop voltage gain of amplifier,  $A_f$  is defined as,

$$A_f = \frac{A_m}{1 + A_m \beta} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$100 = \frac{A_m}{1 + A_m \beta}$$

$$A_m = 100 + 100 A_m \beta \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Since, feedback voltage gain,  $A_f$  does not vary more than 1% and amplifier gain varies by 20% equation (1) can be written as,

$$99 = \frac{0.8 A_m}{1 + 0.8 A_m \beta} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Multiplying equation (1) with 0.792 on both sides,

$$0.792 A_m = 79.2 + 79.2 A_m \beta \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

Subtracting equation (3) and (4),

$$0.008 A_m = 19.8; \quad = \frac{19.8}{0.008}$$

$$\boxed{A_m = 2475}$$

Substituting  $A_m$  in equation (2),

$$2475 = 100 + 100 \times 2475 \times \beta$$

$$\beta = \frac{2475 - 100}{2475 \times 100}$$

$$\boxed{\beta = 0.0096}$$

$\therefore$  Feedback factor,  $\beta = 0.0096$  and minimum voltage gain  $A_m = 2475 \text{ V}$ .

**Additional Important Questions:**

6. Discuss the effect for the following negative feedback amplifiers and derive the expression for input resistance, output resistance and voltage gain for common emitter amplifier.

- A. VOLTAGE SERIES FEEDBACK
- B. VOLTAGE SHUNT FEEDBACK
- C. CURRENT SERIES FEEDBACK
- D. CURRENT SHUNT FEEDBACK

**(A) VOLTAGE SERIES FEEDBACK**

Draw circuit of CE amplifier with Voltage Series feedback and obtain the expression for feedback ratio, voltage gain, input and output resistances.

Input is the feedback network is parallel with output of amplifier shunt connection to reduce output resistance  $R_o$  series connection at the input increase the input resistance.

$$\text{Voltage feedback factor } \beta = \frac{V_f}{V_o}$$

Gain

$$\text{Amplifier Gain } A_v = \frac{V_o}{V_i}$$

$$V_o = A_v V_i \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Feedback is connected } V_s = V_i + V_f ;$$

$$V_i = V_s - V_f$$

Now

$$V_s = V_i + \beta V_o = V_i + \beta A_v V_i$$

$$V_s = V_i(1 + A \beta) \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$V_i = V_s - V_f \quad \& \quad V_i = I_i R_i$$

$$\therefore V_s = V_i + V_f = I_i R_i + A \beta V_i$$

$$= I_i R_i + A \beta R_i I_i$$

$$V_s = R_i I_i(1 + A \beta)$$

$$\text{Now, Input Impedance } Z_{if} = \frac{V_i}{I_i} = \frac{I_i R_i(1+A \beta)}{I_i}$$

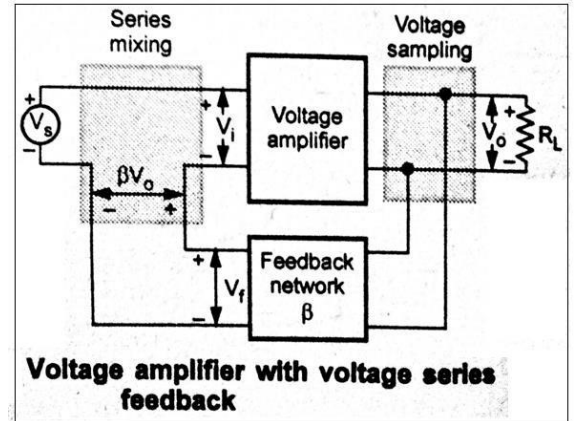
$$= \frac{V_i}{I_i} (1 + A \beta)$$

$$Z_{if} = Z_i(1 + A \beta)$$

$$\text{Output impedance, } V_o = R_o I_o + A V_i, \quad V_i = V_s - V_P$$

$$V_s = 0$$

$$V_i = -V_P = \beta V_o$$



$$\therefore V_o = I_o R_o - A \beta V_o$$

$$V_o + A \beta V_o = I_o R_o$$

$$V_o (1 + A \beta) = I_o R_o$$

$$\frac{V_o}{I_o} = \frac{R_o}{1 + A \beta}$$

$$Z_o = \frac{R_o}{1 + A \beta}$$

$R_o \rightarrow$  output resistance of amplifier without feedback.

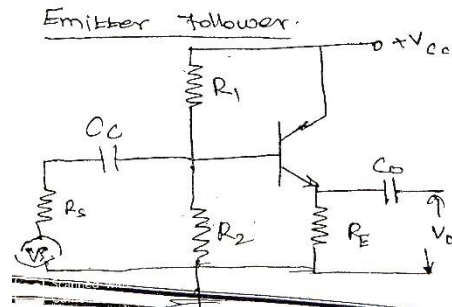
$$A_i = \frac{I_e}{I_b} = \frac{I_b + I_c}{I_b} = 1 + h_{fe}$$

$$R_i = h_{ie} + (1 + h_{fe}) R_E$$

$$A_V = \frac{A_c R_L}{R_i} = \frac{(1 + h_{fe}) R_L}{h_{ie} + (1 + h_{fe}) R_L} = 1 - \frac{h_{ie}}{R_i}$$

$$R_o = \frac{h_{ie} + R_s}{1 + h_{fe}}$$

$$R_{of} = R_o \parallel R_c$$



## (B) VOLTAGE SHUNT FEEDBACK AMPLIFIER

Draw circuit of CE amplifier with Voltage Shunt feedback and obtain the expression for feedback ratio, voltage gain, input and output resistances. (April / May 2015 -R13)

Trans resistance Amplifier

Connection Diagram:

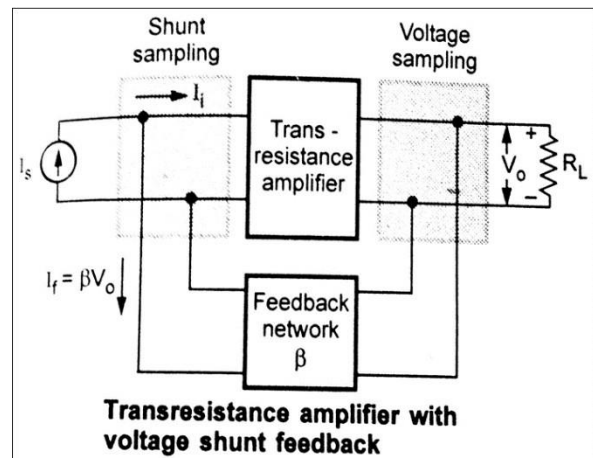
$$\text{Gain : } A_F = \frac{V_o}{I_s} = \frac{V_o}{I_i}$$

$$I_s = I_i + I_f$$

$$= I_i + \beta V_o$$

$$I_s = I_i + A \beta I_i = I_i (1 + A \beta)$$

$$A_F = \frac{V_o}{I_s} = \frac{A I_i}{I_i (1 + A \beta)} = \frac{A}{1 + A \beta} \text{ without feedback.}$$



$\therefore$  The gain of the amplifier without feedback is reduced by a factor of  $(1 + A \beta)$



Input Impedance:

$$Z_i = \frac{V_i}{I_s}; \quad Z_i = \frac{V_i}{I_i + I_f}; \quad Z_i = \frac{V_i}{I_i + \beta V_o}; \quad Z_i = \frac{V_i}{I_i + A\beta I_i}; \quad Z_i = \frac{V_i}{I_i(1 + A\beta)};$$

$$Z_i = \frac{Z_i}{(1 + A\beta)}$$

Input impedance is reduced by the factor  $(1 + A\beta)$  for both series, shunt feedback connection.

Output Impedance

$$V_o = R_o I_o - A I_i \quad I_i = I_s - I_f, \quad I_f \text{ } I_s \text{ transferred to output side } I_s = 0$$

$$= R_o I_o - A I_f \quad \therefore I_i = -I_f$$

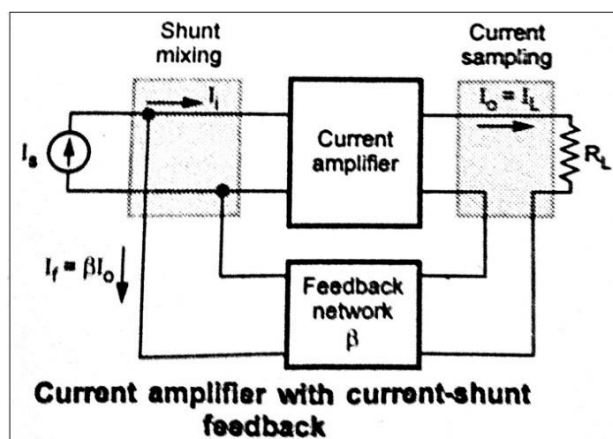
$$V_o + A\beta V_o = R_o I_o \quad V_o(1 + A\beta) = R_o I_o$$

$$\frac{V_o}{I_o} = \frac{R_o}{1 + A\beta} \quad Z_o = \frac{V_o}{I_o} = \frac{R_o}{1 + A\beta}$$

### (C) CURRENT SHUNT FEEDBACK AMPLIFIER

Draw circuit of CE amplifier with Current Shunt feedback and obtain the expression for feedback ratio, voltage gain, input and output resistances. (April / May 2015 -R13)

Connection Diagram



$$\text{Amplifier Gain, } A = \frac{V_o}{I_i} \quad I_s = I_i + I_f$$

$$\text{Feedback factor } \beta = \frac{I_f}{I_o} \quad I_f = \beta I_o$$

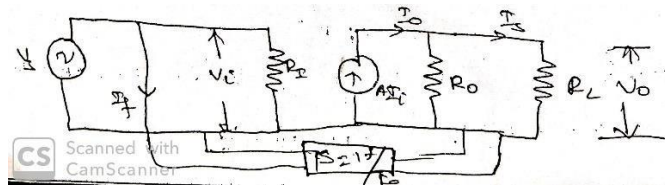
$$I_o = A I_i$$

Gain of the Amplifier

$$A_F = \frac{I_o}{I_s} = \frac{A I_i}{I_i + I_f} = \frac{A I_i}{I_i + \beta I_o} = \frac{A I_i}{I_i + \beta A I_i}$$

$$A_F = \frac{A}{1 + \beta A}$$

### Input Impedance:



$$I_s = I_i + I_F$$

$$I_s = \frac{V_i}{R_i} + \beta I_o; \quad I_s = \frac{V_i}{R_i} + A\beta I_i; \quad I_s = \frac{V_i}{R_i} + \frac{A\beta V_i}{R_i}; \quad I_s = \frac{V_i}{R_i} (1 + A\beta)$$

Input resistance of amplifier with feedback  $R_{if}$

$$R_{if} = \frac{V_i}{I_s} = \frac{R_i}{1 + A\beta}$$

### Output Impedance:

$$I_s = I_i + I_F \quad I_i = I_s - I_F$$

$I_s = 0$ , Source transferred to output side to calculate the output impedance.

$$I_o = A I_i + \frac{V_o}{R_o}$$

$$\frac{V_o}{R_o} = (1 + A\beta) I_o$$

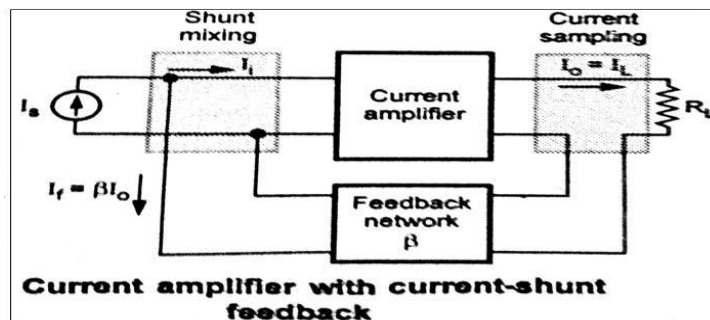
$$R_o = \frac{V_o}{I_o} = R_o (1 + A\beta)$$

Thus, output impedance increased by  $(1 + A\beta)$

### **(D) CURRENT SERIES FEEDBACK AMPLIFIER**

**Draw circuit of CE amplifier with Current Series feedback and obtain the expression for feedback ratio, voltage gain, input and output resistances. (April / May 2015 -R13)**

Transconductance Amplifier:

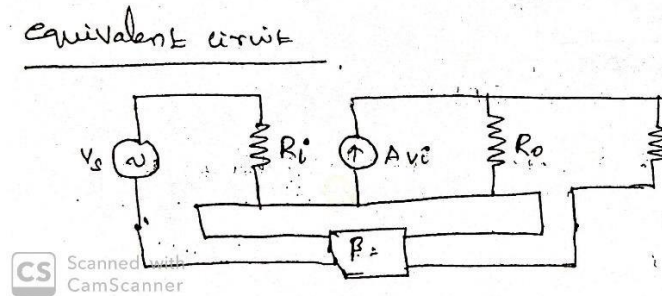


$$Gain = \frac{I_o}{V_o} = \frac{I_o}{V_i + V_F}$$

$$= \frac{AV_i}{V_i + \beta I_o} \Rightarrow \frac{AV_i}{V_i + A\beta V_i}$$

$$A_F = \frac{AV_i}{V_i(1 + A\beta)} = \frac{A}{1 + A\beta}$$

### Equivalent Circuit



### Input Impedance:

$$V_s = I_i R_i + V_F$$

$$= I_i R_i + \beta I_o$$

$$= I_i R_i + A\beta V_i$$

$$= I_i R_i + A\beta I_i R_i$$

$$= I_i R_i (1 + A\beta)$$

$$Z_i = \frac{V_s}{I_i} = R_i (1 + A\beta)$$

$\therefore$  Input impedance increased by factor  $(1 + A\beta)$

### Output Impedance:

$$V_s = 0$$

$$V_s = V_i + V_F$$

$$V_i + V_F = 0; \quad V_i = -V_F$$

$$I_o = AV_i + \frac{V_o}{Z_o} = -AV_i + \frac{V_o}{Z_o}$$

$$= -A\beta I_o + \frac{V_o}{Z_o}$$

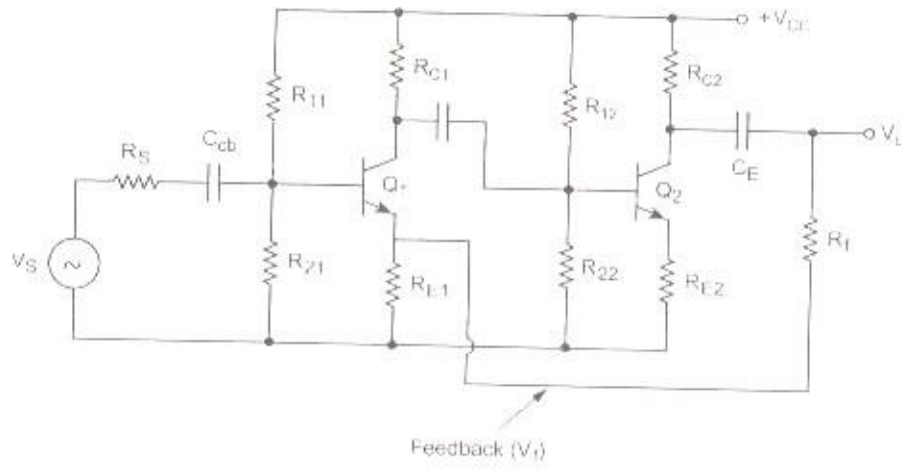
$$I_o + A\beta I_o = \frac{V_o}{Z_o}; \quad I_o (1 + A\beta) = \frac{V_o}{Z_o}$$

$$Z_{oF} = \frac{V_o}{I_o} = Z_o (1 + A\beta)$$

The output impedance is increased by factor  $(1 + A\beta)$

**7. Sketch the circuit diagram of a two-stage capacitor coupled BJT amplifier that uses series voltage negative feedback. Briefly explain how the feedback operates (Nov/Dec 2015)**

It is a shunt or nodal sampling and series mixing. Also cascading means two or more amplifier are connected in series using coupling capacitor or coupling elements. This is shown in fig.



Above fig shows cascaded voltage series amplifier. This analysis of cascaded amplifiers is as follows.

**Step 1:**

$R_F$  and  $R_{E1}$  acts as feedback. The,

- $\beta$  network is directly taken from  $V_0$ . Therefore, it is called voltage sampled.
- Also  $\beta$  network is not directly connected to base hence it is not shunt mixing and therefore it is series feedback.

Therefore, the voltage series feedback  $X_0$ ,  $X_S$ ,  $X_i$ ,  $X_f$  are voltages. Then its analysis is as followings.

**Step 2 :**

$$\beta = \frac{V_f}{V_0}$$

$$\text{Where } V_f = \left( \frac{V_0}{R_f + R_{E1}} \right) R_{E1}$$

$$\text{Also, } \beta = \frac{\left( \frac{V_0}{R_f + R_{E1}} \right) R_{E1}}{V_0}$$

$$\therefore \beta = \frac{R_{E1}}{R_f + R_{E1}}$$

**Step 3 : Drawing basic amplifier.=**

(i) For the input circuit go to output and put  $X_0 = 0$ ; i.e.,  $V_0 = 0$

(ii) For the output circuit go to input and put  $I_i = 0$

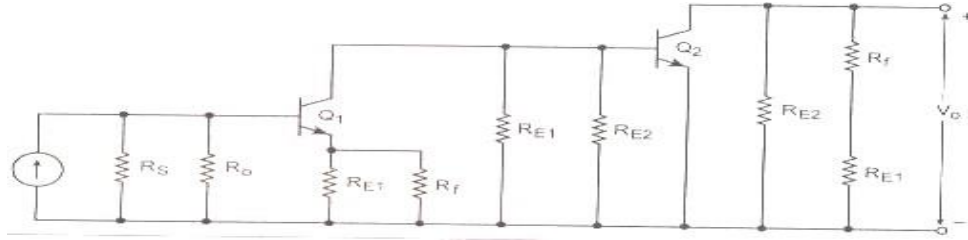
$$\text{Anyhow, } R_E = R_{E1} \parallel R_f \quad (\text{or})$$

$$R_E = \frac{R_{E1} R_f}{R_{E1} + R_f}$$

$$\text{Also, } R_{L2} = R_{C2} \parallel (R_f + R_{E1})$$

$$R_{L2} = \frac{R_{C2} \times (R_f + R_{E1})}{R_{C2} + R_f + R_{E1}}$$

This is the basic amplifier equivalent circuit is as in figure 3.40



Here, the first stage is common emitter connection with feedback resistor  $R_f$  and  $R_{E1}$  is also called **global feedback**.

*Step 4 : Analysis gives the following results in short,*

$$i.e., \quad D = 1 + A_V \beta$$

$$A_{Vf} = \frac{A_V}{D} \text{ or } \frac{A_V}{(1 + A_V \beta)}$$

$$R_{if} = R_i \times D \text{ or } R_i (1 + A_V \beta)$$

$$R_{of} = \frac{R_o}{D} \text{ or } \frac{R_o}{(1 + A_V \beta)}$$

From the above analysis voltage gain with feedback  $A_{VF}$  and output resistance  $R_{of}$  is reduced by  $(1 + A\beta)$  times, and input resistance ( $R_{if}$ ) with feedback is increased by  $(1 + A\beta)$  times.